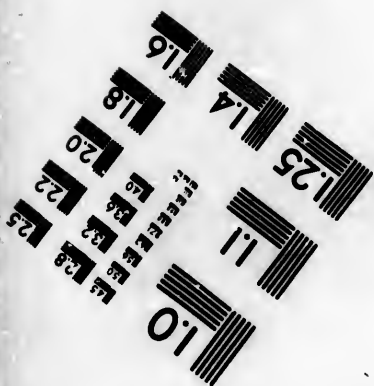
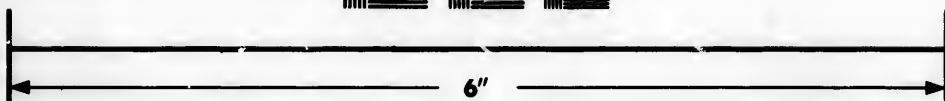
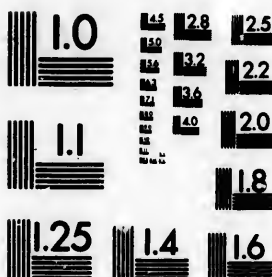


**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14590  
(716) 872-4503

0  
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60

**© 1984**

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/  
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/  
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/  
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/  
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/  
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/  
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/  
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/  
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/  
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/  
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/  
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/  
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/  
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/  
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/  
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/  
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/  
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/  
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/  
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/  
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/  
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

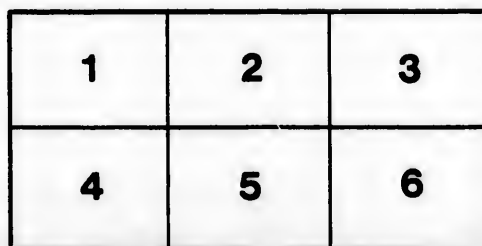
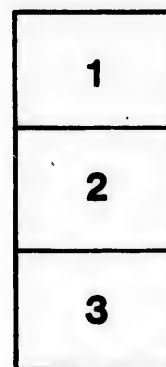
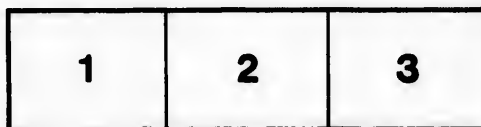
Seminary of Quebec  
Library

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol  $\rightarrow$  (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol  $\nabla$  (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Séminaire de Québec  
Bibliothèque

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole  $\rightarrow$  signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole  $\nabla$  signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaires. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

re  
détails  
de du  
modifier  
r une  
filmage

es

errata  
to

pelure,  
on à



*[Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]*

**THE**  
val  
for  
**AND**  
"A  
and p  
works  
tion, l  
dents  
simple  
on each  
"O  
edition  
written  
of your  
able m  
zette.  
"T  
have  
the pri  
"T  
age of  
gazine  
"M  
work  
carefu  
"W  
his ta  
side o  
much  
the pr  
"T  
has ha  
played  
a rapid  
ample

Books recently Published

BY OLIVER & BOYD, EDINBURGH



**THE HISTORY of SCOTLAND**, from the Roman Invasion till the Suppression of the Rebellion in 1745; with Exercises; for the Use of Schools, or of Private Students. By the Rev. ALEXANDER STEWART, in one thick volume 12mo, 5s. bound.

"A History of Scotland, by the Rev. Alex. Stewart, is a very able work, and possesses much higher claims to the favour of the public than historical works of far loftier pretensions. It is neither an abridgement nor a compilation, but a careful and excellent digest of Scottish story, in which elder students will find much force, originality, and research, and younger ones a simplicity and perspicuity of style admirably fitted to their years. Questions on each chapter are appended to each."—*New Monthly Magazine*.

"Of Mr Stewart we had cause to speak in very favourable terms for his edition of Nepos; and we now owe him a higher obligation for this well-written history, than which one more eligible could not be put into the hands of youth.—Mr Stewart has merited the thanks of both old and young by the able manner in which he has performed his well-meant task."—*Literary Gazette*.

"The arrangement is, in our opinion, altogether admirable; indeed we have rarely met with a work so completely fitted either for the school-room or the private student."—*Literary Chronicle*.

"This is a work of great labour and merit, and well deserves the patronage of all enlightened instructors of the rising generation."—*Evangelical Magazine*.

"Mr Stewart's Continuation of Goldsmith's History of England, and the work now before us, are evidently the result of reading at once extensive and careful."—*Edinburgh Theological Magazine*.

"We certainly think that Mr Stewart has acquitted himself very ably in his task, and produced a History of Scotland that may be allowed to stand beside our Goldsmith's History of England. The volume comprises nearly as much reading as Dr Robertson's two octavo volumes, which sell for four times the price."—*Particular Baptist Magazine*.

"This is a very able, impartial, and well-digested narrative. The author has had recourse to the most authentic sources of information, and has displayed much judgment in rejecting what is obscure and uncertain, in giving a rapid sketch of unimportant occurrences, and in laying before his readers an ample detail of all important and interesting events."—*Educational Review*.

WORKS RECENTLY PUBLISHED.

**STORIES** from the **HISTORY** of **SCOTLAND**, in the manner of **Stories** selected from the **History** of **England**. By the Rev. **ALEX. STEWART**, author of "**THE HISTORY** of **SCOTLAND**," &c. 18mo.

"This little book is admirably adapted to impress on the minds of children the leading and most interesting events and characters of Scottish history. The **Stories** are told with that clearness and simplicity which are peculiarly valuable in works of this nature."—*London Weekly Review*, 14th July, 1827.

"This is a nice little book, neatly finished without, and richly furnished within.—Each tale is introduced in a pleasing manner. The Author has contrived to render his language at once simple and interesting, calculated to arrest the attention, and to impress the memory. The volume has also another excellence;—its Tales are short; and Mr Stewart has acquired an art which many writers of celebrity have yet to learn, to end his story where the narrative terminates."—*Imperial Magazine*, Nov. 1827.

"This is a very amusing and instructive little book for a juvenile present. The stories in it are well chosen, and abridged with care. It deserves to be preferred to scores of other works intended to awaken a love of reading in the young scholar, and furnish him with materials for thinking. We recommend it to persons engaged in tuition, as a very useful little volume."—*The Athenæum*, 28th April, 1828.

"The volumes which bear the title of '**Tales of a Grandfather**,' it is almost unnecessary to inform our readers, are by Sir Walter Scott; but though from respect to their illustrious author we have placed them first, they did not appear till six months after the publication of the interesting little volume by the Rev. Mr Stewart. The hunters for 'curious coincidences' (a pestilent class) would find one in the almost simultaneous appearance of two works so similar in design and in the mode of execution; and were not the name of Sir Walter Scott sufficient warrant against such a suspicion, those who love to impute plagiarism to all eminent persons would find that Sir Walter Scott had taken not only the idea but the plan from Mr Stewart. Mr S. makes his personages unfold their own characters in their own language, as far as chronicles and tradition allowed him; and he has thus given an air at once dramatic and real to his portraits, which must be very attractive to juvenile readers, and in this Sir Walter Scott has followed him. However amusing Sir Walter's longer tales may be to readers of a more advanced age, we think Mr Stewart's better calculated, from their conciseness, to amuse younger students, who are uninfluenced by the magic of a name. Mr Stewart has rejected every thing in the Scottish annals that holds a doubtful place betwixt history and fable, and by judiciously avoiding long details, (as in the case of Queen Mary, whose story occupies far too much space in Sir Walter's book,) he has succeeded in bringing his interesting performance within the limits of one volume, forming an admirable companion to Mr Croker's '**Stories from the History of England**.'"—*New Monthly Magazine*, June 1, 1828.

BY THE REV. ALEX. STEWART.

An Abridgment of the HISTORY of ENGLAND, from the Invasion of Julius Cæsar to the Death of George II.; by Dr GOLDSMITH; with a CONTINUATION to the commencement of the Reign of George IV.; to which are subjoined Copious Exercises. THIRD EDITION; in one thick volume 12mo, 5s. bound.

In this edition of the History of England, the Publishers have endeavoured to combine all the advantages of which a work on so limited a scale is susceptible.

The Narrative of the Reign of George III. has been written expressly for this edition, from the most authentic sources of information. Though necessarily concise, it will be found, it is hoped, to be free from the meagreness of a mere abridgment. No event of importance has been omitted; and the author, not confining himself to a dry detail of facts, has delivered freely his own sentiments concerning the interesting transactions and occurrences which he had to record. These sentiments will be found uniformly consistent with sound morality, and with the principles of our admirable constitution; so that no work of a similar nature can be placed with more safety or propriety in the hands of youth. Its utility, however, will not be confined to the juvenile reader alone. They who have attended to many of the events of the late reign, while occurring, or who have studied its history in more ample details, will find this work valuable as a book of reminiscence; while to persons who are commencing the study of this eventful period, it will, without superseding more voluminous publications, prove a very useful introduction and guide.

To render it more convenient as a book of instruction, Questions are subjoined, by which the pupil may be examined on any portion of the history. These questions are so precise, that no difficulty can possibly occur in finding a distinct and proper answer. The whole has been carefully stereotyped, and is printed on excellent paper—thus combining correctness with elegance of execution.

—“It was the Publishers' good fortune to have the Continuation, which brings down the narrative to the end of the reign of our late sovereign, written by a gentleman, whose own performance evinces his ability to estimate, if not to emulate, the excellencies of his predecessor. To this Edition we do not scruple to ascribe a degree of merit which entitles it to its proud position. It is evidently the result of extensive reading and careful reflection.”—*New Edinburgh Review.*

“Dr Goldsmith's History of England is allowed, as far as it goes, to be the best in use for schools. The Continuation of it by Mr Stewart to the present time is accurately and impartially written; and the value of the work, as it now stands, is greatly increased for all the purposes of education, by the copious Tables of Exercises, in the form of questions, on the events of each reign, which he has added at the end of the volume.”—*New Monthly Magazine.*

**CORNELIUS NEPOS**, with Marginal Notes, intended to explain Intricacies of Construction; Peculiarities of Phrase, and Obscurities of Allusion; a Chronological Table in English, comprising the principal Events related in the Lives; a Roman Calendar, with an explanation of the Method of reckoning Dates by Calends, Nones, and Ides; a Vocabulary, containing all the words that occur in the work, with their various significations, and an accurate reference to the passages in which any peculiarity of translation is required; and an Index of Proper Names, calculated to throw much light on the text, by the Historical, Geographical, and Mythological Information which it contains. *FIFTH EDITION*; in one thick volume 18mo, 3s. 6d.

"What has attracted our attention, and deserved our praise, in this neat little publication, is the plan on which it is constructed. Marginal notes are added to the text, admirably calculated to help the tyro to the full understanding of his task; and a Chronological Table completes this portion of useful information. There are also an Index of Proper Names, and instructive Tables, which explain and apply the Roman method of reckoning by Calends, Nones, and Ides; but the great and peculiar recommendation to us is one of a typical kind, namely, the printing of the accents very accurately over the text.—We have only to repeat our perfect approbation of this edition, for its ample intelligence, correctness, and form."—*Literary Gazette*.

"An enlarged edition of Cornelius Nepos, by the Rev. Alex. Stewart, merits, on several accounts, a *decided preference* over any former one. It contains marginal notes, explaining any difficulties of phraseology which may occur, and also the marks of the long and short syllables placed over most of the words. At the conclusion of the lives is placed a *Chronological Table of Events*, and the mode of computing time by Olympiads, together with a complete Roman Calendar."—*Monthly Magazine*.

"Besides the Lives of eminent Commanders by Cornelius Nepos, with notes, this little volume contains a chronology, calendar, vocabulary, and index of names.—The text is throughout accented, to denote the quantity of the syllables, and the work is, on the whole, worthy of general encouragement."—*New Monthly Magazine*.

**THE POEMS OF OSSIAN**, translated by JAMES MACPHERSON, Esq.; with the Translator's Dissertations on the Era and Poems of Ossian; Dr Blair's Critical Dissertation; and an Inquiry into the Genuineness of these Poems, *written expressly for this edition*; 5s. boards.

"A new portable Edition has appeared of the Poems of Ossian, translated by Macpherson; subjoined to which is an excellent Dissertation by the Rev. Alex. Stewart, which must satisfy the most incredulous sceptic that these sublime Poems are really the production of the Son of Fingal."—*Monthly Magazine*.

T.  
ded to  
nd Ob-  
prising  
r, with  
Nones,  
in the  
ence to  
d; and  
on the  
mation  
, 3s. 6d.

his neat  
notes are  
an under-  
standing of  
instructing  
by on to us  
accurately  
edition,

Stewart,  
one. It  
which may  
most of  
Table of  
a com-

, with  
and in-  
ty of the  
ment."

HER-  
Poems  
into the  
dition;

translated  
the Rev.  
at these  
monthly

THE EDITED BY THE REV. ...  
ELIUS NEPOS, with ...  
Intitutions of Construction, ...  
of Alliance, a Chronological Table in ...  
ical Events related in the Lives; a ...  
lication of the Method of reckoning Dates by ...  
es; a Vocabulary, containing all the words ...  
with their various significations, and an ...  
aspice in which the quantity of ...  
lex of Proper Names, calculated to throw ...  
by the Historical, Geographical, and ...  
it contains. FIRST EDITION, in one thick volume ...  
has attracted our attention, and ...  
plication, is the plan on which it is ...  
the text is admirably calculated to ...  
of his task; and a Chronological Table ...  
Information. There are also an Index of ...  
les, which explain and apply the Roman ...  
Notes, and last, but not least, the ...  
a Cyclical kind, namely, the printing of ...  
text.—We have only to repeat our ...  
multiple intelligence, correctness, and ...  
enlarged edition of Cornelius Nepos, by ...  
on several accounts: a decided ...  
a marginal notes, explaining any ...  
and also the marks of the body and ...  
At the conclusion of the ...  
and the mode of computing time by ...  
Roman Calendar.—A ...  
cludes the Lives of eminent ...  
this little volume contains a ...  
examines.—The text is ...  
es, and the work is on the whole ...  
Marble edition.

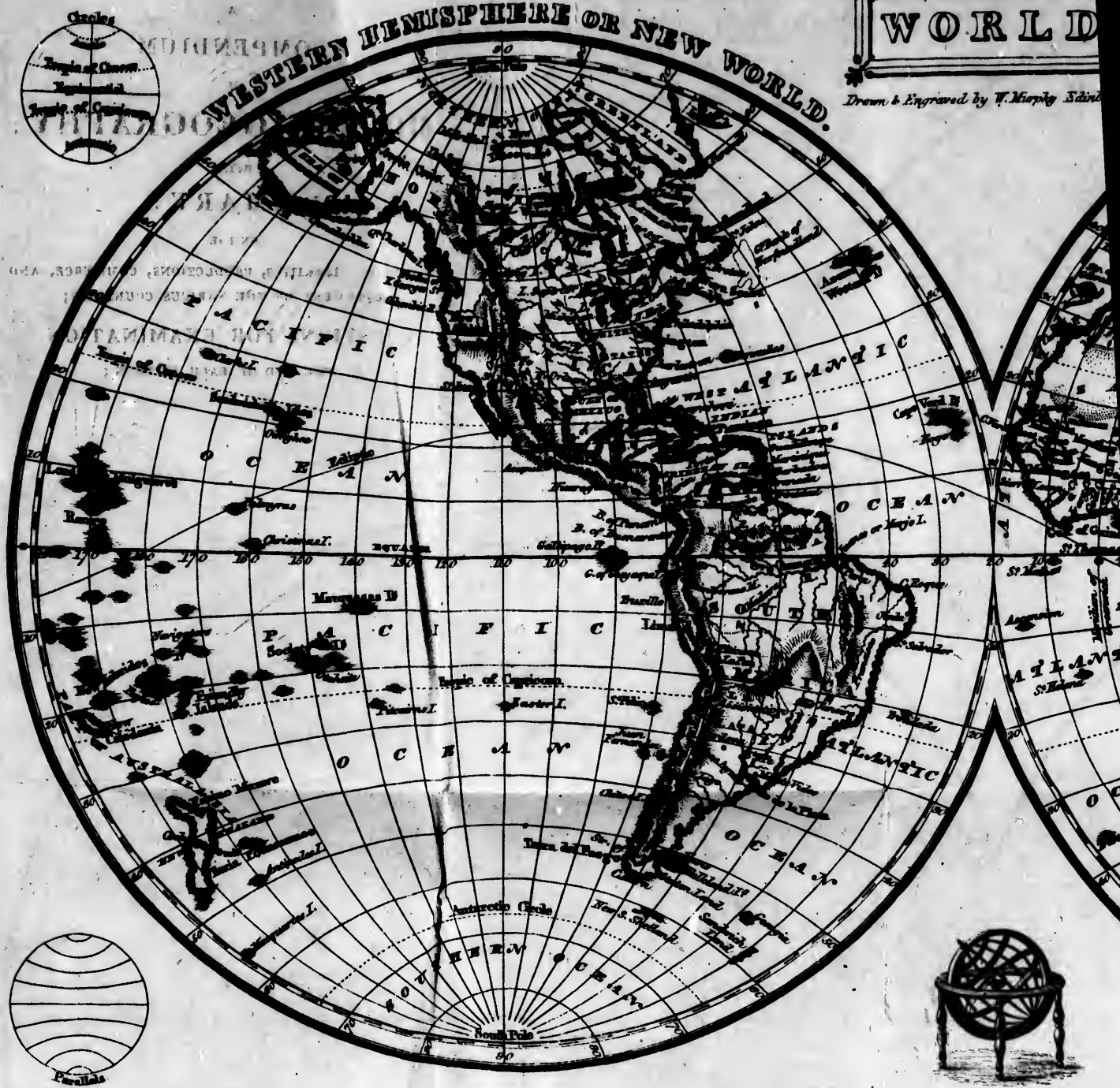
Y;

AND

# WESTERN HEMISPHERE OR NEW WORLD.

# WORLD

Drawn & Engraved by W. Murphy Edin



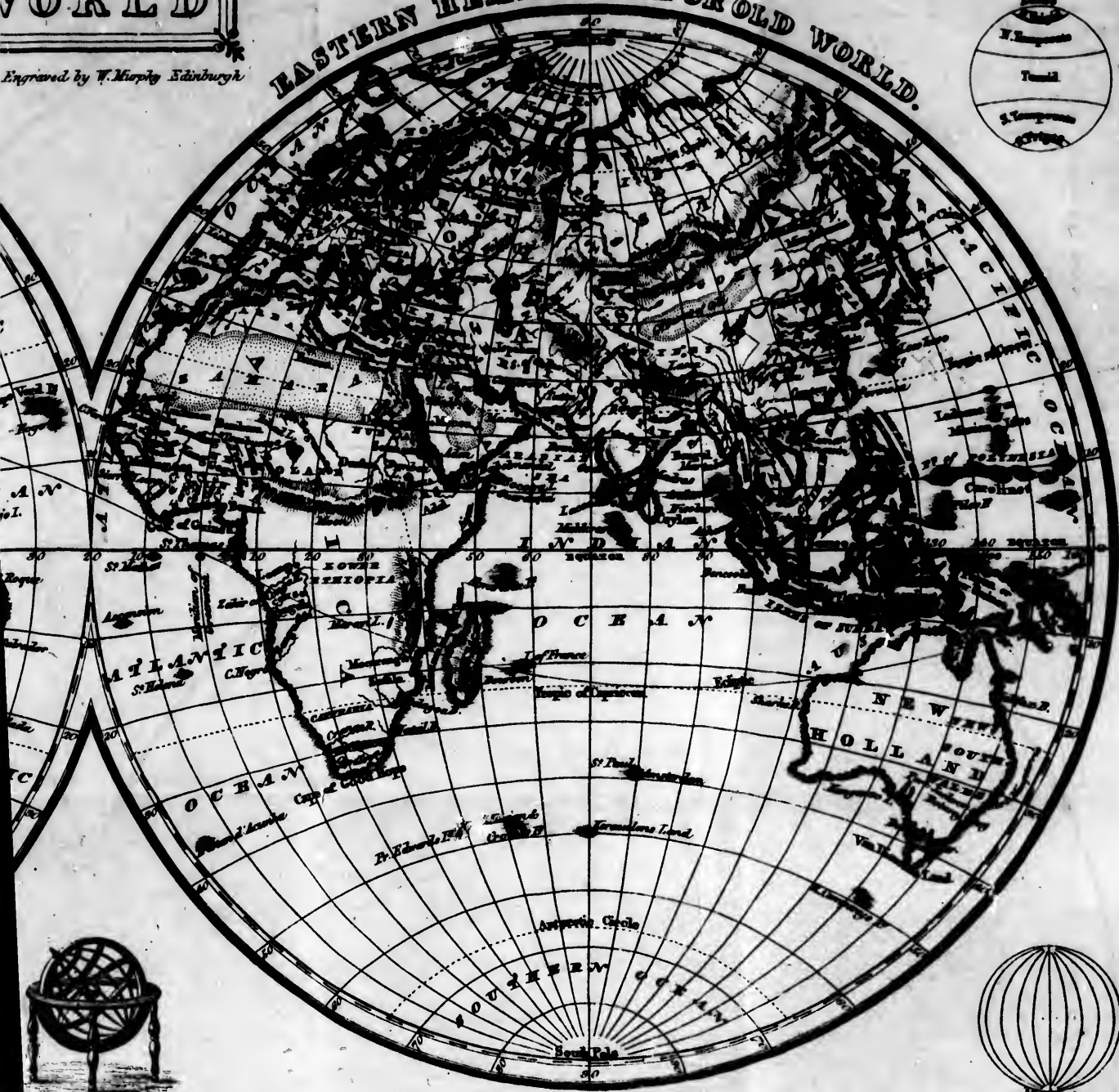
Published by OLIVER & BOYD Edinbu



# WORLD

Engraved by W. Murphy Edinburgh

## EASTERN HEMISPHERE OR OLD WORLD.

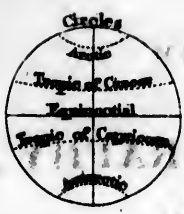


OLIVER & BOYD Edinburgh

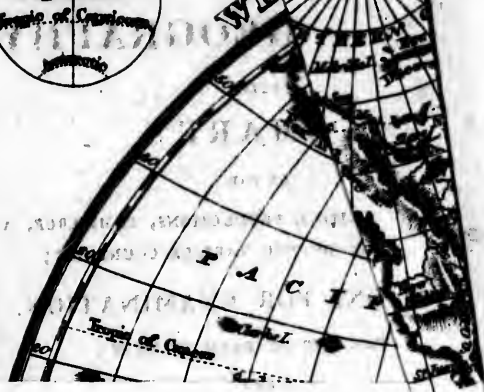


2

CO



WESPHER



Magazine.

215

A  
COMPENDIUM  
OF  
**MODERN GEOGRAPHY ;**

WITH  
**REMARKS**

ON THE  
PHYSICAL PECULIARITIES, PRODUCTIONS, COMMERCE, AND  
GOVERNMENT OF THE VARIOUS COUNTRIES ;

**QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION**

AT THE END OF EACH DIVISION ;

AND

**DESCRIPTIVE TABLES,**

IN WHICH ARE GIVEN

THE PRONUNCIATION, AND A CONCISE ACCOUNT OF ALL  
THE PLACES THAT OCCUR IN THE WORK.

Illustrated by Nine Maps.

*James D. Dubois*

**BY THE REV. ALEX. STEWART,**

Author of "The History of Scotland," &c.

**EDINBURGH :**

PUBLISHED BY

**OLIVER & BOYD, TWEEDDALE-COURT.**

1828.

[Price Three Shillings and Sixpence bound.]

PREFACE

The present number of elementary works with  
the new and essential topics, affords a most ap-  
propriate selection for a student's library. That it is  
the result of a long and careful study of the  
subject, and that it affords a greater variety of these works  
than any other, is a fact which is attested by the  
number of editions which have been published, and  
by the fact that it is still, by a long way, the  
most popular of examination books. It contains  
the most recent advances of these subjects, and  
is a most valuable work, which is well  
calculated to assist the student in his  
studies, and to give him a thorough  
knowledge of the subjects treated of in it.  
It is a work of great utility to many  
of our students, and is a most valuable  
work, which is well calculated to assist  
the student in his studies, and to give  
him a thorough knowledge of the  
subjects treated of in it.

ENTERED IN STATIONERS' HALL.

Oliver & Boyd, Printers.

T  
w  
pa  
m  
of  
th  
w  
ta  
  
si  
w  
it  
co  
w  
  
ta  
ca  
in  
th

## PREFACE.

---

THE immense number of elementary works with which the press incessantly teems, affords a most appalling illustration of Solomon's remark, that "of the making of books there is no end." In no department of education is there a greater variety of these works, than in geography; and, in adding one to the number, we may be expected to state, by what peculiar advantages of plan or execution ours comes recommended.

The first and most obvious of these advantages consists in the quantity of information which it contains within so small a space. Modest and unpretending as it is in form, it is made, by a judicious typography, to comprise at least double the quantity of matter, that will be found in any geographical work of equal size.

Another advantage, to which we are disposed to attach some importance, is the annexing of a table to each country, containing a short description of its most important places, with the proper pronunciation of their names. This is an advantage which every

teacher must appreciate ; for in no branch of orthoëpy are even the most skilful teachers more frequently at a loss. At first we intended to make these tables merely pronouncing vocabularies ; but, on more mature consideration, we availed ourselves of the opportunity which they afforded us, to convey such information concerning the places enumerated in the body of the work, as might store the mind of the student with ideas, instead of mere names. We have thus been enabled to combine, in some degree, the advantages of a gazetteer and a geographical grammar.

Information still more important, and conveyed in a more pleasing form, will be found in the remarks on the physical and national peculiarities of each country. These remarks are adapted, as much as possible, to the comprehension and the curiosity of the youthful student ; and will lead him on, with pleasure, in a study, which is too generally rendered peculiarly dry and repulsive.

Proceeding on the principle, that nothing should be contained in an elementary book, which it is not useful to remember, we have appended copious exercises to every section, adapted not only to the enumeration of places contained in the geographical outline, but to the information conveyed in the general remarks. While our compendium is thus calculated to facilitate the labours of the teacher, more than any similar work, it will be found, we trust, to render the

acqu  
san  
M  
the  
adv  
des  
find  
geog  
spe  
pro  
and  
tate  
V  
from  
the  
cent  
rect  
sour  
Ital  
T  
accu

acquisition of geographical knowledge easy and pleasant to the private student.

Might we presume to offer a suggestion concerning the manner of teaching by this compendium, we should advise that the learner be made to read over the descriptive tables, in such portions as the teacher may find convenient, before committing to memory the geographical detail of the countries to which they respectively refer. He will thus acquire the correct pronunciation of the names of the places in the text; and the ideas associated with these names will facilitate the task of learning them.

Where the pronunciation of words differs materially from the orthography, we have adapted the spelling to the proper mode of pronouncing. Where a proper accentuation is sufficient, the accented syllable is correctly marked. When the letter *g* has the hard sound before the vowels *e*, *i*, or *y*, it is printed in the Italic form thus, *g*.

The maps are executed in a style of elegance and accuracy not often found in works of this description.

DOUGLAS MANSE,  
July 1, 1828.

61  
 62  
 63  
 64  
 65  
 66  
 67  
 68  
 69  
 70  
 71  
 72  
 73  
 74  
 75  
 76  
 77  
 78  
 79  
 80  
 81  
 82  
 83  
 84  
 85  
 86  
 87  
 88  
 89  
 90  
 91  
 92  
 93  
 94  
 95  
 96  
 97  
 98  
 99  
 100

Of the  
 Of the  
 Geog  
 Divis

EUR  
 Britis

Norw  
 Swed  
 Denn  
 King  
 Franc  
 Spain  
 Portu  
 Switz  
 Italy,  
 Turk  
 Russi  
 Pruss  
 Germ  
 Austr

ASIA  
 Turke  
 Arabi  
 Persia  
 Hinde  
 Easte  
 China

## CONTENTS.

---

	Page
Of the Figure and Revolutions of the Earth,.....	9
Of the Solar System,.....	10
Geographical Terms,.....	12
Divisions of the Earth's Surface,.....	15
<b>EUROPE, .....</b>	<b>16</b>
British Empire—England and Wales,.....	19
—————Scotland,.....	33
—————Ireland,.....	45
Norway,.....	53
Sweden, .....	54
Denmark, .....	61
Kingdom of the Netherlands,.....	65
France,.....	76
Spain,.....	87
Portugal,.....	94
Switzerland,.....	97
Italy,.....	103
Turkey in Europe,.....	111
Russia in Europe, .....	122
Prussia,.....	136
Germany,.....	143
Austrian Empire,.....	154
<b>ASIA,.....</b>	<b>161</b>
Turkey in Asia,.....	164
Arabia,.....	166
Persia,.....	168
Hindustan,.....	171
Eastern Peninsula,.....	176
China, .....	178



	Page
Tibet,.....	181
Eastern, or Chinese Tartary,.....	183
Western, or Independent Tartary,.....	184
Siberia, or Russian Tartary,.....	186
Asiatic Islands,.....	188
Descriptive Table of Asia,.....	189
AFRICA,.....	211
States of Barbary,.....	214
Western Africa,.....	216
Southern Africa,.....	218
Eastern Coast of Africa,.....	219
Countries on the Red Sea, .....	220
Central Africa,.....	224
Descriptive Table of Africa,.....	226
NORTH AMERICA,.....	233
British Possessions,.....	236
United States,.....	240
New Spain, or Mexico and Guatimala,.....	253
West India Islands,.....	258
Independent Countries,.....	264
Descriptive Table of North America,.....	268
SOUTH AMERICA,.....	274
Colombia, .....	277
Peru,.....	<i>ib.</i>
Chili,.....	278
La Plata,.....	<i>ib.</i>
Paraguay,.....	279
Brazil,.....	<i>ib.</i>
Guiana,.....	280
Patagonia,.....	<i>ib.</i>
Descriptive Table of South America,.....	283
Problems on the Terrestrial Globe,.....	285
Celestial Globe,.....	292
Problems on the Celestial Globe,.....	293

Page	
...181	
...183	
...184	
...186	
...188	
...189	
.....211	
.....214	
.....216	
.....218	
.....219	
.....220	
.....224	
.....226	
.....233	
.....236	
.....240	
.....253	
.....258	
.....264	
.....268	
.....274	
.....277	
..... <i>ib.</i>	
.....278	
..... <i>ib.</i>	
.....279	
..... <i>ib.</i>	
.....280	
..... <i>ib.</i>	
.....283	
.....285	
.....292	
.....293	

## INTRODUCTION.

---

### CHAPTER I.

THE earth which we inhabit, is not, as was long supposed, a vast extended plain ; it is a ball or globe, nearly round, but a little flatter at two points, called the **POLES**, than in any other part of its circumference.

If you imagine a straight line to pass through the centre of the earth, and to terminate at two opposite points of its circumference, such a line is called the **AXIS** or **DIAMETER** of the earth ; and the points where it terminates are called **POLES**. One of these is called the **ARCTIC** or **NORTH POLE** ; and the other the **ANTARCTIC** or **SOUTH POLE**.

The diameter of the earth is about 7912 English miles ; and its circumference 24,856 miles. Our world, although it appears to stand still, is in constant and rapid motion. It is only one of a number of globes or planets, which revolve round the sun, at different distances, and in different periods. The circle which a planet describes, in revolving round the sun, is called its **ORBIT** ; and the time in which it completes this revolution varies ac-

ording to its distance. The earth, which is 95,000,000 miles from the sun, performs its revolution round it in 365 days, 5 hours, and 49 minutes ; and its progress in this revolution, and its various positions in relation to the sun, occasion the variety of the seasons, and the difference in the respective lengths of the day and night. Besides this motion, it is perpetually whirling round, or revolving on its axis, and performs a complete revolution of this kind in twenty-four hours. During this whirl, or revolution, part of it is towards the sun, and part of it turned from it,—and this is what causes day and night.

The SUN, with the planets which revolve round it, constitute the SOLAR SYSTEM. These planets are either *primary* or *secondary*. The primary planets revolve round the sun only : the secondary planets revolve round other planets, as the moon round the earth ; and, by the motion of their primary planets, are carried round the sun also. There are eleven primary planets, MERCURY, VENUS, the EARTH, MARS, VESTA, JUNO, CERES, PALLAS, JUPITER, SATURN, and the GEORGIUM SIDUS, called also URANUS. There are eighteen secondary planets, called also moons or satellites, of which the Earth has one ; Jupiter, four ; Saturn, seven ; and the Georgium Sidus, six. Saturn is surrounded, besides, with a luminous belt or ring.

COMETS are luminous bodies which move round the sun in a very eccentric manner—the length of their orbit very greatly exceeding its breadth. The sun himself is an immense globe placed near

the centre of this system, and dispensing light and heat to the planets that revolve around him; he is one million three hundred thousand times larger than the earth.

But the solar system forms only a very small part of the universe. Almost all the suns which the heavens are adorned, are stars, around which planets revolve. Of these, about a thousand are visible to the unaided eye. But, with the aid of telescopes, they are found to be innumerable; extending through the immensity of space, and, as the agents of the Infinite Creator, imparting light and life to the inhabitants of an inconceivable number of worlds.

#### EXERCISES.

Of what figure is the earth? What is the axis or diameter of the earth? What are the poles? By what names are the poles distinguished? Of what extent is the earth's diameter? What is the extent of its circumference? Is the earth at rest, or in motion? Does the earth alone revolve round the sun? What is the orbit of a planet? What is the distance of the earth from the sun? In what time does the earth complete her orbit? What occasions the variety of the seasons, and the difference in the respective lengths of the day and night? Has the earth any other motion? What effect does this motion produce?

What constitutes the solar system? What is the difference between primary and secondary planets? How many primary planets are there? Name them. How many secondary planets are there? To what primary planets do they belong; and how many to each? What are comets? What is the sun? How many times is he larger than the earth?

What are almost all the stars which adorn the heavens? How many of them are visible to the unaided eye?

## CHAPTER II.

## GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS.

**GEOGRAPHY** is a description of the surface of the earth, as divided into Land and Water.

That the position of places might be more conveniently and accurately determined, it has been found expedient to suppose a number of circles or lines traced on the surface of the globe. These circles are great or small. A great circle divides the globe into two equal parts; a small circle into two unequal parts. Every circle is divided into 360 equal parts, called *degrees* °; and these degrees vary in extent, according to the magnitude of the circles. On the great circles, a degree, being the 360th part of the earth's circumference, is equal to 69 $\frac{1}{4}$  English miles, or 60 geographical miles.

Of the great circles, the most remarkable are the *Equator*, the *Ecliptic*, the *Meridian*, and the *Horizon*.

The equator is equally distant in all its parts from the poles, and divides the globe into the northern and southern hemispheres.

The ecliptic cuts the equator obliquely at two opposite points, and represents the sun's path in the heavens.

A meridian is a great circle passing through the poles, and every place on the earth has its meridian. Thus a circle drawn through Edinburgh, and passing through the poles, is the meridian of

Edinburgh; a circle drawn through London, or Paris, or Madrid, and passing through the poles, is the meridian of London, of Paris, or Madrid.

The horizon is either *Rational* or *Sensible*. If, placed at the centre of the globe, we could take within our view one half of the heavenly sphere, a large circle would appear to cut the globe into two equal parts, and that circle would be the *Rational horizon*. The *Sensible horizon* is the circle that bounds our view, where the earth and sky appear to meet.

The meridian from which we calculate the distance of places east or west, is called the *first meridian*; and that distance is the *longitude* of a place. The *latitude* of a place is its distance north or south from the equator.

*Parallels* of latitude are small circles parallel to the equator, and diminishing in size as they approach the poles. Of these parallels, the most remarkable are the *Arctic* and *Antarctic Circles*, the *Tropic of Cancer*, and the *Tropic of Capricorn*.

The Arctic Circle is  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees from the north pole; the Antarctic circle is  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees from the south pole; the Tropic of Cancer is  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees north of the equator; the Tropic of Capricorn is  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees south of the equator.

The earth is represented either by a globe or sphere, which corresponds very nearly to its real figure; or by maps, which exhibit the whole, or some part of its surface, delineated on a plane. On the globe are traced the equator, the ecliptic, the tropics, the polar circles, and generally other parallels of latitude, at regular distances.

Meridians are likewise traced at the distance of fifteen degrees from each other. But, as every place has its meridian, and as it would be impossible to represent them all on the artificial globe, it is surrounded by a brazen circle, divided into degrees, from the equator to each pole. This circle is called the *brazen meridian*. If we bring any place to the edge of this circle, the degree marked over it indicates its latitude; and at the point where this circle cuts the equator, we find its longitude.

On maps, latitude is expressed by figures at their sides; and longitude, by figures at the top and bottom. The top of a map is north; the bottom, south; on the right hand is the east; and on the left hand, the west.

#### EXERCISES.

What is geography? For what purpose do geographers suppose a number of circles or lines traced on the surface of the globe? Of what kinds are those circles? Into how many degrees are those circles divided? What occasions a difference in the extent of degrees? What is the extent of a degree on one of the great circles? What are the most remarkable of the great circles. Describe the equator. Describe the ecliptic. What is a meridian? What is the meridian of Edinburgh, London, Paris, or Madrid? What is the horizon? What is the rational horizon? What is the sensible horizon?

What is meant by the first meridian? What is longitude? What is latitude? What are parallels of latitude? What are the most remarkable of those parallels? How far are the arctic and antarctic circles distant from the north and south poles? How far are the tropics distant from the equator?

By what means is the earth represented? What circles are traced on the globe? What is the use of the brazen meridian? How are latitude and longitude expressed on maps? What part of a map is north? which south? which east? which west?

## CHAPTER III.

THE surface of the earth presents the two grand divisions of *Land* and *Water*. The Land is divided into *Continents*, *Islands*, and *Peninsulas*; the *Water*, into *Oceans*; *Seas*, *Lakes*, and *Rivers*.

A *continent* is a very extensive tract of land. An *island* is land surrounded by water. A *peninsula* is land almost surrounded by water. An *isthmus* is a neck of land joining two portions of land together. A *cape* or *promontory* is a portion of land stretching into the sea, and appearing to terminate in a point. A *coast* or *shore* is that portion of land which borders upon the sea.

An *ocean* is a very large portion of salt water. A *sea* is a smaller portion of salt water. A *strait* is a narrow passage of water uniting two seas. A *bay* is a portion of sea running into the land. A *gulf* is a body of water almost surrounded by land. A *lake* is a body of water wholly surrounded by land.

---

The great continents of the globe are Europe, Asia, Africa, North America, and South America. Its oceans are the Atlantic Ocean, the Pacific Ocean, the Indian Ocean, the Northern Ocean, the Southern Ocean.

The surface of the globe contains about 196 millions of square miles; and more than two-thirds of it is occupied with water. The habitable parts of the earth are calculated at 49 millions of square miles; of which Europe contains 3 millions, 500



thousand ; Africa, 11 millions, 500 thousand ; Asia, 20 millions ; and America, 14 millions. The population of Europe is rather above 190 millions ; that of Africa has been rated by Pinkerton, probably too low, at 30 millions ; Asia has perhaps not much less than 500 millions ; North America may contain 24 millions ; South America 11 millions.

#### EXERCISES.

What grand divisions does the surface of the earth present ? How is the land divided ? How is the water divided ? What is a continent ? What is an island ? What is a peninsula ? What is an isthmus ? What is a cape or promontory ? What is a coast or shore ? Point out on the map, a continent, an island, a peninsula, &c.

What is an ocean ? What is a sea ? What is a strait ? What is a bay ? What is a gulf ? What is a lake ? Point out on the map, an ocean, a sea, a strait, &c.

Name the great continents of the globe. Name its oceans. What number of square miles does the surface of the globe contain ? What proportion of it is occupied with water ? At how many square miles are the habitable parts of the earth calculated ? What proportions do the different divisions of the globe contain ? What is the population of Europe ? Of Africa ? Of Asia ? Of North America ? Of South America ?

---



---

## EUROPE

Is bounded on the North by the Northern Ocean ; West, by the Atlantic Ocean ; South, by the Mediterranean ; East, by Asia, the Black Sea, the Sea of Marmora, and the Archipelago.

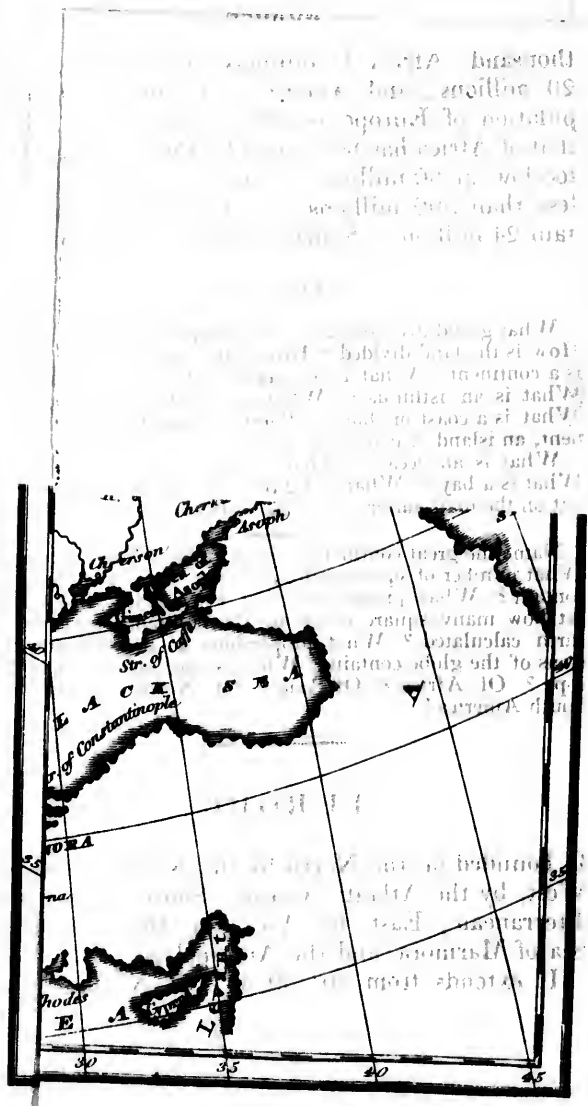
It extends from 36° 30' to 71° N. Lat. ; and

and ; Asia,  
 . The po-  
 0 millions ;  
 n, probably  
 s not much  
 t may con-  
 llions.

earth present ?  
 ided ? What  
 a peninsula ?  
 promontory ?  
 map, a conti-  
 t is a strait ?  
 lake ? Point

ne its oceans.  
 of the globe  
 with water ?  
 parts of the  
 different divi-  
 ation of Eu-  
 merica ? Of

ern Ocean ;  
 y the Me-  
 k Sea, the  
 Lat. ; and





40 Long. W. 5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80 85 90 95 100 105 110 115 120 125 130 135 140 145 150 155 160 165 170 175 180 Long. E.

Drawn & Engraved by W. Murphy Edinburgh



Published by OLIVER & BOYD Edinburgh

from  
Cape  
land,  
of F  
2200

Its  
taini  
WAY,  
GER  
LAND  
TUR

SE  
Lyon  
Sea,  
Engl  
St G  
Baltic  
Livon

ST  
the C  
Dove  
facio,  
of th  
Strai

Is  
Zemb  
Lalan  
Majo

PE  
the s  
Russi

CA  
Norw

from 10° W. to 59° E. Long. Its length, from Cape Matapan in Greece to North Cape in Lapland, is 2400 miles; and its breadth, from the west of France to the river Don in Russia, is nearly 2200 miles.

Its countries are, the **BRITISH EMPIRE**, (containing England, Scotland, and Ireland,) **NORWAY**, **SWEDEN**, **DENMARK**, **RUSSIA**, **PRUSSIA**, **GERMANY**, **AUSTRIA**, **SWITZERLAND**, **NETHERLANDS**, **FRANCE**, **SPAIN**, **PORTUGAL**, **ITALY**, **TURKEY**.

**SEAS and GULFS.**—Mediterranean Sea, Gulfs of Lyons, Genoa, and Venice; Archipelago, Black Sea, Sea of Marmora, Sea of Asoph, Bay of Biscay, English Channel, German Ocean or North Sea, St George's Channel, Irish Sea, North Channel, Baltic Sea, Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland, and Riga or Livonia; Skager Rack, Cattegat, and White Sea.

**STRAITS.**—The Straits of Waigatz, the Sound, the Great Belt, the Little Belt, the Straits of Dover, the Straits of Gibraltar, Straits of Bonifacio, Straits of Messina, the Hellespont or Straits of the Dardanelles, Straits of Constantinople, Straits of Caffa or Yenicul.

**ISLANDS.**—Great Britain and Ireland; Nova Zembla, Spitzbergen, Iceland, Zealand, Funen, Laland; Candia, Sicily, Malta, Corsica, Sardinia, Majorca, Minorca, Ivica.

**PENINSULAS.**—Jutland in Denmark, Morea in the south of Greece, Crimea, or Taurida, south of Russia.

**CAPES.**—North Cape, in Lapland; Naze, S. of Norway; Skaw, N. of Denmark; Duncansbay-

head, N. of Scotland ; Cape Clear, S. of Ireland ; Land's End, S.W. of England ; Cape la Hogue, N.W. of France ; Cape Ortegal, N.W. of Spain ; Cape St Vincent, S.W. of Portugal ; Cape Spartivento, S. of Italy ; and Cape Matapan, S. of the Morea.

**MOUNTAINS.**—*Alps*, separating Italy from Germany and France ; *Apennines*, in Italy ; *Hæmus*, in Turkey ; *Carpathian Mountains*, in the north of Hungary ; *Pyrenees*, between France and Spain ; *Norwegian Mountains*, between Norway and Sweden ; *Ural Mountains*, in the north-east of Russia, between Europe and Asia.

**RIVERS.**—*Volga*, *Danube*, *Rhine*, *Rhone*, *Elbe*, *Po*, *Loire*, *Ebro*, *Tagus*.

Europe, although the smallest of the grand divisions of the world, is the second in population, and by far the most important, from the ingenuity, industry, and intelligence of its inhabitants, and their progress in learning, science, and arts. Situate within the temperate zone, (except a small part of Norway and Russia,) its climate is more agreeable, and better adapted to the health and vigour of the human frame, than that of any other portion of the globe of equal extent.

The Christian religion prevails in every part of Europe, except Turkey ; and even there, one-half of its inhabitants are Christians.

#### EXERCISES.

Name the boundaries of Europe. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate ? What is its extent

of Ireland ;  
de la Hogue,  
W of Spain ;  
Cape Sparti-  
n, S. of the

y from Ger-  
y ; *Hæmus*,  
n the north  
and Spain ;  
orway and  
orth-east of

none, Elbe,

grand di-  
opulation,  
ngenuity,  
ants, and  
arts. Si-  
ot a small  
is more  
alth and  
ny other

y part of  
one-half

t degrees  
ts extent

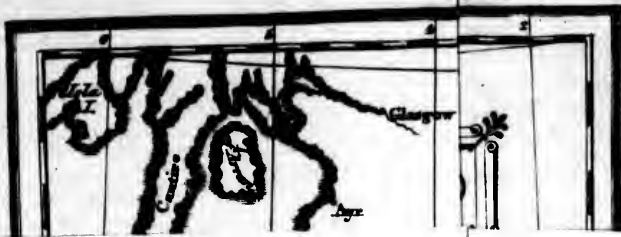




Drawn & Engraved by W. Murphy Edinburgh



Published by OLIVER & BOYD Edinburgh



in  
Na  
Na  
isla  
sula  
scri  
prin  
V  
tion  
spe  
pos  
Eur

E  
mar  
Sea  
I  
and  
Ber  
from  
Enc  
C  
3.  
La  
9.  
shir  
De  
18.  
21.  
don

in length and breadth? What countries does it contain? Name its seas and gulfs. Point them out on the map. Name its straits. Point them out. Name its principal islands. Point them out. Name and point out its peninsulas. Name its capes, and point out their situation. Describe the situation of its principal mountains. Name its principal rivers, and trace them on the map.

What proportion does Europe bear, in extent and population, to the other grand divisions of the globe? In what respects is it the most important? What advantage does it possess in point of climate? What is the only country of Europe where the Christian religion does not prevail?

---

## THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

### ENGLAND AND WALES.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Scotland; E. British or German Ocean; S. the English Channel; W. Irish Sea, and St George's Channel.

**EXTENT.**—From the 50° to the 56° N. Lat., and from 2° E. to 6° W. Long. In length, from Berwick to the Isle of Wight, 360; and in breadth, from the North Foreland in Kent to the Land's End in Cornwall, 300 miles.

**COUNTIES.**—1. Northumberland; 2. Durham; 3. York; 4. Cumberland; 5. Westmoreland; 6. Lancashire; 7. Cheshire; 8. Shropshire, or Salop; 9. Hereford; 10. Monmouthshire; 11. Lincolnshire; 12. Norfolk; 13. Suffolk; 14. Essex; 15. Derbyshire; 16. Nottingham; 17. Staffordshire; 18. Leicestershire; 19. Rutland; 20. Worcester; 21. Warwick; 22. Northampton; 23. Huntingdon; 24. Cambridge; 25. Gloucester; 26. Ox-

ford; 27. Buckingham; 28. Bedfordshire; 29. Hertfordshire; 30. Middlesex; 31. Kent; 32. Surrey; 33. Sussex; 34. Berkshire, or Berks; 35. Hampshire, or Hants; 36. Wiltshire; 37. Dorsetshire; 38. Somersetshire; 39. Devonshire; 40. Cornwall.

COUNTIES IN WALES.—1. Flintshire; 2. Denbighshire; 3. Caernarvonshire; 4. Anglesea; 5. Merionethshire; 6. Montgomeryshire; 7. Radnorshire; 8. Cardiganshire; 9. Pembrokeshire; 10. Caermarthenshire; 11. Brecknockshire; 12. Glamorganshire.

TOWNS IN ENGLAND.—1. Newcastle, Berwick, Morpeth, Alnwick, North Shields; 2. Durham, Sunderland, Stockton, South Shields; 3. York, Leeds, Halifax, Huddersfield, Wakefield, Doncaster, Sheffield, Hull, Scarborough, Whitby; 4. Carlisle, Penrith, Workington, Whitehaven; 5. Appleby, Kendal; 6. Lancaster, Preston, Blackburn, Liverpool, Manchester, Bolton; 7. Chester, Macclesfield, Stockport; 8. Shrewsbury, Bridgenorth, Wellington; 9. Hereford, Leominster, Pembridge; 10. Monmouth, Chepstow; 11. Lincoln, Boston; 12. Norwich, Yarmouth, Lynn Regis; 13. Ipswich, Bury St Edmunds, Orford; 14. Chelmsford, Colchester, Harwich; 15. Derby, Buxton, Chesterfield; 16. Nottingham, Newark; 17. Stafford, Litchfield, Wolverhampton, Newcastle-under-Line; 18. Leicester, Harborough, Bosworth; 19. Oakham, Uppingham; 20. Worcester, Kidderminster, Dudley; 21. Warwick, Stratford, Coventry, Birmingham; 22. Northampton, Peterborough; 23. Huntingdon, St Neots, St Ives, Stilton, Ramsey; 24.

Cambridge, Newmarket, Ely ; 25. Gloucester, Tewkesbury, Cheltenham ; 26. Oxford, Banbury, Woodstock ; 27. Buckingham, Eton ; 28. Bedford, Dunstable, Woburn ; 29. Hertford, Ware ; 30. London, Westminster, Brentford ; 31. Maidstone, Canterbury, Chatham, Rochester, Greenwich, Woolwich, Dover, Deal, Tunbridge ; 32. Guildford, Croydon, Southwark ; 33. Chichester, Brighton, Lewes, Hastings ; 34. Reading, Windsor ; 35. Winchester, Southampton, Portsmouth ; 36. Salisbury, Wilton ; 37. Dorchester, Weymouth, Poole ; 38. Bath, Bristol, Wells, Taunton ; 39. Exeter, Plymouth, Dartmouth ; 40. Launceston, Truro, Falmouth, Penzance.

**TOWNS IN WALES.**—1. Flint, Holywell, St Asaph ; 2. Denbigh, Wrexham ; 3. Caernarvon, Bangor, Conway ; 4. Beaumaris, Holyhead, Newbury ; 5. Dolgelly, Harleigh, Bala ; 6. Montgomery, Welchpool ; 7. New Radnor, Presteign, Knighton ; 8. Cardigan, Aberystwith ; 9. Pembroke, St David's, Haverfordwest ; 10. Caermarthen, Llanelly, Kidwelly ; 11. Brecknock or Brecon, Builth, Hay ; 12. Cardiff, Landaff, Merthyr Tydvil, Swansea.

**ISLANDS.**—Man, in which are the towns of Douglas and Castleton ; Anglesea ; Scilly Isles, principal of which is St Mary ; Isle of Wight, in which are Newport and Cowes ; Alderney, Guernsey, Jersey, (near the coast of France,) in which are Sark, St Pierre, St Helier ; Sheppey ; Thanet ; Coquet ; Holy Island or Lindisfarne.

**BAYS.**—Buddington Bay, Humber Mouth, the Wash, Yarmouth Roads, the Downs, Spithead,

Torbay, Mounts Bay, Bristol Channel, Caermarthen Bay, Milford Haven, St Bride's Bay, Cardigan Bay, Menai Frith, Caernarvon Bay, Morecambe Bay, Solway Frith.

**SAND BANKS.**—Dogger Bank, in the German Ocean, between Yorkshire and Jutland; Goodwin Sands, on the east of Kent.

**CAPIES.**—Flamborough Head, Spurn Head, North Foreland, South Foreland, Dungeness, Beachy Head, Needles, St Alban's Head, Portland Race, Start Point, Lizard Point, Land's End, Wormshead, Gowen's Point, St David's Head, Strumble Head, Great Ormes Head.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Cheviot Hills, between Northumberland and Scotland; Skiddaw and Scafell, in Cumberland; Helvellyn, between Cumberland and Westmoreland; Wharfedale and Ingleborough, in the N.W. of Yorkshire; Snowden, in Caernarvonshire; Arran Fowddy, Cader Idris, in Merionethshire; Plinlimmon, in the S.W. of Montgomery; Vann, or Brecknock Beacon; Peak, in Derbyshire.

**LAKES.**—Derwent Water or Keswick Lake, Ullswater, Windermere.

**RIVERS.**—The Tyne, the Wear, the Tees, the Eden, the Yorkshire Ouse, the Dee, the Severn, the Trent, the Witham, the Great Ouse, the THAMES, the Medway, the Itchen, the Test, the Avon, the Ex, the Lower Avon.

---

*Remarks.*—Although England cannot be considered as a mountainous country, its aspect is sufficiently varied to exhibit almost every feature that is requisite to beauty in land.

scape. The tendency to moisture in the climate clothes the plains in almost perpetual verdure; luxuriant plantations, and rich corn-fields, give to the cultivated districts an air of comfort and opulence; while mountains and rugged rocks, narrow dells and roaring torrents, exhibit in other districts a resemblance to the rude grandeur of our Highland scenery. In Wales, indeed, which may be regarded as the Highlands of South Britain, mountain-scenery of the most picturesque description everywhere occurs; while the lakes of Cumberland and Westmoreland vie in beauty, if not in magnificence, with the enchanting lakes which give so romantic a character to some districts in Scotland.

The climate of England, owing to its insular situation, is extremely variable. The western counties are exposed to heavy and frequent rains from the Atlantic; the eastern counties enjoy a drier atmosphere, but suffer, on the other hand, from cold and ungenial east winds. In consequence of this difference of climate, pasturage is more attended to in the west, and tillage in the east.

In every part of England the effect of industrious and skilful culture is apparent; and there are few countries where so small a portion of the soil is allowed to lie waste and unproductive. In general, the soil is either naturally good, or has been improved into fertility; although there are some extensive moors, particularly in the northern counties, which seem to bid defiance to the power of cultivation.

The industry which has thus enriched and adorned the country, has produced still more astonishing effects in manufactures and commerce. By the invention of machinery, every species of manufacture has been increased to an extent, which enables England to supply every quarter of the globe with articles of commerce and luxury; while the produce of every foreign clime is wafted to her ports in return. In consequence of this extended commerce, England has attained such a degree of maritime greatness, that her navy rides triumphant in every sea, and constitutes the great bulwark of the nation. This maritime greatness has enabled her to establish colonies, and acquire large possessions in the remotest regions of the earth; and



although, in the extent of her home-territory, and the amount of her population, England ranks but as a small European state, her foreign dominions, and the population over which her power extends, place her very high in the scale of nations; while in the magnitude of her resources, the intelligence, activity, and valour of her inhabitants, she holds almost the first place.

Many of these advantages result from her unrivalled constitution, which is a mixed or limited monarchy—combining all the advantages of the regal, aristocratical, and republican forms of government, without the defects of any of them. The king is the head of the state, the fountain of dignity and power. All laws and deeds are published in his name; but his authority is restrained by parliament, consisting of the House of Lords, which represents the nobility or aristocracy, and the House of Commons, which represents the people.

The established religion of England is the Lutheran, or Protestant Episcopacy—but all other forms of religious worship are tolerated. There are two archbishops, those of Canterbury and York, and twenty-five bishops. The archbishop of Canterbury is the Primate of all England.

In their manners, the English are frank and sincere, more disposed to gravity than gaiety. Their favourite amusements are horse-racing, the chase, and the theatre. In their dealings they are fair and honourable, and the character of an English merchant is held in universal respect for integrity, liberality, and intelligence. All the arts, that are conducive to the comfort and elegance of life, are here cultivated with the greatest success. In every department of science and literature, England can boast of the most illustrious names. To her Newton, her Bacon, her Milton, her Shakspeare, few equals, and no superiors, can be found in ancient or in modern times.

#### EXERCISES ON THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

##### ENGLAND AND WALES.

What are the boundaries of England and Wales? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude are they situate?

What is the extent in length and breadth? Name the counties in England. Name the counties in Wales. What are the principal towns of Northumberland? Of Cumberland? Of Durham, &c.? Where is North Shields, Workington, Yarmouth, Chepstow, Shrewsbury, Brentford, Blackburn, Stockport, Liverpool, Stockton, Brighton, Bridgenorth, Whitehaven, Chichester, Chelmsford, Eton, Bristol, Buxton, Boston, Leeds, Manchester, Harwich, Launceston, Morpeth, Portsmouth, Leominster, Linn Regis, Kidderminster, Maidstone, Truro, St Neots, Wellington, London, Tewkesbury, Ware, Ipswich, Exeter, South Shields, Hastings, Chatham, Plymouth, Dover, &c.?

What are the principal towns in Flintshire? In Denbighshire? In Caernarvonshire, &c.?

Where is Welchpool, Bala, Builth, Holywell, Presteign, Hay, Wrexham, St David's, Bangor, Kidwelly, St Asaph, Haverfordwest, Landaff, Aberystwith, Dolgelly, Swansea, &c.?

What are the principal islands? What are the towns of Man? Where is St Pierre? Where is Cowes? Where is St Helier? Where is Newport? Point out the islands on the map. Name the bays, and their situation. Point them out on the map. Name the sand-banks, and their situation. Name the capes. Point them out. What are the principal mountains, and where are they situated? What are the principal lakes? What are the principal rivers? Where is Milford Haven? Where is Flamborough Head? What is the course of the Tyne? Of the Thames? Of the Great Ouse? Of the Medway? Of the Severn? Of the Trent? Where is Plinlimmon, Scafell, Start Point, Spurn Head, Gowen's Point, Land's End, Whernside, Cader Idris, Arran Fowddy, Portland Race, &c.?

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

Abergavenny, (pr. Abergai'ny), a small but ancient town in Monmouthshire, at the confluence of the Gavenny with the Usk.

Aberystwith, (pr. Ab-er-ist'ith), a seaport town in Cardiganshire, at the mouth of the Ystwith.

Ab'ing-don, a borough town in Berkshire, situate at the confluence of the Ouse and the Thames.

Aldborough, (pr. Ald'-bur-ro), a small borough town in the West Riding of Yorkshire, situate on the Ouse. A seaport town in Suffolk, on the Ald.

Alderney, an island belonging to England, seven miles from the coast of Normandy, in France.

Alnwick, (pr. Aln'-nik), a considerable town in Northumberland, near which is Alnwick

- Castle, the magnificent seat of the Duke of Northumberland.
- Am'bleside, a township of Westmoreland, on a branch of Lake Windermere.
- Anes'bury, (pr. Aims'-ber-re), a town in Wiltshire, on the Avon, remarkable as the birth-place of Addison.
- An'-dover, a borough town in Hampshire, on the rivulet Ande.
- An'glesea, an island and county of Wales.
- App'leby, the county town of Westmoreland.
- Ar'undel, a borough town, on the Arun, in Sussex.
- As'-aph, (St) a borough town and bishop's see, in Flintshire.
- Ash'-burton, a borough town in Devonshire.
- Ash'by-de-la-Zouch, (Zooch), a market town in Leicester, near the confines of Derbyshire.
- Ath'-el-ney, an islet in Somersetshire, formed by the Thone and Parret.
- A'-von, a river in Hampshire, which flows into the English Channel—a river in N. Wales, which flows into the Irish sea—another in S. Wales, which flows into the Bristol Channel.
- Aylesbury, (pr. Ails'-ber-re), a borough town in Buckingham.
- Banbury, (pr. Ban'-ber-re), a borough town in Oxfordshire.
- Ban'gor, a village in Flintshire, situate on the Dee—a town and bishop's see in Caernarvon.
- Barn'stadle, a borough town in Devonshire, on the Taw.
- Bath, a large and beautiful city in Somersetshire, celebrated for its medicinal waters.
- Beach'y-heat, a promontory on the coast of Sussex—the highest land on the south coast of Britain.
- Beaumaris, (pr. Bo-ma'-ris), a borough and seaport in Anglesea, situate on the Menai strait.
- Bedford, a borough town in Bedfordshire.
- Berks, or Berkshire, separated by the Thames from Oxford and Buckingham.
- Bev'erly, a considerable town in Yorkshire, near the Hull.
- Birmingham, (pr. Bir'-ming-gam), a large town in Warwickshire, celebrated for its manufactures of hardware.
- Black'burn, a considerable manufacturing town in Lancashire.
- Bol'ton, a considerable manufacturing town, N. from Manchester, in Lancashire.
- Bos'worth, a market town in Leicestershire. On Bosworth-field, about three miles from this town, was fought a memorable battle between Richard III. and the Earl of Richmond, afterward Henry VII., in which Richard fell.
- Brent'ford, a town in Middlesex, situate on the Thames.
- Bridge'-water, a borough town, on the Parret, in Somersetshire.
- Bright'-helmstone, or Brighton, (pr. Bri'-ton), a considerable seaport in Sussex—a favourite residence of his majesty, King George IV.
- Bristol, a large seaport on the Lower Avon, partly in Somersetshire, and partly in Gloucestershire.
- Buck'-ing-ham, the county town of Buckinghamshire, situate on the Great Ouse.
- Burton, an ancient borough town in Staffordshire, situate on the Trent—famous for its ale.
- But-ter-mere, a lake in Cumberland.
- Bux'ton, a market-town in Derbyshire, celebrated for its mineral springs.
- Ca'-der-i'-dris, a mountain in Merionethshire, 3550 feet above the level of the sea.
- Caermarthen, (pr. Car'-marthen),

in Bed-  
 parated by  
 Oxford and  
 le town in  
 Hull.  
 (ning-gam),  
 rwickshire,  
 manufactures  
 able manu-  
 ncashire.  
 e manufac-  
 Manches-  
 wn in Lei-  
 worth-field,  
 from this  
 memorable  
 ard III. and  
 ond, after-  
 in which  
 Middlesex,  
 es.  
 gh town, on  
 setshire.  
 r Brighton,  
 considerable  
 a favourite  
 jesty, King  
 port on the  
 in Somers-  
 county town  
 , situate on  
 ough town  
 uate on the  
 ts ale.  
 in Cumber-  
 wn in Derby-  
 r its mineral  
 contain in Me-  
 et above the  
 r-marthen),

- the county town of Caermarthen-  
 shire.  
 Caernarvon, (pr. Car'-nar-von), the  
 county town of Caernarvon-  
 shire.  
 Cambridg, (pr. Caim'-bridge), a  
 city in Cambridgeshire, on the  
 Cam or Granta, the seat of a  
 celebrated university.  
 Car'diff, the county town of Gla-  
 morgaushire, on the Severn. In  
 the castle of Cardiff, Robert,  
 Duke of Normandy, was im-  
 prisoned by his younger brothers.  
 Carlisle, (pr. Car-lile' or Car'-lile),  
 the county town of Cumberland,  
 on the Eden.  
 Chatham, (pr. Chat'-tam), a town  
 on the Medway, in Kent, one of  
 the principal naval stations in  
 England.  
 Chelmsford, (pr. Chems'-ford), the  
 county town of Essex, on the  
 Chelmer.  
 Chel'-sea, a village on the Thame-  
 r, near London, where is a grand  
 national asylum, called Chelsea  
 Hospital, for decayed and wound-  
 ed soldiers.  
 Cheltenham, (pr. Chel'-tnam), a  
 town in Gloucestershire, much  
 frequented for its mineral  
 springs.  
 Chepstow, (pr. Chep'-sto), a mar-  
 ket-town in Monmouthshire, si-  
 tuate on the Wye.  
 Chesh'-ire, a county bordering on  
 Wales, celebrated for its cheese.  
 Ches'-ter, the county town of  
 Cheshire, situate on the Dec.  
 Chester-field, a town in Derby-  
 shire, situate on the Rother.  
 Cheviot, (pr. Chee'-vot), a range of  
 hills between Scotland and Nor-  
 thumberland.  
 Chichester, (pr. Chee'-chester), the  
 county town of Sussex, and a  
 bishop's see.  
 Chil'-tern-hills, a ridge of chalky  
 hills in the counties of Bucking-  
 ham, Hertford, and Oxford.  
 Cirencester, (pr. Ciren'-ster or  
 Ceseter), a borough and market-  
 town in Gloucestershire, on the  
 Churn.  
 Col'-chester, a considerable bo-  
 rough in Essex, on the river  
 Colne.  
 Corn'wall, a county occupying the  
 south-western extremity of Bri-  
 tain.  
 Coquet (pr. Cok'-ct), an islet off the  
 coast of Northumberland—like-  
 wise a river in the same county.  
 Cov'-entry, an ancient city of War-  
 wick, celebrated for its manu-  
 factures of watches and ribbons.  
 Cowes, (pr. Couz), a seaport town  
 on the north coast of the Isle of  
 Wight, beautifully situate on  
 the Medina.  
 Cum'-ber-land, one of the northern  
 counties, W. of Northumber-  
 land.  
 Dart'ford, a town in Kent, where  
 the first paper-mill in England  
 was erected by Sir John Spilman,  
 in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.  
 Dart'mouth, a seaport town in De-  
 vonshire, near the mouth of the  
 Dart.  
 Deal, a town on the east coast of  
 Kent, where Julius Cæsar first  
 landed.  
 Denbigh, (pr. Den'-bi), the county  
 town of Denbighshire.  
 Deptford, (pr. Dep'ford), a consi-  
 derable town in Kent, at the  
 confluence of the Ravensbourne  
 with the Thames. It has a royal  
 dock-yard, with fine wet docks.  
 Der'by, the county town of Derby-  
 shire, on the river Derwent.  
 Here the first English silk-mill  
 was erected in 1734, and its ma-  
 nufacture of silk is still consi-  
 derable.  
 Der'went-Water, a lake in Cum-  
 berland.  
 Don'caster, (pr. Dong'-caster), a  
 town in Yorkshire, celebrated  
 for its horseraces.  
 Dor'-chester, the county town of  
 Dorsetshire, and a royal bo-  
 rough.

- Dorsetshire**, a county in the S. W. of England.
- Do'ver**, a seaport and borough in Kent, about 22 miles distant from Calais, in France, to which a number of packets regularly ply.
- Downs**, a famous roadstead between the Goodwin Sands and Deal, in Kent.
- Droit'wich**, a borough town in Worcester, famous for its brine springs, from which is manufactured a fine white salt.
- Dunge-ness**, a promontory on the coast of Kent, in the English Channel.
- Duns'table**, a town of Bedford, noted for its manufactures of straw.
- Durham**, (pr. Dur'-ram), a city and bishop's see in the county of Durham, with an ancient cathedral, beautifully situate on the Wear.
- Ed'dystonc**, a reef of rocks in the English Channel, 14 miles S. W. from Plymouth, on the highest of which is a famous light-house.
- E'den**, a river which rises in Westmoreland, and flows thro' Cumberland to the Solway Frith.
- Edge-hill**, a village in Warwick, near which the first battle in the civil wars between Charles I. and the Parliament was fought, in the year 1642.
- Ey'som**, a town in Surrey, noted for its mineral springs.
- Es'sex**, a county on the east coast.
- E'ton**, a town in Buckingham, where is a celebrated chartered seminary called Eton College.
- Ev'esham**, an ancient borough town in Worcestershire, situate on the Avon. Here a great battle was fought, in the year 1265, between the famous Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, and Prince Edward, afterwards King Edward I.
- Ex'ter**, a city and bishop's see in Devonshire, situate on the Exe.
- Fal'-mouth**, a seaport in Cornwall, whence packets sail for America and the West Indies.
- Flam'borough**, (pr. Fla'm-burro), a cape, with a lighthouse, on the coast of Yorkshire.
- Flint**, the county town of Flintshire, on the estuary of the Dec.
- Flod'den-field**, five miles north of Wooler, in Northumberland. Here a great battle was fought between the English and Scots, in 1513, in which James IV. and a great number of his nobility were slain.
- Folkstone**, (pr. Fok'e-stone), a seaport town in Kent, the birth-place of the celebrated Dr Harvey, who discovered the circulation of the blood.
- Fore-land**, North and South, two promontories on the east coast of Kent.
- Glam-or-gan**, a county in the south of Wales.
- Gloucester**, (pr. Glos'ter), a city and bishop's see,—the county town of Gloucestershire.
- Good'win Sands**, a large sand-bank off the east coast of Kent.
- Gram'pound**, a borough town of Cornwall, on the Fal, deprived of its privileges as a borough for bribery, in 1820.
- Graves'-end**, a market and seaport town in Kent, near the mouth of the Thames, 20 miles from London.
- Greenwich**, (pr. Green'-ich), a town in Kent, on the Thames, about five and a half miles below London, famous for its Royal Observatory, and its noble hospital for superannuated seamen.
- Hal'-i-fax**, a large and thriving town in the west of Yorkshire, noted for its woollen manufactures.
- Hampshire**, called likewise *Hants*, a county in the south of England.

Cornwall,  
America

(burro), a  
e, on the

of Flint-  
the Dee.  
north of  
berland.  
as fought  
d Scots,  
s IV. and  
nobility

e), a sea-  
ne birth-  
Dr Har-  
e circula-

uth, two  
t coast of

in the

a city and  
ty town

and-bank  
it.

town of  
deprived  
ough for

d seaport  
e mouth  
les from

), atown  
es, about  
low Lon-  
al Obser-  
spital for

thriving  
orkshire,  
manufac-

e Hants,  
of Eng.

Har'rowgate, a village in York-  
shire, 21 miles N.W. from  
York, famous for its medicinal  
waters.

Har'wich, (pr. Har'rich), a seaport  
and borough town in Essex, the  
seat of a navy-yard.

Hastings, an ancient borough in  
Kent, where the great battle  
was fought, in which Harold  
was defeated by William the  
Conqueror.

Ha'verfordwest, a market-town in  
Pembrokeshire, situate on the  
Dougledy, near its entrance into  
Milford Haven.

Her'eford, a city and bishop's see  
in Herefordshire, of which it is  
the county town.

Hertford, (pr. Hartford,) the coun-  
ty town of Hertfordshire, situate  
on the Lea.

Holy Island, an island on the  
coast of Northumberland, about  
nine miles in circumference. It  
belongs to the county of Dur-  
ham.

Holyhead, a seaport town in Angle-  
sea, from which the Irish packets  
sail.

Hud'dersfield, a market-town in  
the West-Riding of Yorkshire,  
where the woollen manufacture  
is carried on to a considerable  
extent.

Hull, a large and thriving seaport  
town in the east of Yorkshire,  
situate on the Humber, at the  
mouth of the Hull.

Humber, a river, or rather an  
estuary, formed by the junction  
of the Ouse, the Aire, and the  
Trent, and separating Yorkshire  
from Lincolnshire.

Hunt'ngdon, the county town of  
Huntingdonshire, on the Ouse.

Il'chester, a borough town in Som-  
ersetsshire, the birth-place of  
the celebrated Roger Bacon.

Ingle'borough, (burro), a lofty  
mountain in Yorkshire, 2361 feet  
above the level of the sea.

Ipswich, (pr. Ip'sich,) a borough

in Suffolk, of which it is the  
county town, the birth-place of  
Cardinal Wolsey.

Is'lington, in Middlesex, formerly  
a pleasant country town, but now  
united to London by a continued  
range of buildings.

Ken'nilworth, a market-town in  
Warwickshire, about five miles  
north from Warwick, celebrated  
for its magnificent castle, where  
Dudley, Earl of Leicester, en-  
tertained Queen Elizabeth for  
seventeen days.

Kent, a county in the S.E. of  
England, famous for the culture  
of hops.

Keswick, (pr. Kes'-sick), a lake in  
Cumberland, famous for its beau-  
tiful scenery.

Kiddermin'ster, a town in Wor-  
cestershire, on the Stour, noted  
for its manufactures, particu-  
larly of carpets.

Lan'cashire, a county on the N.W.  
coast of England.

Lan'caster, the county town of  
Lancashire, famous for its cab-  
inet-making.

Land's End, a point in Cornwall,  
the south-western extremity of  
England.

Laun'ceston, the county town of  
Cornwall, situate on the Attery.  
Leeds, a large town in the West-  
Riding of Yorkshire, famous for  
its woollen manufactures.

Leicester, (pr. Lecster), the coun-  
ty town of Leicestershire, noted  
for its manufacture of worsted  
stockings.

Lincoln, (pr. Ling-con), the coun-  
ty town of Lincolnshire, situate  
on the Witham. It has a fine  
Gothic cathedral, in which is the  
largest bell in England, called  
Tom o' Lincoln, weighing three  
tons, and twenty-three feet in  
circumference.

Litch'field, an ancient city in Staf-  
fordshire, the birth-place of Dr  
Samuel Johnson and Garrick.

- Liverpool, a very large borough and seaport in Lancashire, situate on the Mersey. It is next to London in commercial importance.
- LONDON, (pr. Lun'don), the capital of Britain, situate on the Thames, the largest, the most wealthy, and, perhaps, the most populous city in the world.
- Mac'clesfield, a considerable manufacturing town in Cheshire.
- Maid'stone, the county town of Kent, situate on the river Medway.
- Mal'vern, a village in Worcestershire. The Malvern hills are a range in the S.W. of Worcestershire, and in the county of Hereford.
- Man, an island in the Irish Sea, nearly equidistant from England, Scotland, and Ireland.
- Med'way, a river which rises in Sussex, and, flowing through Kent, falls into the mouth of the Thames at Sheerness.
- Men'dip-hills, a noted mineral range in the N.E. of Somerset.
- Mer'sey, a river which flows between Cheshire and Lancashire to the Irish sea.
- Mid'dlesex, one of the smallest counties in the kingdom, but by far the most important in wealth and population.
- Mil'ford-haven, a deep inlet of the sea in the south of Pembroke-shire, the safest and most capacious harbour in Britain.
- Monmouth, (pr. Munmuth), the county town of Monmouthshire, a county on the borders of Wales, the birth-place of Henry V.
- Montgomery, (pr. Mont-gumry), a county in Wales.
- New River, a large aqueduct from Hertfordshire to Islington, by which a great part of London is supplied with water.
- Newcas'tle-upon-Tyne, the principal town of Northumberland, situate about ten miles from the mouth of the Tyne. It is a place of great trade, particularly in coals.
- Newcas'tle-under-Line, a market-town in Staffordshire, situate on the eastern bank of the Line.
- Newmar'ket, a town in the counties of Cambridge and Suffolk, celebrated for its horseraces.
- New'port, a market-town near the centre of the Isle of Wight.
- Norfolk, (pr. Nor'foke), a county on the eastern coast.
- Northamp'-ton, the principal town of Northamptonshire, an inland county.
- Northum'berland, a county in the north of England.
- Norwich, (pr. Nor'rich), the county town of Norfolk, a city and bishop's see, long noted for its trade and manufactures.
- Not'tingham, (gam), the principal town of the county of Nottingham; the chief seat of the stocking manufacture.
- Oakham, (am), the county town of Rutland.
- Ol'ney, a town in Buckinghamshire, near which the poet Cowper long resided.
- Ot'ter-burn, a village in Northumberland, famous as the scene of a battle between Hotspur Percy and Douglas.
- Ouse, the name of four rivers; the principal of which are the Yorkshire Ouse, formed of the junction of the Swale and the Ure, and uniting with the Trent to form the Humber; and the Great Ouse, which rises in Northamptonshire, flows through the counties of Buckingham, Bedford, and Cambridge, divides the latter from Norfolk, and falls into the sea at Lynn Regis. The Little Ouse divides Norfolk from Suffolk, and falls into the Great Ouse. The other river of this name is in Sussex.

**Ox'ford**, the principal town of Oxfordshire, a bishop's see, and the seat of a very celebrated university, containing twenty colleges, and five halls.

**Pem'broke**, the county town of Pembrokeshire.

**Pen'nygent**, a hill in Yorkshire.

**Pen'rith**, a town in Cumberland, pleasantly situate in the vale of Ingleswood Forest.

**Pet'erborough**, (burro), a city and bishop's see in Northamptonshire, situate on the river Nen.

**Plinlim'mon**, a mountain on the borders of Montgomery and Cardigan.

**Plymouth**, (Plim'muth), a large seaport town in the south-western extremity of Devonshire, the second naval station in the kingdom, situate at the head of Plymouth Sound, a large capacious haven, formed by the rivers Plym and Tamar.

**Port'land**, a peninsula in Dorsetshire, famous for its freestone quarries.

**Port'smouth**, a noted seaport town in Hampshire, the most important naval station in the kingdom.

**Pres'ton**, a borough and manufacturing town in Lancashire, situate on the Ribble.

**Radnor**, a mountainous county in Wales.

**Rams'gate**, a seaport town, on the eastern coast of the isle of Thanet, noted for its excellent artificial harbour.

**Reading**, (pr. Reed'ing), the principal town of Berkshire, situate at the junction of the Kennet with the Thames.

**Ro'chester**, a very ancient city of Kent, situate on an angle of land formed by a bend of the river Medway.

**Rye**, a borough and seaport town in the county of Sussex, at the

mouth of the Rother. It is one of the Cinque Ports.

**Sad'dleback**, a mountain in Cumberland, 2787 feet above the level of the sea.

**Salisbury**, (pr. Salz'-bur-re), an ancient city and bishop's see in Wiltshire, noted for its cathedral, which is one of the finest ecclesiastical buildings in Europe.

**Sea-fell'**, (pr. Scawfell'), a lofty hill in Cumberland, with two peaks, the lowest of which is 3092 feet, and the highest 3166 feet, above the level of the sea.

**Scar'borough**, (burro), a seaport town in Yorkshire, of considerable trade, and much admired for the beauty of its situation.

**Sev'ern**, a large river in Wales and England, second only to the Thames in importance. It has its source in Plinlimmon; and passing, by a very circuitous course, through the counties of Montgomery, Shropshire, Worcester, and Gloucester, falls into the Bristol Channel.

**Sheerness'**, a seaport town in Kent, at the mouth of the Medway, noted for its strong and commanding fortress.

**Shef'field**, a large and populous town in the West Riding of Yorkshire, famous for its manufactures of cutlery and plated goods.

**Shep'pey**, an island at the mouth of the Thames and Medway, separated from the mainland of Kent by an arm of the sea called the Swale.

**Shields**, (pr. Sheels), North Shields in Northumberland, and South Shields in Durham, two towns on the opposite banks of the Tyne, both places of considerable trade.

**Shrews'bury**, (burry), the county town of Shropshire, beautifully situate on the Severn. It is a place of considerable trade.



- Skid'daw, a mountain in Cumberland, 3022 feet above the level of the sea.
- Snow'den, in Caernarvon, the loftiest mountain in South Britain, 3571 feet above the level of the sea.
- Somerset, (pr. Sum'mersct), a maritime county on the Bristol Channel.
- South-amp'ton, a considerable seaport town, on the Southampton Water, in Hampshire. It ranks as a county itself.
- South'wark, the county town of Surrey, united by a bridge with London, of which it is considered a suburb.
- Staffordshire, an inland county, noted for its manufactures of earthen ware and porcelain. *Stafford*, the county town, is situate on the Sow.
- Stonehenge, on Salisbury Plain, a range of immense stones, some upright, and others resting upon them, supposed to be the remains of a Druidical temple.
- Suffolk, (pr. Suf-fok), a county on the east coast, separated from Norfolk by the rivers Little Ouse and Waveney.
- Sun'derland, a large and populous seaport town in Durham, situate on the Wear, over which is a famous iron bridge, having an arch of 237 feet span, and raised 100 feet above the level of the river.
- Sus'sex, a maritime county on the English Channel.
- Swan'sea, a borough and seaport in Glamorgan, situate on a bay of the Bristol Channel.
- Taun'ton, a considerable borough town in Somersetshire, on the river Tone.
- THAMES, (pr. Tems), the most important river in Britain, rises in Gloucestershire, separates Berkshire from Oxford and the county of Buckingham, Surrey from Middlesex, and Kent from Essex, and falls into the German Ocean, 70 miles east from London.
- Tor-bay, a fine commodious bay on the coast of Devonshire; the principal rendezvous of the British navy.
- Trent, a large river, rises in the north of Staffordshire, flows through the counties of Stafford, Derby, Nottingham, and Lincoln, and unites with the Yorkshire Ouse in forming the Humber.
- Tun'bridge, a town in Kent, within a short distance of which are *Tunbridge Wells*, a series of villages, so called from their celebrated medicinal springs.
- Ullswater, a lake between Cumberland and Westmoreland.
- War'wick, (War'rik), the principal town of the central county of Warwickshire, situate on the river Avon. Its castle is one of the noblest in the kingdom.
- West'minster, a city in Middlesex, adjoining to London, of which it may be considered as forming a part, although it possesses distinct rights and privileges.
- Wey'mouth, a borough and seaport in Dorsetshire, much frequented as a bathing-place.
- Whern'side, a mountain in the N.W. of Yorkshire, 2384 feet above the level of the sea.
- Whit'by, a considerable seaport town in Yorkshire.
- Whiteha-ven, a large and thriving seaport town in Cumberland.
- Wig'an, a populous borough and manufacturing town in Lancashire.
- Wilt'shire, or Wilts, an inland county, south of the Thames.
- Win'chelsea, a borough town in Sussex.
- Win'chester, a city and bishop's see in Hampshire, famous for its public school.

Kent from Essex,  
the German Ocean,  
from London.  
A commodious bay  
in Devonshire; the  
the source of the Bri-

ver, rises in the  
Northamptonshire, flows  
through the counties of Stafford,  
Leicestershire, and Lin-  
colnshire, with the York-  
shire, forming the Hum-

ber in Kent, with-  
in the distance of which are  
a series of vil-  
lages from their cele-  
brated springs.

between Cum-  
berland.

(Yorkshire), the princi-  
pal central county  
situate on the  
east side is one of  
the kingdoms.

in Middlesex,  
London, of which  
is formed as forming  
possesses dis-  
tinct privileges.

ough and sea-  
side, much fre-  
quented place.

tain in the  
county, 2384 feet  
above the sea.

able's seaport

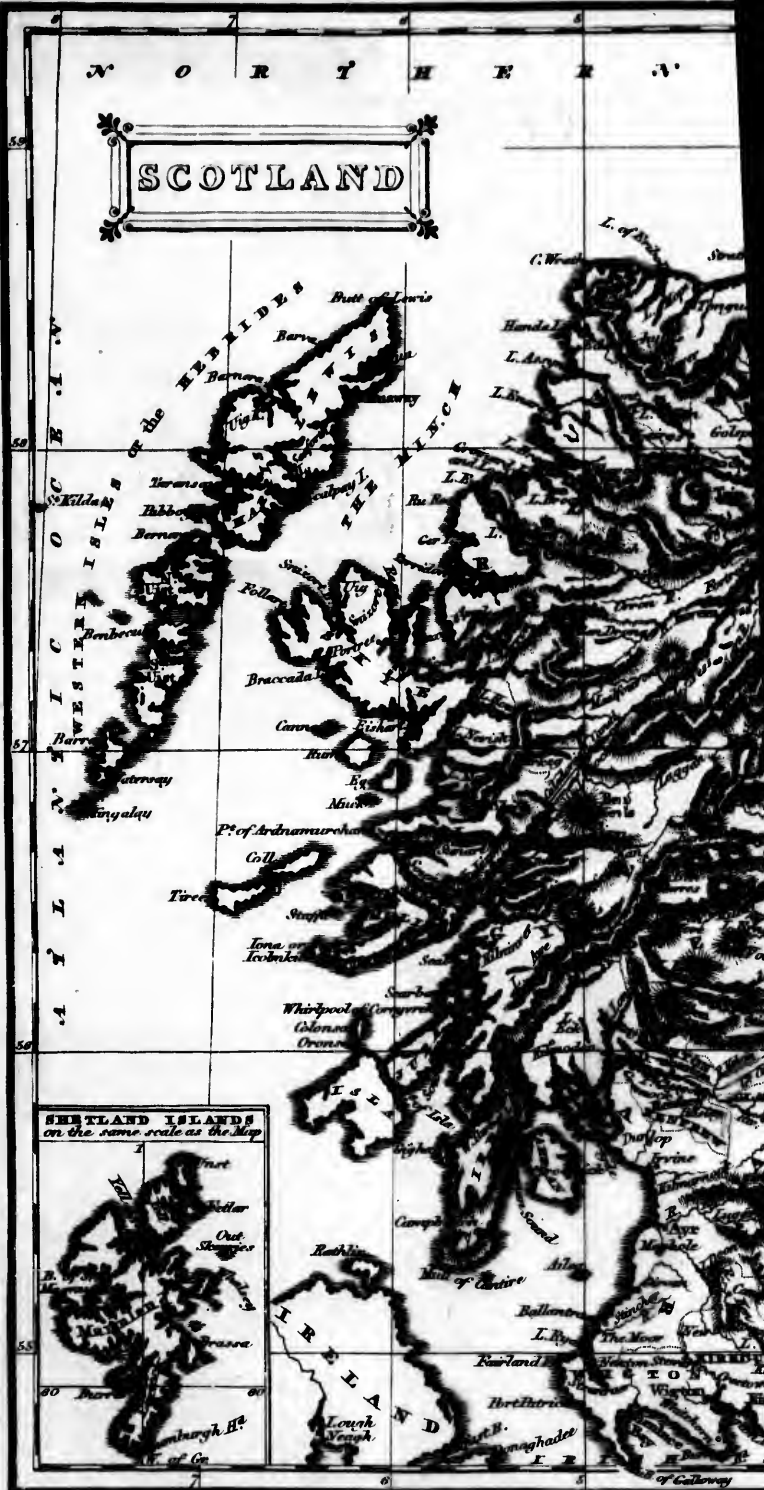
and thrive.  
Cumberland.  
borough and  
in Lanca-

an inland  
county, Thames.  
the town in

and bishop's  
celebrated for its

N O R T H E R N

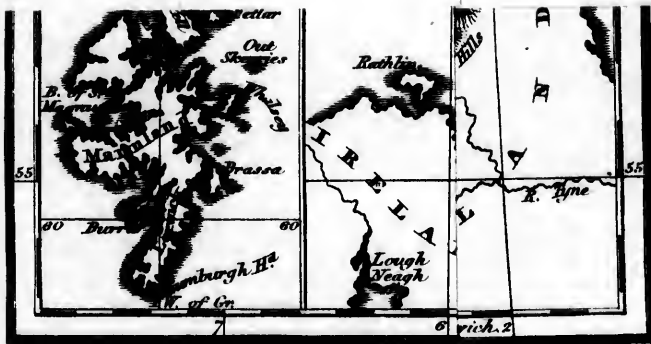
SCOTLAND



SHETLAND ISLANDS on the same scale as the Map







W  
I  
W  
c  
d  
f  
c  
W  
g  
I  
s  
a  
W

Is  
se  
N  
G  
O  
of  
le  
tr  
b  
  
S  
sl  
8  
A  
o  
m  
S  
I

Win'dermere, the largest lake in England, between Westmoreland and Lancashire.

Windsor, (pr. Win'zur), a borough town in Berkshire, situate on the Thames, 22 miles from London, celebrated for its castle, a favourite residence of the kings of England.

Wool'wich, (ich), a town in Kent, on the Thames, 8 miles below London. It is famous for its arsenal, dock-yard, and military academy.

Worcester, (pr. Woos'ter or Wus'ter), the county town of Worcester-

ter, near the centre of the kingdom, noted for its porcelain manufactories. Here Cromwell defeated the army of Charles II. A.D. 1651.

Yar'mouth, a seaport and borough town of the county of Norfolk, at the mouth of the Yare.

York, the principal town of Yorkshire, the largest county in England. It is the see of an archbishop, and is celebrated for its magnificent cathedral.

## SCOTLAND, OR NORTH BRITAIN,

Is bounded on the South by England and the Irish sea; on the West, by the Atlantic Ocean; on the North, by the North Sea; and on the East, by the German Ocean. Exclusive of the Shetland and Orkney Islands, it extends from the 54° to the 59° of north latitude, and from the 1° to the 6° of west longitude, exclusive of the Western Isles. Its extreme length is about 244 miles, and its greatest breadth 147 miles.

It contains thirty-three counties: 1. Orkney and Shetland; 2. Caithness; 3. Sutherland; 4. Ross-shire; 5. Inverness; 6. Argyle; 7. Cromarty; 8. Nairn; 9. Moray or Elgin; 10. Banff; 11. Aberdeen; 12. Kincardine or Mearns; 13. Angus or Forfar; 14. Fife; 15. Kinross; 16. Clackmannan; 17. Perth; 18. Dumbarton or Lennox; 19. Stirling; 20. Linlithgow or West Lothian; 21. Edinburgh or Mid-Lothian; 22. Haddington or

East Lothian ; 23. Berwick or Merse ; 24. Roxburgh ; 25. Dumfries ; 26. Kirkcudbright ; 27. Wigton ; 28. Ayr ; 29. Renfrew ; 30. Lanark ; 31. Peebles ; 32. Selkirk ; 33. Bute and Arran.

The principal towns are, 1. Kirkwall, Lerwick ; 2. Wick, Thurso ; 3. Dornoch ; 4. Tain, Dingwall, Fortrose ; 5. Inverness, Fort George, Fort Augustus, Fort William ; 6. Inverary, Campbeltown ; 7. Cromarty ; 8. Nairn ; 9. Elgin, Forres ; 10. Banff, Cullen ; 11. **NEW ABERDEEN**, Old Aberdeen, Peterhead, Frazerburgh ; 12. Bervie, Stonehaven ; 13. Forfar, Dundee, Montrose ; 14. Cupar, St Andrews, Falkland, Kirkcaldy, Kinghorn, Dunfermline ; 15. Kinross ; 16. Clackmannan, Alloa ; 17. Perth, Dumblane, Crief, Dunkeld ; 18. Dumbarton ; 19. Stirling, Falkirk ; 20. Linlithgow, Borrowstounness, Queensferry ; 21. **EDINBURGH**, Leith, Musselburgh, Dalkeith ; 22. Haddington, Dunbar, North Berwick ; 23. Greenlaw, Dunse, Lauder ; 24. Jedburgh, Kelso, Hawick ; 25. Dumfries, Annan, Moffat, Sanquhar ; 26. Kirkcudbright, New Galloway ; 27. Wigton, Whitehorn, Stranraer, Port-Patrick ; 28. Ayr, Irvine, Kilmarnock ; 29. Renfrew, Paisley, Greenock, Port-Glasgow ; 30. Lanark, Hamilton, Glasgow ; 31. Peebles ; 32. Selkirk, Galashiels ; 33. Rothsay in Bute ; Brodwick in Arran.

**ISLANDS.**—Shetland Isles, the principal of which are, Mainland and Yell ; Orkney Isles, the principal of which are, Mainland or Pomona, and Hoy ; the Western Isles, or Hebrides, the principal of which are, Lewis, Sky, Mull, Jura, and Isla ; Bute, Arran.

**FRITHS, BAYS, AND LOCHS.\***—Pentland Frith, Dorroch Frith, Cromarty Frith, Moray Frith, Frith of Tay, Frith of Forth, Solway Frith, Frith of Clyde; Wigton Bay, Glenluce Bay; Loch Ryan, Loch Long, Loch Fyne, Loch Etive, Loch Linnhe, Loch Broom.

**CAPIES.**—St Abb's Head, Fifeness, Kinnaird's Head, Tarbetness, Duncansbay Head, Dunnet Head, Cape Wrath, Butt of Lewis, Point of Ardnamurchan, Mull of Cantyre, Fairland Point, Burrow Head, Saturnness.

**LAKES.**—Loch Lomond; Awe; Tay, Rannoch Erroch, Katterin, Erne; Ness, Lochy; Maree.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Ben Wyvis, Cairngorm, **BEN NEVIS**, the loftiest mountain in Great Britain; the Grampians, of which the most remarkable are Mount Battack, Schihallion, Ben Lawers, Ben More, Ben Ledi, and Ben Lomond; The Ochils; Pentland hills; Lammermuir hills; Tintock; Lowthers.

**RIVERS.**—Spey; Don, Dee; Tay; Forth; Clyde, Tweed, Teviot; Nith, Annan.

---

*Remarks.*—Scotland may be regarded in general as a mountainous country; although it has some extensive level districts of great fertility. It is divided into the Highlands and Lowlands; the former chiefly occupied with lofty and rugged mountains, and inhabited by a race of Celts, who still continue to speak the Celtic or Gaelic language; the latter more diversified with hilly and level districts, and inhabited by people of the same Saxon origin as the English, and who speak dialects of the same language. But the na-

\* By *Lochs* are meant *arms of the sea*.



tural geography of the country suggests a more distinct division of it into three portions, **NORTHERN**, **MIDDLE**, and **SOUTHERN**. The *Northern division* extends from the Pentland Frith to that great chain of lakes which cross the country from the coast of Argyle to the Frith of Moray, in the line of the Caledonian Canal. It is in general mountainous and bleak; with some fertile spots on the eastern coast. The *Middle Division* extends southward to the Friths of Forth and Clyde, and the Great Canal by which they are united. Of this division, likewise, the aspect is chiefly mountainous, although on the eastern coast there are extensive tracts of great fertility and in high cultivation. The *Southern Division*, stretching to the English border, bears in soil and appearance a greater resemblance to England. Although it contains several extensive ranges of hills, and wide tracts of moor, its more general aspect is that of verdant plains, watered by beautiful streams, and enlivened by herds of cattle; ample valleys or gently swelling eminences of the greatest fertility, waving with corn, or clothed with wood.

Scotland abounds in minerals, the most valuable of which are lead, iron, and coal.

Its climate, although variable, is, upon the whole, mild and salubrious. The western counties are exposed to frequent and heavy rains from the Atlantic Ocean; the eastern counties, although less frequently deluged with rains, suffer more from piercing east winds, accompanied with chilling fogs from the German Ocean. There is no country in the world where agriculture is better understood than in Scotland; and the consequent improvements which have taken place in its soil and productions, within the last thirty years, are astonishing. Manufactures of various kinds are likewise carried on to a great extent. Glasgow and Paisley are the principal seats of the cotton manufactures; Dundee, and the other towns in Forfarshire, are noted for the manufacture of coarse linens; and Dunfermline for damasks and fine linens. At Carron, near Falkirk, is the largest manufactory of iron in Europe. Of the commercial prosperity of Britain, Scotland enjoys her due share.

Since the accession of James VI. to the throne of England, the whole of Britain has been under the dominion of one sovereign; and since the union of England and Scotland in the reign of Queen Anne, A. D. 1707, the laws and government of the two kingdoms have been nearly the same. The Presbyterian form of church government is coeval with the Reformation in Scotland. After many struggles with James the Sixth and his successors, who patronized episcopacy, the Scots succeeded in having Presbyterianism established as the national religion, at the revolution A. D. 1688.

The Scots may be characterized as industrious, frugal, prudent, hardy, and brave. Owing to the excellent institution of parish-schools, the advantages of education are enjoyed even by the lowest classes of the people. They are fond of learning; and can boast of some of the brightest names in literature and science.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Scotland? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? How many counties does it contain? Name them. What are the principal towns of Orkney and Shetland? Of Caithness? Of Sutherland? Of Ross? &c. What are its principal islands? Point them out on the map. Name its principal Friths, Bays, and Lochs. Point them out on the map. Name its capes. Point them out on the map. What are its principal lakes? Point them out. Name its principal mountains. Name its rivers.

Where is Falkland, Kirkwall, Kelso, Whitehorn, Campbellton, Dornoch, Stranraer, Irvine, New Galloway, Dalkeith, Kilmarnock, Dunkeld, Falkirk, Dingwall, Stonehaven, Montrose, Fortrose, Fort George, Port Patrick, Dunbar, Dunbarton, Dunse, EDINBURGH, Glasgow, Greenock, North Berwick, Annan, Dunfermline, Alloa, Lerwick, Brodwick, Inverary, Inverness, Hamilton, Leith, Musselburgh, Bo'ness, Forres, Bervie, Peterhead? &c.

Where is Pomona, Yell, Mainland, Mull, Skye, Lewis, Hoy, Bute, &c.? Where is Solway Frith, Glenluce Bay, Pendland Frith, Frith of Tay, Wigton Bay, Frith of Forth, Cromarty Frith, Moray Frith, Loch Fyne, Loch Broom, Loch Long, Frith of Clyde, Loch Etive, Loch Lin'he?

Where is Cape Wrath, Tarbatness, St Abb's Head, Sa-

turnness, Kirr Head, Fairland Point, Duncansbay Head, Point of Arduamurchan, &c. ?

Where is Loch Ness, Loch Awe, Loch Lomond, Loch Maree, Loch Ketterin, Loch Erroch, &c. ?

Where are the Lammermuir hills, the Pentland hills, the Grampians, Ben Ledi, Ben Lawers, Ben Nevis, Tintock, Lowthers, &c. ? Which is the highest hill in Great Britain ? Describe the course of the Tweed, of the Nith, the Clyde, the Tay, the Forth, the Don, the Spey, the Dee, the Teviot, the Annan ? What is the general appearance of Scotland ? How is it divided ? What is the aspect of the Highlands ? By what race of people is it inhabited ? What is the appearance of the Lowlands ? Of what origin are its inhabitants ? What other division does the natural geography of the country suggest ? What is the extent and situation of the Northern Division ? What is the aspect of the country ? How far does the Middle Division extend southward ? What is its general aspect ? How far does the Southern Division extend ? What is the general aspect of this division ? What are the most valuable minerals of Scotland ? What is the nature of its climate ? What varieties of weather prevail in the Western and Eastern counties ? What is the state of agriculture in Scotland ? Are its manufactures extensive ? What towns are the principal seats of the cotton manufactures ? For what manufacture is Dundee noted ? What are the chief manufactures of Dunfermline ? For what manufactory is Carron celebrated ? Is Scotland a commercial country ?

At what time was Scotland united with England in government and laws ? What form of church government is established in Scotland ? How long has this been the national religion ? To what institution do they owe the general diffusion of education ? Have the Scots made a figure in literature and science ?

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

<p>Aberdeen'shire.—Aberdeen', a large seaport town, county town of Aberdeenshire.</p> <p>Ab-cr-neth'-y, a small town in Perthshire.</p> <p>All'sa, a rocky islet betwixt Ayr-</p>	<p>shire and Cantyre, two miles in circumference.</p> <p>Air'drie, a town in Lanarkshire, parish of East Monkland.</p> <p>Al'-lo-a, a town in Clackmannanshire, situate on the Forth.</p>
---	---

Duncansbay  
 pond, Loch  
 hills, the  
 s, Tintock,  
 at Britain?  
 the Clyde,  
 the Teviot,  
 Scotland?  
 the High-  
 ed? What  
 what origin  
 the natural  
 e extent and  
 ne aspect of  
 vision extend  
 far does the  
 al aspect of  
 rals of Scot-  
 hat varieties  
 n counties?  
 re its manu-  
 ipal seats of  
 re is Dundee  
 unfermine?  
 s Scotland a  
 d in govern-  
 ent is estab-  
 national re-  
 eneral diffu-  
 in literature  
 , two miles in  
 Lanarkshire,  
 nkland.  
 Clackmannan-  
 he Forth.

Angus, (pr. Ang'-gus), or Forfar-  
 shire, a county north of the Tay.  
 An'-nan, a royal borough in Dum-  
 fries-shire, situate on the river  
 Annan.

Anstruther, (commonly pr. An'-  
 ster), East and West, a small vil-  
 lage and borough on the east  
 coast of Fife.

Ar-broath', a considerable borough  
 and seaport in Forfarshire.

Argyle', . Highland county on the  
 west coast.

Ar'-ran, an island in the Frith of  
 Clyde.

Awe (Loch), a large and beautiful  
 lake in Argyleshire, about 30  
 miles in length, and from 1 to 2  
 in breadth.

Ayrshire.—Ayr, the county town  
 of Ayrshire, situate at the mouth  
 of the river Ayr.

Banff, (pr. Bamf'), a county and  
 borough on the Moray Frith.

Bass, a steep and almost inaccessi-  
 ble islet at the mouth of the  
 Frith of Forth, formerly employ-  
 ed as a place of confinement for  
 state prisoners.

Bath'-gate, a village and parish in  
 the county of Linlithgow.

Beauley, (pr. Bu'la), a river in In-  
 verness-shire, on which is situate  
 a village of the same name.

Berwick, (pr. Ber'rik), a royal bo-  
 rough at the mouth of the  
 Tweed, on the borders of Eng-  
 land and Scotland, having dis-  
 tinct privileges and immunities  
 of its own.

Berwickshire, or Merse, a county  
 on the south-east of the king-  
 dom.

Blackness', an ancient castle on the  
 Forth, in the parish of Cariden,  
 Linlithgowshire.

For-row-stoun-ness, or Bo-ness', a  
 large seaport town on the Forth,  
 Linlithgowshire.

Brechin, (pr. Bre'-kin), a royal bo-  
 rough in the county of Angus.

Brodwick, (pr. Brodick'), a village  
 on the east coast of the isle of

Arran, on a bay of the same  
 name.

Buchanness, (pr. Buc'-can-ness'),  
 a promontory in Aberdeenshire,  
 the eastmost point in Scotland.

Burntisland, (pr. Burnt-land), a  
 seaport town in Fife, opposite to  
 Leith.

Bute, a large and beautiful island  
 in the Frith of Clyde.

Cairn-gorn', a lofty mountain be-  
 tween the counties of Banff and  
 Moray, famous for its beautiful  
 rock-crystals.

Cairn'-ness, a county in the north-  
 ern extremity of Scotland.

Campbeltown, (pr. Cam'-mel-ton),  
 a borough and seaport in Can-  
 tyre.

Can-tyre', a peninsula forming the  
 southernmost district of Argyle-  
 shire.

Car'-ron, a village in Stirlingshire,  
 famous for its iron-works, situate  
 on the river Carron.

Clack-man'-nan, a town and county  
 on the north side of the Forth.

Clyde, a large river which rises in  
 Clydeslaw, a hill in the parish  
 of Crawford, Lanarkshire, and  
 runs westward to the Atlantic.

Coldstream, (pr. Cole'-stream), a  
 town in Berwickshire, situate on  
 the north bank of the Tweed.

Coll, one of the Hebrides, or West-  
 ern Isles, belonging to Argyle-  
 shire—it is about 14 miles in  
 length, and varies from half a  
 mile to 3½ miles in breadth.

Crail, a royal burgh and seaport in  
 Fife, at the north entrance of  
 the Frith of Forth.

Crief, a town in Perthshire on the  
 north of the Erne.

Crom'-arty, a county in the north-  
 east of Scotland, formed of sever-  
 al detached portions within the  
 county of Ross—the principal  
 town of the county, situate on  
 the peninsula between the Friths  
 of Cromarty and Moray.

Cullooss, (commonly pr. Coo'-ros),  
 a borough and seaport town in a

- detached portion of Perthshire, situate on the Frith of Forth.
- Cupar, (pr. Coo'-par), a royal burgh, situate on the Eden, in Fife, of which it is the county town.
- Cupar-Angus, (Coo'-par, &c.), a town in Forfarshire, situate on the Isla, on the borders of Perthshire.
- DaV'-keith, a considerable town in Mid-Lothian, situate on a narrow stripe of land between the North and South Esk, about six miles south from Edinburgh.
- Dee, a river in Aberdeenshire, having its source on the north side of the mountain Cairntoul, and falling into the German Ocean after a course of 90 miles. A river, issuing from Loch Dee on the borders of Ayrshire, and flowing through the county of Kirkcudbright to the Solway Frith.
- Dev'-on, a river in Perthshire, rising in the Ochil Hills, and flowing to the Frith of Forth by a very circuitous course. It is remarkable for the picturesque scenery on its banks.
- Don, a river in Aberdeenshire, rising in the north-west of the county, and falling into the German Ocean, north of Old Aberdeen, after a winding course of 62 miles.
- Doon, a river in Ayrshire, issuing from a lake of the same name, and falling into the sea after a circuitous course of 15 miles. This river is rendered classical by the strains of Burns.
- Dor'-noch, (pr. Dor'-nok), a town in Sutherland, on the north coast of the Dornoch Frith.
- Dumbar'-ton, the county town of Dumbartonshire, situate near the confluence of the Leven with the Clyde. Here is a considerable manufacture of crown glass.
- Dum-blane', a town in Perthshire, situate on the Allan. It is now a place of considerable resort on account of its mineral waters, recently discovered.
- Dumfries, (pr. Dum-frees'), the county town of Dumfries-shire, situate on the Nith, about nine miles from the Solway Frith.
- Dunbar, (pr. Dum-bar'), a seaport and borough town in East Lothian, at the mouth of the Frith of Forth. Its castle was, in ancient times, a place of great strength.
- Dun'-cansbay-head, a promontory in Caithness, the north-eastern extremity of Great Britain.
- Dundee', a large seaport town in Forfarshire, on the Frith of Tay. It is a place of considerable trade, and has extensive manufactures, chiefly of Osnaburghs and other coarse linens.
- Dunferm'line, a considerable borough and manufacturing town in the west of Fife. The manufacture of table-linen is carried on here in greater extent and perfection than in any other part of the kingdom. The ancient abbey of Dunfermline, now in ruins, was celebrated as being one of the burial-places of the kings of Scotland. In February, 1818, the tomb and skeleton of Robert Bruce were discovered here.
- Dunkeld', a town in Perthshire, situate amidst the most beautiful and romantic scenery, on the north bank of the Tay.
- Dun'-net-head, a promontory in Caithness, the most northern point of Great Britain.
- Dunse, a considerable town in Berwickshire, between the Blackadder and the Whiteadder.
- Dy'-sart, (pr. Dy'-zart), a borough and seaport town in Fife.
- EDINBURGH, (pr. Ed'-in-bur-ro), the metropolis of Scotland, and the seat of a celebrated university, situate in the county of Mid-

ble resort on  
ral waters, re-

-frees'), the  
mfries-shire,  
n, about nine  
way Frith.

r'), a seaport  
in East Lo-  
of the Frith  
e was, in an-  
ace of great

promontory  
north-eastern  
Britain.

port town in  
Frith of Tay.  
derable trade,  
manufactures,  
hs and other

considerable bo-  
sturing town

The manu-  
en is carried  
e extent and  
any other  
m. The an-  
ermline, now  
ated as being  
aces of the  
n February,  
a skeleton of  
e discovered

Perthshire,  
most beauti-  
ery, on the  
ay.

montory in  
st northern  
in.

town in Ber-  
the Black-  
eader.

a borough  
Fife.

'-in-bur-ro),  
otland, and  
ed universi-  
nty of Mid-

Lothian, or Edinburgh. Its pop-  
ulation, with that of Leith,  
amounts to 140,000.

Ednam, a village below Kelso, sit-  
uate on the Tweed, the birth-  
place of Thomson the poet.

Elgin, the principal town of the  
county of Elgin or Moray. Here  
are the ruins of a magnificent  
cathedral.

Erne or Earn, (pr. Airn), a river  
in Perthshire, issuing from a  
lake of the same name, and fall-  
ing into the Tay.

Erroch (pr. Er'rak), a lake in  
Perthshire, twenty-four miles in  
length, but scarcely a mile in  
breadth.

Esk, the name of several rivers in  
Scotland. One rises in the north  
of Dumfries-shire, and flows to  
the Solway Frith. In Mid-Lo-  
thian, the South Esk unites with  
the North Esk below Dalkeith;  
and the united streams fall into  
the Frith of Forth at Mus-  
selburgh. In Forfarshire, the  
North Esk rises among the  
Grampian mountains, and falls  
into the sea three miles north of  
Montrose. The South rises  
among the same mountains, and  
falls into the sea at Montrose.

Etive, (pr. Et'iv), an inlet of the  
sea (called Loch Etive) in Ar-  
gyleshire, about twenty miles in  
length, and of unequal breadth.

Falkirk, (pr. Fal-kirk'), a consid-  
erable town in Stirlingshire, 24  
miles west of Edinburgh, noted  
for its large cattle-markets.  
Here Sir William Wallace was  
defeated by Edward I. in the  
year 1298; and here the Pre-  
tender's army defeated the Roy-  
alists in 1746.

Falkland, (pr. Fauk'-land), a small  
town of Fife, where the kings of  
Scotland had a royal palace.

Fife, a large populous maritime  
county on the north of the  
Frith of Forth.

For'-far, the county town of An-

gus or Forfarshire, situate in the  
valley of Strathmore.

For'-res, a small borough town in  
the county of Moray.

Forth, the principal river of Scot-  
lan' rises on the north side of  
Ben Lomond, and expands into  
a large frith, before uniting with  
the German Ocean.

Fyers, a small river in Inverness-  
shire, which falls into Lochness.  
It is chiefly remarkable for its  
stupendous falls, the upper of  
which is 70 feet, and the lower  
207 feet in perpendicular height.

Galashiels, (pr. Gal-a-sheels'), a  
town in Selkirkshire, on the  
Gala Water, long noted for its  
manufacture of woollen cloth.

Gal'loway, a large district in the  
south of Scotland, including the  
counties of Wigton and Kirk-  
cudbright.

Glasgow, (pr. Glas'-go, or Glas'-  
co), the principal manufacturing  
and commercial city in Scotland,  
situate on the Clyde in Lanack-  
shire.

Gramp'-ian Mountains, a chain of  
mountains extending from the  
shore of the Atlantic, in Argyle-  
shire, to that of the German  
Ocean, in Aberdeenshire.

Green-law, (pr. Gren'-law), a small  
borough of barony, and the  
county town of Berwickshire,  
near the source of the Blackad-  
der.

Green'-ock, the principal seaport  
town in Scotland, at the mouth  
of the Clyde,—the emporium of  
American and West Indian  
trade.

Gret'-na-Green', a village in Dum-  
fries-shire, on the English bor-  
der, noted for irregular marria-  
ges.

Had'-ding-ton, the county town of  
Haddingtonshire, or East Lo-  
thian. The weekly market for  
grain, held in Haddington, is  
the greatest in Scotland.

Haro'-il-ton, a considerable town in

Lanarkshire, 10½ miles S. from Glasgow, situate near the confluence of the Avon and Clyde.

Haw'ick, a considerable town in Roxburghshire, situate at the confluence of the Teviot and Slitrig.

Heb'-ri-des, or Western Isles, a range of islands scattered along the western coast of Scotland.

I'-o'-na, or I'-colm-kill', a small island of the Hebrides, S. W. of Mull, famous as being the retreat of learning and religion during the dark ages; and the ancient burial-place of the Scottish kings.

Jedburgh, (pr. Jed'-bur-ro), a royal borough, and the county town of Roxburghshire, pleasantly situate on the Jed. Here are the ruins of an ancient cathedral, part of which is fitted up as the parish-church.

Inch-colm, (pr. Inch-com'), a small island near the north coast of the Frith of Forth, opposite Aberdour.

Inch-keith', a small island, with an elegant lighthouse and revolving light, in the Frith of Forth, opposite Leith.

Inver-a-ray, a royal burgh in Argyleshire, of which it is the county town, beautifully situate on Loch Fyne.

Inver-keithing, (pr. In-ver-keeth'-in), a royal burgh and seaport town in Fife, at the head of a fine bay in the Frith of Forth.

In-ver-ness', a royal burgh in Inverness-shire, of which it is the county town, pleasantly situate at the entrance of the Ness into the Moray Frith.

Ir'-vine, (pr. Ir'vin), a royal burgh in Ayrshire, on the Irvine, which falls into the Frith of Clyde a short distance from the town.

Islay, (pr. I'-la), one of the Western Isles, S. W. of Jura—it is about

31 miles in length, and 24 in breadth.

Ju'ra, one of the Western Isles, separated from Islay, by the sound of Islay, and from Scarba by the gulf of Corrybhreacain, (Corryvreckin). It is 27 miles long, and, on an average, 7 miles broad.

Kel'so, a considerable town in Roxburghshire, beautifully situate on the north bank of the Tweed, opposite its junction with the Teviot.

Ke'terin (Loch), a lake in Perthshire, about ten miles in length, and a mile and a half in breadth, remarkable for its sublime and picturesque scenery.

Kil'da (St), the most remote of the Hebrides,—about 60 miles distant from Harris, the nearest land to it.

Kil-mar'-nock, a considerable manufacturing town in Ayrshire, situate on the Kilmarnock water, a tributary of the Irvine.

Kin-car'-dine-shire, or Mearns, (pr. Mairns), a maritime county in the east of Scotland.

Kin-car'-dine, a seaport town in Perthshire, on the Forth.

Kinghorne, (pr. King-gorn') an ancient royal burgh in Fife, opposite Leith.

Kin-ross', a town in the county of Kinross, finely situate at the west end of Loch Leven.

Kirkcaldy, (pr. Kirk-caw'-de), a royal burgh and seaport in Fife of considerable trade.

Kirkcudbright, (pr. Kirk-coo'-bre), a maritime county on the Solway Frith. The county town, a royal burgh, situate on the Dee.

Kirk-wall, a royal burgh, and the chief town of the Stewartry of Orkney, situate in the island Pemona.

Lammermulr, (pr. Lam'-mer

h, and 24 in  
Western Isles,  
slay, by the  
d from Scarba  
rrybhreacain,  
It is 27 miles  
verage, 7 miles

ble town in  
autifully situ-  
bank of the  
its junction

ake in Perth-  
iles in length,  
alf in breadth,  
a sublime and  
y.  
remote of the  
60 miles dis-  
the nearest

onsiderable ma-  
in Ayrshire,  
lmarnock wa-  
the Irvine.  
or Mearns, (pr.  
me county in  
d.

port town in  
Forth.  
g-gorn') an an  
n Fife, oppo-

the county of  
uate at the  
even.

k-caw'-de), a  
aport in Fife  
le.

irk-coo'-bre),  
y on the Sol-  
ounty town, a  
ate on the

burgh, and  
e Stewartry  
n the island

Lam'-mer

moor), a range of hills between  
East Lothian and Berwickshire.  
Lam-lash, an excellent harbour on  
the south-east side of the isle of  
Arran.

La'nark, an ancient royal burgh,  
the county town of Lanarkshire.  
Lanarkshire, one of the most ex-  
tensive, important, and populous  
counties in Scotland. It is di-  
vided into three districts, called  
the Upper, Middle, and Lower  
Wards.

Lau'-der, a royal burgh in Ber-  
wickshire, situate on the river  
Lauder, or Leader.

Leadhills, a town in Lanarkshire,  
occupied by lead-miners, the  
highest inhabited place in the  
south of Scotland, being about  
2000 feet above the level of the  
sea.

Leith, (pr. Leeth), a large seaport  
town in Mid Lothian, on the  
Frith of Forth, about a mile and  
a half from Edinburgh, of which  
it may be considered the port.

Ler'wick, the chief town of Shet-  
land, situate on the east of  
Mainland.

Le'ven, (pr. Lee'-ven), *Loch*, a  
lake in Kinross, which contains  
four islands, on one of which is  
the castle in which Queen Mary  
was imprisoned.

Lew'is, one of the largest of the  
Hebrides, 82 miles in length,  
and from 10 to 23 in breadth.  
Its southern peninsula is called  
Harris.

Lin-lith'-gow, the principal town  
of Linlithgowshire, or West Lo-  
thian.

Lochma'ben, an ancient borough  
town in Dumfries-shire.

Lo'chy, (*Loch*), a lake in Inver-  
ness-shire, in the line of the Ca-  
ledonian canal, 14 miles long.

Lo'mond, (*Loch*), a large and  
beautiful lake in Dumbarton-  
shire, about 30 miles in length,  
and in some places 9 in breadth.  
Its bosom is studded with about

30 islands; and its scenery is  
peculiarly picturesque.

Loch Broom, an extensive arm of  
the sea, in Ross-shire, having  
some excellent harbours.

Loch E'tive, or Etie, an inlet of the  
sea in Argyleshire, nearly twenty  
miles in length, but of very  
unequal breadth. Its waters,  
about seven miles from the sea,  
are much contracted by a ridge  
of rugged rocks, and make a  
noise louder than any cataract.

Loch Fyne, an arm of the sea, in  
Argyleshire, about 32 miles in  
length, and varying from twelve  
to three miles in breadth. It is  
noted for the superior quality of  
its herrings.

Loch Li'n'niche, a large arm of the  
sea, which separates Argyle from  
Inverness-shire. It extends from  
the Sound of Mull as far as Fort  
William, when it assumes the  
name of Lochiel.

Loch Long, an arm of the sea,  
striking off from the Frith of  
Clyde, and separating Argyle  
from Dumbartonshire.

Loch Ry'an, an inlet of the sea, in  
Wigtownshire, extending about  
ten miles in length, and from  
two to four in breadth.

Lothian, a large district on the  
south of the Forth, divided into  
three counties, Linlithgow, or  
West Lothian, Edinburgh, or  
Mid Lothian, and Haddington,  
or East Lothian.

Mel'-rose, (*ros*), a town in Rox-  
burghshire. Its Abbey, founded  
by David I. 1136, was peculiarly  
magnificent; and its ruins are  
still the most entire and beauti-  
ful in the kingdom.

Moffat, a town in Dumfries-shire,  
noted for its mineral waters.

Mont-rose', a considerable seaport  
town in Forfarshire, at the  
mouth of the South Esk.

Mull, one of the largest of the He-  
brides, 25 miles in length, and



- in some places of nearly equal breadth, separated from the mainland by the Sound of Mull.
- Moray**, (pr. Mur'-ray), a county in the north-east, bounded on the north by the Moray Frith, to which it gives name.
- Nairn**, a seaport in Nairnshire, of which it is the county town.
- Ness**, (Loch), a beautiful lake in Inverness-shire, 22 miles in length.
- Nevis** (Ben) in Inverness-shire, the loftiest mountain in Great Britain, being 4370 feet above the level of the sea.
- New Galloway**, a small borough town in Kirkcudbright.
- Ork'neys**, a group of islands, about 30 in number, separated from the mainland of Scotland by the Pentland Frith.
- Pais'ley**, a large manufacturing town in Renfrewshire, noted for its cotton and silk manufactures.
- Peeb'les**, the county town of Peeblesshire, or Tweeddale, situate on the Tweed.
- Pent'land hills**, a range of hills in Mid Lothian.
- Perth**, the county town of Perthshire, delightfully situate on the Tay. It is a large and thriving town.
- Peterhead'**, a considerable seaport town in Aberdeenshire.
- Pit-caith'ly**, a village in Strathearn, (Perthshire), noted for its mineral waters.
- Port-Pa'trick**, a seaport town in Wigtonshire, with one of the finest quays in Britain. It is nearly opposite to Donaghadee, in Ireland, distant 21 miles.
- Preston-pans'**, a small town on the coast of Haddingtonshire.
- Queens-fer'ry**, (South), a borough and seaport town in Linlithgowshire, situate on the Frith of Forth. It received its name from Margaret, queen of Malcolm Canmore, who landed here on her voyage from England.
- Ren'frew**, the county town of Renfrewshire, situate on the Cart.
- Renfrewshire**, a county that stretches west from Lanarkshire along the Clyde.
- Ross**, an extensive county in the north of Scotland.
- Roth'say**, the principal town in Bute, a place of considerable trade.
- Rox'burgh**, (burro), a county in the south-east, on the borders of England.
- Rum**, one of the Western isles, about 8 miles long, and nearly as broad. It belongs to Argyleshire.
- Ru'therglenn**, (commonly pr. Rug'-len), a royal burgh in Lanarkshire, about two miles and a half from Glasgow.
- San'day**, one of the Orkney Islands, about 12 miles long, and from 1 to 3 broad.
- Soon**, a village in Perthshire, noted for its palace, where the kings of Scotland used to be crowned.
- Shet'land Isles**, a group of islands, about 86 in number, about 15 leagues north of the Orkneys. Only about 40 of them are inhabited.
- Skyc**, (pr. Ski), the largest of the Western isles, about 50 miles in length, and 40 in breadth.
- Sol'way**, an arm of the sea which forms the boundary between England and Scotland, for upwards of 50 miles.
- Spey**, a rapid river in Invernessshire, which, after a course of 120 miles, falls into the Moray Frith.
- Staf'fa**, a small isle of the Hebrides, noted for its caverns and basaltic pillars.
- Stinchar**, (pr. Stin'-shar), a river which falls into the sea at Ballantrae.

who landed here  
from England.  
county town of  
situate on the  
a county that  
from Lanarkshire  
ve county in the  
nd.  
principal town in  
of considerable  
ro), a county in  
on the borders of  
e Western Isles,  
long, and nearly  
belongs to Argyle-  
ommonly pr. Rug-  
burgh in Lanark.  
o miles and a half  
e Orkney Islands,  
long, and from 1  
e in Perthshire,  
palace, where the  
land used to be  
a group of islands,  
umber, about 15  
of the Orkneys.  
of them are inha-  
The largest of the  
, about 50 miles  
40 in breadth.  
of the sea which  
boundary between  
Scotland, for up-  
iles.  
ver in Inverness-  
after a course of  
s into the Moray  
le of the Hebrides,  
averns and basal-  
tin'-shar), a river  
to the sea at Bal-

width is 207 miles.





I R E L A N D

*of Cantire*



S  
S  
S  
S  
T  
T

I  
G  
S  
23  
20  
m  
n  
a  
la  
H  
ob  
in  
ra  
br

**Stirling**, the county town of Stirlingshire, situate on the river Forth.

**Stone-ha'ven**, or **Stone-hive**, a seaport town in Kincardineshire.

**Stromness**, (pr. *Strum-ness*), a considerable town in the island of Pomona, Orkney.

**Suth'er-land**, a county in the north of Scotland.

**Tain**, the county town of Ross-shire, on the south shore of the Frith of Dornoch.

**Tay**, the principal river in the kingdom, rises in Breadalbane, passes through the beautiful lake, called Loch Tay, and, swelled by several fine streams, flows by Dunkeld and Perth, a few miles below the latter of which it expands into a Frith, and at last mingles with the German Ocean; pouring into the sea a greater body of water

than any other river in Great Britain.

**Teviot**, (pr. *Teev-y'ot*), a beautiful stream, which rises on the English border, and joins the Tweed near Kelso.

**Thur'so**, a seaport town in Caithness, situate on the estuary of the river Thurso.

**Tranent**, a town in East Lothian, on the great east road from Edinburgh.

**Uist**, (pr. *Wist*), North and South, two islands of the Hebrides belonging to Inverness-shire.

**Unst**, the most northern of the Shetland Isles.

**Wick**, a royal burgh, and the county town of Caithness, situate at the mouth of a small river of the same name.

**Wig'ton**, an ancient royal burgh, and the county town of Wigtonshire.

## IRELAND

Is bounded on the East by the Irish sea and St George's Channel; on the North, West, and South, by the Atlantic Ocean. It lies between  $51^{\circ} 23'$ , and  $55^{\circ} 10'$  north latitude, and between  $5^{\circ} 20'$ , and  $10^{\circ} 20'$  west longitude. Its length, on a meridian line, from Bloody Farland Point in Donegal to the Stags of Cork harbour, is  $235\frac{1}{2}$  miles; and its breadth, measured nearly on a parallel of latitude, from Howth Head in Dublin to Slyne Head in Galway, is 170 miles. But if we measure obliquely from Fairhead in Antrim to Mizzen Head in Cork, the length is 306 miles; and from Emlah-rash in Mayo to Carnsore Point in Wexford, the breadth is 207 miles.

Ireland is divided into four provinces,—**ULSTER**, **LEINSTER**, **MUNSTER**, **CONNAUGHT**;—which contain 32 counties, viz.

In **ULSTER**—1. Donegal; 2. Londonderry; 3. Antrim; 4. Tyrone; 5. Down; 6. Armagh; 7. Monaghan; 8. Fermanagh; 9. Cavan.

In **LEINSTER**—1. Longford; 2. West Meath; 3. King's County; 4. Queen's County; 5. Kilkenny; 6. East Meath; 7. Kildare; 8. Carlow; 9. Louth; 10. Dublin; 11. Wicklow; 12. Wexford.

In **MUNSTER**—1. Clare; 2. Kerry; 3. Cork; 4. Waterford; 5. Tipperary; 6. Limerick.

In **CONNAUGHT**—1. Leitrim; 2. Sligo; 3. Mayo; 4. Galway; 5. Roscommon.

Their principal towns are, in **ULSTER**—1. Donegal, Ballyshannon, Lifford; 2. Londonderry, Coleraine; 3. Antrim, Belfast, Carrickfergus; 4. Dungannon, Strabane; 5. Down-Patrick, Newry, Donaghadee; 6. Armagh; 7. Monaghan; 8. Enniskillen; 9. Cavan, Kilmore.

**LEINSTER**.—1. Longford, Lanesborough; 2. Mullingar, Athlone; 3. Philipstown, Birr; 4. Maryborough, Portarlington; 5. Kilkenny; 6. Trim, Navan; 7. Kildare, Athy, Maynooth; 8. Carlow; 9. Drogheda, Dundalk, Carlingford; 10. **DUBLIN**, Swords, Newcastle; 11. Wicklow, Arklow; 12. Wexford.

**MUNSTER**.—1. Clare, Ennis; 2. Tralee, Dingle; 3. Cork, Kinsale, Youghal; 4. Waterford; 5. Tipperary, Cashell, Clonmel; 6. Limerick.

**CONNAUGHT**.—1. Leitrim, Carrick-on-Shannon; 2. Sligo; 3. Castlebar; 4. Galway, Tuam; 5. Roscommon, Boyle, Tulsk.

**ISLANDS**.—Rathlin Isle, North Isles of Arran,

Achil, Clare Island, South Isles of Arran, Valentia, Cape Clear Island.

**BAYS.**—Carrickfergus Bay, or Belfast Lough, Strangford Bay, Carlingford, Dundalk, Dunmanus, Bantry, Kenmare River, Dingle, Galway, Clew, Sligo, Donegal, Lough Swilly, Lough Foyle.

**CAPES.**—Malin Head, Fair Head, Howth Head, Carnsore Point, Cape Clear, Mizzen Head, Loop Head, Slyne Head, Urris Head.

**LAKES.**—Neagh, Erne, Allen, Conn, Mask, Corrib, Ree, Derg, Killarney.

**RIVERS.**—SHANNON, Barrow, Boyne, Liffey, Slaney, Blackwater, Lee, Bandon, Bann, Lagan Water, Mourne.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Mourne, Sliebh Bloom, Wicklow Mountains, Macgillicuddy's Reeks, Mangerton, Mount Nephin, Croagh Patrick.

*Remarks.*—Situate between Britain and the Atlantic Ocean, Ireland has a still more humid atmosphere, but at the same time a milder temperature, than the sister island. Its verdure, accordingly, is fresher and deeper; and entitles it to the distinction of the Green, or the Emerald Isle. Ireland has comparatively few mountains; and none of them can vie in height with the loftiest eminences in Scotland or England. Although the country appears to have been, at some remote period, much covered with wood, scarcely the vestige of a forest now remains. The quantities of wood that are occasionally dug out of the bogs, prove that these occupy the place of the ancient forests; and they constitute a striking and uncomfortable peculiarity in the aspect of the country.

In general the soil of Ireland is amazingly fertile, but the mode of farming is bad. The land is, in the first instance, rented from the proprietors by persons called Middlemen, who let it to inferior farmers, and these again parcel it out in small quantities to a lower set of tenantry.

—ULSTER,  
which con-

nderry; 3.  
rmagh; 7.

est Meath;  
y; 5. Kil-  
8. Carlow;  
12. Wex-

; 3. Cork;  
rick.  
Sligo; 3.

ER—1. Do-  
ondonderry,  
ckfergus; 4.  
ick, Newry,  
an; 8. En-

orough; 2.  
, Birr; 4.  
lkenny; 6.  
Maynooth;  
Carlingford;  
1. Wicklow,

Fracee, Din-  
Waterford;  
imerick.

on-Shannon;  
Tuam; 5.

es of Arran,



Each of these classes oppresses and grinds its inferior; and the ground is occupied by men without capital to improve it, whose necessities compel them to force from it whatever it will yield for a miserable subsistence, and the payment of their rack-rents.

Since the year 1800, Ireland has been united with Great Britain; and made subject to the same laws. But the people, long oppressed, and restricted in their commerce and manufactures by severe and injudicious laws, are still inclined to turbulence and discontent. Religious prejudice is another principal cause of this unquiet disposition. The established form of religion is that of the church of England; but the great majority of the people are Roman Catholics; and, although they enjoy complete toleration in the exercise of their own religion, they contribute, with extreme reluctance, to the support of a church which they dislike. In Ireland there are four archbishops, and eighteen bishops. The archbishop of Armagh is primate.

Linen is the staple manufacture of Ireland, and is carried on to a considerable extent, particularly in the province of Ulster. Of late years the manufacture of cotton has been introduced, and is flourishing. The Irish are a sprightly, warm-hearted, and ingenious people. In the vivacity of their disposition, and the gaiety of their manner, they resemble the French nation more than either the English or Scotch. Hardy, temperate, and heedless of danger, they may be ranked among the finest soldiers in the world. In science and literature many of them have attained great eminence. They excel particularly in eloquent declamation.

#### EXERCISES.

How is Ireland bounded? What are its latitude and its longitude? What is its extent?

Into how many provinces is it divided? How many counties do they contain? What are the counties in Ulster? In Leinster? In Munster? In Connaught? Name the principal towns in Donegal, in Londonderry, in Antrim, &c.

Name the principal islands of Ireland. Name its bays. Name its capes. Name the principal lakes. Name the principal rivers. Name the principal mountains. Where is Dingle, Coleraine, Down-Patrick, Sligo, Navan, Swords, Enniskillen, Ennis, Youghal, Tuam, Tralcc, Maryborough, Mullingar, Athy, Dundalk, &c.?

Where is Slyne Head, Killarney Lake, Lough Swilly, Urris Head, Malin Head, Lough Allen, Lough Derg, &c. ?

What is the nature of the climate of Ireland? What effect has this on its appearance? Is Ireland a mountainous country? Does Ireland appear to have been ever covered with wood? By what is the place of its ancient forests now occupied? Of what description is the soil of Ireland? What is faulty in the mode of farming?

When was Ireland united in government with Great Britain? Why are the people in general discontented? What is another cause of their unquiet disposition? What is the established religion? Of what religious persuasion are the majority of the people? What is the number of archbishops and bishops? Who is the primate? What is the staple manufacture of Ireland? What other manufacture has been introduced of late years?

What is the national character of the Irish? What nation do they resemble in disposition and manners? Are they good soldiers? Have they made any figure in science and literature? In what do they particularly excel?

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

- Achill, an island 30 miles in circuit, belonging to the county of Mayo, from which it is separated by a narrow channel.
- Arklow, a seaport town in Wicklow, situate on the Avoca.
- Allen, (Lough), an expanse of the Shannon in the county of Leitrim.
- Antrim, a maritime county in the province of Ulster.
- Antrim, the county town of the above county, situate at the north end of Lough Neagh.
- Armagh, (pr. Arnaw'), an inland county of Ulster.—A city in that county, the seat of the Archbishop of Armagh, primate of all Ireland.
- Arran, North Isles of, a group of islands on the west coast of Donegal.
- Arran, South Isles of, a group of islands off the coast of Clare.
- Athlone', a market town in West Meath, situate on the Shannon.
- Athy, a town in Kildare county, intersected by the Barrow.
- Ballinrobe', a town in Mayo, where the assizes are occasionally held.
- Ballyshan'non, a seaport town in Donegal, situate on a bay at the mouth of an outlet of Lough Erne.
- Ban'don, a river which rises among the Carberry mountains in Cork, and flows to Kinsale harbour.—A considerable town, situate on the river.
- Bann, a river which rises about eight miles east of Newry, passes through Lough Neagh, and falls into the North Sea.
- Ban'try Bay, a fine bay in the county of Cork, twenty-five miles long, and from six to eight broad.
- Barrow, a river in Leinster, which rises in King's county, separates King's county, Queen's county, and Kilkenny, on the West, from Kildare, Carlow, and Wexford, on the East; and after receiving the Noir and Suir, falls into the sea at Waterford Haven.
- Belfast', a large and flourishing seaport town, on Carrickfergus Bay, in Antrim. It has extensive manufactures of linen and cotton, and considerable trade.

- Birr**, a considerable town in King's county, situate on a tributary of the Shannon.
- Blackwater River**, rises on the borders of Kerry, flows eastward through Cork county, and, soon after entering Waterford, proceeds by a southern course to Youghal Harbour.
- Boyle**, or **Abbey-Boyle**, a town of Roscommon, situate on a stream of the same name.
- Boyne**, a river in Leinster, rises in King's county, and, flowing through Kildare and East Meath, falls into the sea about two miles below Drogheda. This river is famous for the decisive battle in which William the Third defeated the troops of James the Second of England, A.D. 1690.
- Cape Clear**, a promontory at the south of Clare Island, to the S.W. of Cork.
- Carlingford**, a town in Louth, situate on Carlingford Bay.
- Carlow**, a county in Leinster, separated from Wexford by a frontier of mountains.—The county town of Carlow, beautifully situate on the east of the Barrow.
- Carnsore Point**, the south-eastern point of Ireland, in the county of Wexford.
- Carrickfergus**, a seaport town on Carrickfergus Bay, in Antrim. It is a place of great antiquity, and has a strong castle, boldly situate on a rock projecting into the sea.
- Car'rick-on-Shan'non**, a town in Leitrim.
- Car'rick-on-Suir**, a town in Tipperary, which carries on extensive woollen manufactures.
- Cash'ell**, a city in Tipperary, the see of an archbishop.
- Castlebar**, a town in Mayo, of considerable trade, particularly in linens.
- Cavan**, an inland county in Ulster.—The county town of Cavan, situate on a small stream of the same name.
- Clare**, a county in the north of the province of Munster.—A decayed village in the above county.
- Clew Bay**, a large bay in the county of Mayo, twelve miles long, and seven broad.
- Clogher**, (pr. Clo'her), an ancient city in Tyrone, see of a bishop, suffragan of Armagh,—now reduced to a straggling village.
- Clonmell**, a considerable town in Tipperary, pleasantly situate on the Suir.
- Cloyne**, a small town in Cork, a bishop's see.
- Colerain**, a considerable town in Londonderry, situate on the Bann, about four miles from the sea.
- Conn**, a lake of considerable extent in the county of Mayo.
- Con'naught**, (pr. Con'naw't), a province in the west of Ireland. It continued a distinct kingdom till the reign of Henry IV. of England.
- Cork**, a county in Munster, the most important in Ireland in extent and population.—The county town of Cork, a city of great trade and population, situate at the mouth of the Lee.
- Corrib**, a large lake in Galway, twenty miles long, and about four miles in its medium breadth, although at the upper end it is a very broad expanse.
- Cro'agh Pa'trick**, (pr. Cro'aw), a mountain in Mayo, on the south-east of Clew bay, 2660 feet above the level of the sea.
- Derg**, (Lough), a lake formed by the expense of the Shannon, separating the counties of Galway and Clare from Tipperary. It is 18 miles long, and four broad.
- Dingle**, a town in Kerry, situate on the north coast of Dingle bay. It is the most western town in Ireland.
- Donaghadee'**, (pr. Donahadee'), a seaport town in Down, on the coast of the Irish channel. Packets ply regularly between this town and Port-Patrick in Scotland; the channel being here twenty miles broad.
- Donegal'**, a maritime county in the west of Ulster.—The county

ay in the coun-  
ive miles long,

er), an ancient  
ce of a bishop,  
agh,—now re-  
elling village.

erable town in  
ntly situate on

own in Cork, a

erable town in  
situate on the  
miles from the

considerable ex-  
y of Mayo.

on'-naw), a pro-  
of Ireland. It  
tinct kingdom  
f Henry IV. of

n Munster, the  
n Ireland in ex-  
on.—The coun-

a city of great  
tion, situate at

Lee.

ake in Galway,  
ng, and about

medium breadth,  
pper end it is a

se.

(pr. Cro'aw), a  
o, on the south-

2660 feet above  
ea.

ake formed by  
he Shannon, se-

enties of Gal-  
roy Tipperary.

ng, and four

Kerry, situate  
t of Dingle bay

estern town in

(Donahadee'), a

Down, on the  
Irish channel.

ularly between  
Port-Patrick in  
nnel being here

ad.

me county in  
r.—The county

town, now in a decayed state,  
situate on Donegal bay, at the  
mouth of the Esk.

Down, a maritime county in the  
south-east of Down.

Down-Patrick, the county town of  
Down, celebrated as the place of  
St Patrick's interment.

Drogheda, (pr. Dro'heda), a con-  
siderable seaport town in Louth,  
intersected by the Boyne.

DUB'LIN, the capital of Ireland, in  
Dublin county, province of Lein-  
ster, situate on the Liffey. Its

situation is peculiarly beautiful:  
it is remarkable for its general  
elegance, and the magnificence  
of its public buildings; and in  
extent, population, and commer-  
cial importance, it is the second  
city in the British empire.

Dundalk', a considerable seaport  
town, situate on Dundalk bay.

Here is a considerable manufac-  
ture of cambric, the only one in  
Ireland.

Dundalk Bay, in Louth, on the  
Irish channel. At high water  
it is a considerable harbour, but  
at low water it is almost dry.

Dungan'non, the chief town of Ty-  
rone, the ancient residence of  
the kings of Ulster.

Dungar'van, a town in Waterford,  
situate on Dungarvan bay, much  
resorted to for sea-bathing.

Dunman'us Bay, a spacious and  
safe haven, south of Bantry bay,  
in Cork.

Enniscor'thy, a town in Wexford,  
situate on the Slaney.

Enniskil'len, the county town of  
Fermanagh, situate on an island  
in Lough Erne.

Erne, (Lough), in Fermanagh, the  
most extensive lake in Ireland.

It consists of two basins, one of  
which is twenty miles, and the  
other fifteen, in length. Its  
greatest breadth is about twelve  
miles.

Erne, River, rises in Longford,  
crosses the county of Cavan,  
passes through Lough Erne, and  
flows into Donegal bay.

Fairhead, a lofty promontory in

Antrim, five hundred feet above  
the level of the sea. It is com-  
posed of gigantic basaltic pillars,  
some of them exceeding 200 feet  
in height, the largest that have  
yet been discovered in any part  
of the world.

Fermanagh, (pr. Fermanaw'), an  
inland county in Ulster.

Foyle, (Lough), a large bay in the  
north of Londonderry, of an oval  
form, eighteen miles long, and  
eight broad.

Galway, an extensive maritime  
county in Connaught.—The

county town, situate on the  
broad stream by which the wa-  
ters of Lough Corrib discharge  
themselves into Galway bay.

Gal'way Bay, a large bay between  
the counties of Galway and  
Clare.

Giant's Causeway, a promontory  
on the north coast of Antrim,  
composed of lofty basaltic col-  
umns, which run out a great  
way into the sea.

Howth-Head, a promontory termi-  
nating the peninsula of Howth,  
on the north of Dublin Haven.

Ken'mare River, an inlet of the  
sea in the south-west of Kerry,  
about 30 miles in length, afford-  
ing a safe though little-frequen-  
ted harbour.

Kildare', an inland county in  
Leinster.—The county town,—  
noted for the *curragh* or com-  
mon in its neighbourhood, the  
finest race-ground in Europe.

Kilken'ny, an inland county of  
Leinster.—The county town, a  
city of considerable importance,  
beautifully situate on the Noir.  
In its vicinity are fine marble-  
quarries.

Killar'ney, a neat and thriving  
town in Kerry, much frequen-  
ted on account of Killarney Lake,  
remarkable for its picturesque  
beauty.

Lag'an Water, a river in Down,  
which falls into Carrickfergus  
bay.

- Lanes'borough, (pr. Lanes'-burro), a town in Longford, pleasantly situate on the Shannon.
- Lee, River, issues from a lake in Cork, and flowing eastward, passes the city of Cork, and falls into the harbour.
- Lef'trim, (pr. Lee'trim), a county in the north-east of Connaught.—A small town in the above county, situate on the Shannon.
- Lif'fey, a river which rises among the Wicklow mountains, and flows through Kildare and Dublin, into Dublin harbour. So numerous are its windings, that although the distance from its source to its mouth does not exceed 10 miles, its course is 71 miles.
- Lifford, a borough town in Donegal, situate on the Foyle, on the borders of Londonderry.
- Lon'donderry, a maritime county in the north of Ulster.—The county town, a city of great antiquity, and of considerable importance, pleasantly situate on the Foyle. It sustained a memorable siege from the whole Irish forces under King James the Second, from December 1689 to August 1689.
- Longford, a county in the north-west of Leinster.—The county town, situate on the Camlin.
- Loop-Head, a promontory in the south-west of Clare.
- Lowth, a maritime county in the north-east of Leinster.
- Macgillicuddy's Reeks, mountain in Kerry, the highest point of which is 3404 feet above the level of the sea.
- Mal'in-Head, a cape in Donegal, the most northern point of land in Ireland.
- Man'gerton, a hill in Kerry, near Killarney Lake, 2693 feet above the level of the sea.
- Ma'ryborough, the principal town of Queen's county.
- Mask, a lake of considerable extent in Mayo, on the borders of Galway.
- May'nooth, a town in Kildare, where a college for the education of the Roman Catholic clergy was established by the Irish parliament, A.D. 1795.
- Ma'yo, a maritime county in Connaught.
- Meath, East, a maritime county in Leinster.
- Meath, West, an inland county in Leinster.
- Miz'zen-Head, a cape in Cork, the extreme point in the south-west of Ireland.
- Monaghan, (pr. Mona'gan,) a county in the south of Ulster.—The principal town of the above county.
- Mourne, a river in Ulster, which joins the Foyle at Lifford.
- Mul'lingar, a populous and thriving town in West Meath.
- Mun'ster, a province occupying the south-west of Ireland.
- Na'as, a town of great antiquity in Kildare, situate on the grand canal.
- Navan, a populous and thriving town in East Meath, situate on the Boyne.
- Neagh, (Lough, pr. Nee), a large lake in Ulster, surrounded by the counties of Antrim, Down, Armagh, Tyrone, and Londonderry. It is fifteen miles in length, seven in breadth, and covers an extent of 58,200 acres.
- Nep'hin, a mountain in Mayo, 2630 feet above the level of the sea.
- Newcastle, a town in the county of Dublin.
- New'ry, a considerable town in the county of Down, situate on the Newry river.
- Phil'pstown, the chief town of King's county, named in honour of Philip, the husband of Mary, queen of England.
- Portar'lington, a town in Queen's county, situate on the Barrow.
- Queen's county, an inland county in Leinster, so called in honour of Mary, queen of England.
- Rath'lin, (Isle), an island on the north of Antrim, six miles long, and scarcely a mile broad.

man Catholic  
ished by the  
A.D. 1795.  
ounty in Con-

itime county

and county in

e in Cork, the  
he south-west

gan,) a coun-  
Ulster.—The  
of the above

Ulster, which  
Lifford.  
ous and thriv-  
Meath.  
occupying the  
ireland.

reat antiquity  
on the grand

and thriving  
h, situate on

(Nee), a large  
urrounded by  
ntrim, Down,  
and London-  
een miles in  
breadth, and  
of 58,200 acres.  
in Mayo, 2630  
el of the sea.  
the county of

le town in the  
situate on the

chief town of  
ned in honour  
band of Mary,

wn in Queen's  
the Barrow.

inland county  
led in honour  
England.

island on the  
ix miles long,  
e broad.

Roscom'mon, a county in the east of Connaught.—The principal town of the above county, a place of great antiquity.

SHAN'NON, the principal river of Ireland, takes its rise from Lough Clean in Leitrim, passes through Loughs Allen, Baffen, Rec, and Derg; separates Roscommon from Leitrim, Longford, West Meath and King's county, Galway from Tipperary, and Clare from Tipperary, Limerick, and Kerry, and falls into the Atlantic ocean, after a course of 200 miles.

Slu'ney, or Slane, a river which rises in Wicklow, and falls into Wexford harbour.

Sliebh-bloom, (pr. Sleeve-bloom'), a ridge of mountains in King's county and Queen's county.

Sli'go, a county in Connaught.—The county town, situate on Sli-go bay.

Slyne-Head, a cape on the west of Galway.

Strabane, a populous town in Tyrone, on the Foyle.

Strang'ford, a large bay in Down, about 17 miles long.

Swil'y, (Lough), a bay in Donegal, affording one of the noblest harbours in Europe, 20 miles long, and nearly two broad.

Swords, a town in the county of Dublin.

Tipper'a'ry, a county in the east of Munster.—The county town.

Tralee', a borough town in Kerry, near the head of Tralee bay.

Trim, the county town of East Meath, on the Boyne.

Tu'am, a large and populous town in Galway, the see of an Archbishop.

Tulsk, once a place of importance, now a mere hamlet, in Roscommon.

Valen'tia, an island off the coast of Kerry, 5 miles long, and 2 broad.

Ur'ris Head, a cape on the north coast of Mayo.

Wa'terford, a county in the south-east of Munster.—The county town, a large and populous seaport, an episcopal see. Its trade is considerable, its public buildings elegant, and its quay one of the most beautiful in Europe.

Wex'ford, a county in the south-west of Leinster.—The county town, at the mouth of the Slaney.

Wexford Harbour, a large and beautiful harbour in St George's Channel.

Wick'low, a maritime county in Leinster.—A seaport, the county town.

Youghal, (pr. Yoo'hal), a seaport town in Cork, situate at the mouth of the Blackwater.

## NORWAY

Is bounded N. and W. by the Northern Ocean, S. by the Skager Rack, and E. by Sweden. It extends from 57° to 71° N. Lat., and from 5° 20' to 18° 20' E. Long. Its length from the Naze to the North Cape, is 950 miles; its breadth varies from 250 to 60 miles. Population 930,000.

**DIVISIONS.**—This country is divided into Northern Norway, and Southern Norway, or Norway Proper. Northern Norway contains Norland and Finmark. Southern Norway, or Norway Proper, is divided into four governments—1. Aggerhus or Christiana; 2. Christiansand; 3. Bergen; 4. Drontheim.

**TOWNS.**—1. Christiana, Frederickstadt, Frederickshall, Kongsberg; 2. Christiansand; 3. Bergen; 4. Drontheim. In Norland and Finmark, Wardhus, Waranger.

**ISLANDS.**—Hitteren, Loffoden Isles, Var or Woeroe.

**BAYS.**—Christiana, Drontheim, West Fiord Bays.

**CAPIES.**—Lindesnes, or the Naze, North Cape.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Dofrafiall, Langfiall, Kolen.

**LAKES.**—Mioss, Rands-Sion, Tyri, Fœmund.

**RIVERS.**—Glomme, Dramme, Louven, Tana.

## SWEDEN

Is bounded on the North by the Northern Ocean; W. by Norway; S. by the Baltic and the Cattegat; E. by the Gulf of Bothnia and Russia. It stretches from 55° 20' to 69° N. L. (exclusive of Swedish Lapland), and from 11° 10' to 23° 20' E. Long., being about 1000 miles in length, and between 200 and 300 miles in breadth. Population 2,425,700.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Gothland; 2. Sweden Proper; 3. West Bothnia and Swedish Lapland. Finland and East Bothnia are now annexed to Russia.

**TOWNS.**—1. Gottenburg, Carlscroon, Calmar; 2. STOCKHOLM, Upsal, Gefle, Fahlun, Danne-mora, Nykoping; 3. Tornea, Umea.

ISLANDS.—Gothland, Celand.

LAKES.—Wener, Wetter, Mæler.

RIVERS.—Gotha, Motala, Dahl, Tornea.

*Remarks.*—The aspect of Norway is rude, but picturesque, and in many places sublime. Mountains separated by deep valleys, forests, rocks, precipices, and cataracts, are the striking features in the landscape. The vast range of mountains that separates this country from Sweden is of various elevation. The Dofrafall, or central mountains, are the loftiest, rising in some places to the height of 8000 feet above the level of the sea. They gradually decrease in elevation as they approach the Arctic Ocean. The rivers of Norway are numerous, but in general so rocky and impetuous as to be innavigable. When swollen by the sudden melting of the snow, they overflow their banks with great fury, often sweeping corn, cattle, and cottages in one common ruin. The cavities between the mountains are often occupied with immense lakes. The coast is broken into numberless bays and creeks, and is lined, throughout almost the whole of its extent, with a succession of islands, varying in magnitude and fertility. Among the Lofoden isles, roars the dangerous whirlpool called Mælstrom.

So rude and barren is the soil of Norway in general, and so imperfectly is agriculture understood and practised, that not more than the hundredth part of the country is under tillage; and although the inhabitants, particularly in the interior, eke out their scanty stores by mixing pine-bark with their bread, it is necessary to import upwards of two hundred thousand quarters of grain for their support. In some parts of the country, however, particularly in the province of Bergen, there are tracts of considerable fertility. The crops are barley and oats, flax and hemp. Our common fruits are cultivated with success, but gardening is very imperfectly understood.

In the interior of Norway, and towards the eastern mountains, the cold of winter is intense; but the air is pure and serene, and extremely conducive to health and longevity. On the coast the temperature is milder, being softened by the breezes from the Atlantic; but the atmo-



sphere is often loaded with clouds and fogs, which are equally unpleasant and insalubrious. The shortness of the warm season in summer is compensated by the length of the day : for the sun is scarcely five hours below the horizon, even in the southern provinces ; while, in the higher latitudes of Norland and Finmark, he remains above the horizon for several weeks. Vegetation is accordingly extremely rapid ; and, within three months, the corn is sown, ripened, and reaped. In the winter season, again, the day is proportionally short,—and in the northern regions there is a night of several weeks duration, relieved only by moonlight brightly reflected from the snow, and by the aurora borealis, which, in those high latitudes, is peculiarly brilliant.

Most of the animals common to the other countries of Europe are to be found in Norway. The horses and horned cattle are small ; but the former are hardy, and the latter easily fattened. Goats are even more numerous than sheep. The rein-deer constitutes the chief wealth of the Norwegian Laplanders. Game of various kinds abounds throughout the country. Among its wild animals are the bear, lynx, wolf, and leming, a species of rat, which, proceeding in immense swarms from the Kolen mountains towards the coast, devours, in its progress, every production of the soil. The coasts abound with shell-fish, especially the lobster.

The lead and silver-mines of Kongsberg, the copper-mines of Drontheim, and the iron-mines of Arendal and other places, are rich and productive. These, with its forests, constitute the principal wealth of the country. Metals, timber, hides, and fish are the chief exports of Norway.

The Norwegians are simple, hospitable, frank, and brave. They are not deficient in ingenuity ; but education is in a very backward state. Norway was governed by its native monarchs till the year 1387, when it was annexed to Denmark by the famous *Union of Calmar*. From that time it continued to be governed by a sovereign council commissioned by the king of Denmark. It was ceded to Sweden in 1814, and is now governed by a viceroy of the Swedish monarch. It still continues, however, to enjoy its own constitution and laws.

*Sweden*.—Much of the description that has been given of the aspect of Norway is equally applicable to Sweden.

With the exception of the ridges on the west and north, it is not, indeed, a mountainous country; but it is diversified by lakes, forests, rocks, cataracts, and green valleys. Its lakes form the most striking feature in its landscape. They are, in general, vast sheets of pure transparent water, and are so numerous as to occupy about 9200 square miles.

The climate, though very cold in winter, is less severe than might be expected in so high a latitude; and the steady equable weather, without violent winds or frequent thaws, renders even winter a pleasant season. In summer the heat is great, and vegetation rapid. The trees and plants of Sweden are nearly similar to those of Great Britain, with the exception of the furze, broom, and the walnut tree, which cannot withstand the long and severe cold of a Swedish winter. Wheat can be raised in the southern provinces only; where our common fruit-trees likewise grow, although languidly. Oats, rye, and barley are pretty generally raised. Berries of different kinds grow spontaneously and luxuriantly.

Agriculture and manufactures are here very imperfectly understood. The chief manufactures are those of the metals. Sweden has long been noted for its mineral treasures. The copper-mines of Dalecarlia are particularly famous, and the iron of Danmora is not to be surpassed. The exports of Sweden are timber, iron, steel, copper, pitch and tar, alum, potash, and cured herrings.

The government of Sweden is a limited monarchy, the power of the king being considerably circumscribed by the privileges of the nobility and people. In manners the Swedes bear a very striking resemblance to the Norwegians.

#### EXERCISES.

How is Norway bounded? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does it lie? What are its length and breadth? What population does it contain?

What are the grand divisions of Norway? What districts does Northern Norway contain? Into what governments is Southern Norway divided? Name the principal towns of Aggerhus, and Christiana. Name the towns of Norland and Finmark. What are the principal islands of Norway? Name its principal bays. Name its capes. What are the great

ridges of mountains? What are its chief lakes? What are its principal rivers?

How is Sweden bounded? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the amount of its population? Name its divisions. To what country are Finland and East Bothnia now annexed? Name the towns of Gothland; of Sweden Proper; of West Bothnia and Swedish Lapland. Where is Danemora, Christiana, Tyri, Stockholm, Upsal, Wardhus, Waranger, Fahlun, Tornea, Lofoden Isles, Dofrafsall, Dahl, Glomme, Tornea, Kolen, Nykoping, Hitteren, Oeland, &c.?

Describe the general aspect of Norway. What are the loftiest mountains of Norway? To what height do they rise? What is the character of the rivers? How are the cavities between the mountains often occupied? What is the appearance of the coast? Where is the whirlpool Maelstrom? In what state are the soil and agriculture of Norway? How do the inhabitants eke out their scanty stores? How much grain is annually imported? Are there any tracts of great fertility? What are the principal crops? Describe the climate of Norway. How is the shortness of the warm season compensated? Within what space of time is the corn sown, matured, and reaped? Describe the winter of the northern regions. What is remarkable about the horses and horned cattle of Norway? What animal constitutes the principal wealth of the Norwegian Laplanders? What wild animals are found in Norway? Which of them is peculiarly destructive? What mines in Norway are particularly productive? What constitutes the chief wealth of the country? What are its principal exports?

What is the national character of the Norwegians? Till what period did Norway continue under the government of its native monarchs? To what country was it then annexed? When was it ceded to Sweden? How is it now governed?

---

Is Sweden a mountainous country? How is it diversified? What is the principal feature in the landscape? What extent do the lakes occupy? Describe the climate of Sweden. What renders even the winters pleasant there? What country does Sweden resemble in its trees and plants? With what exceptions? In what provinces is wheat raised? What other crops are more general? What fruits grow spontaneously?

In what state are agriculture and manufactures? For what has Sweden long been noted? Which of its mines are particularly famous? What are its chief exports?

What is the nature of its government? What people do the Swedes resemble in manners? What is the population of the country?

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**Aggerhus**, a province in Norway Proper, the largest and most important in the kingdom.

**Ber'gen**, a province in Norway Proper. Its capital, of the same name, is one of the most flourishing commercial towns in the kingdom.

**Both'nia**, an extensive province on both sides of the Gulf of Bothnia. East Bothnia now belongs to Russia, West Bothnia is still annexed to Sweden.

**Bothnia**, Gulf of, a branch of the Baltic, which separates Sweden from Finland.

**Cal'mar**, a town in Gothland, situate on the Sound. It derives celebrity from the treaty of 1397, by which Margaret of Walde-mar united the kingdoms of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, under one sovereign.

**Carlsroon**, a seaport town in Gothland, the principal depot of the Swedish navy.

**CHRISTIA'NA**, or **Christia'nia**, the capital of Norway, in the province of Aggerhus. It is situate at the bottom of Christiana bay, which penetrates above 50 miles into the interior.

**Chris'tiansand'**, a province in Norway, with a town of the same name, situate on the south coast, in front of the Flekkeron islands.

**Dahl**, (pr. Dai), a river in Sweden which rises among the Norwegian mountains, and falls into the Gulf of Bothnia, 90 miles north from Stockholm.

**Dannemo'ra**, or **Danmo'ra**, a town, or rather a collection of villages, in Sweden Proper, celebrated for its iron-mines.

**Dofrafiäl**, the loftiest part of that ridge of mountains which separates Norway from Sweden.

**Dramme**, (Dram), a river in the

south of Norway, which falls into the west side of the bay of Christiana.

**Drontheim**, (Trun'-yem,) the capital of the province of the same name, is the most northern city in Europe, except Tornea. It was once the capital of Norway, and is beautifully situate on a fine bay. In its neighbourhood is a rich copper-mine.

**Fæ'mund**, (Fæ'mund), a lake in Norway Proper, on the borders of Sweden.

**Fahlun**, (Faloon), or **Copperberg**, a town in Sweden Proper, in the neighbourhood of which are rich copper-mines, though less productive now than formerly.

**Finland**, a large district to the east of Sweden, to which it formerly belonged. It is now annexed to Russia. Its extent is equal to that of England.

**Finmark**, an extensive province in Northern Norway, called likewise Norwegian Lapland.

**Frederickshall**, a considerable town in Aggerhus, in besieging which, Charles XII. of Sweden was killed, 11th December, 1718.

**Frederickstadt**, (Fr'e'derickstad'), a small but fortified town in the province of Aggerhus, at the mouth of the Glomme.

**Ge'fle**, a town of considerable trade in Sweden Proper, situate on the Gulf of Bothnia.

**Glomme**, (Glom), the largest river of Norway, issues from the lake Stor Scargen, in Aggerhus, and falls into the Cattegat at Frederickstadt.

**Go'tha**, a large river in Sweden, which rises in the Norwegian mountains, flows through Lake Wener, and falls into the Cattegat.

**Goth'land**, a considerable island in the Baltic, near the south-east coast of Sweden. It forms, with

- some neighbouring islands, the province of Gothland.
- Hit'teren**, a considerable island on the coast of Drontheim, with 3,700 inhabitants.
- Kölen**, the northern part of the great chain of mountains that separates Norway from Sweden.
- Kong'sberg**, a considerable town in Aggerhus, situated on both sides of the river Lowe.
- Lang'fall**, the southern part of the great Norwegian chain of mountains, from the Naze to the north of Bergen.
- Lapland**, the most northern country of Europe. It is of great extent, and is divided into Swedish, Norwegian, and Russian Lapland. Swedish Lapland contains about 53,000 square miles, with a population of 13,000; Norwegian Lapland has an extent of 27,000 square miles, and nearly one inhabitant to a square mile. Russian Lapland is more extensive, but more dreary than the other two divisions, and contains a population of about 20,000.
- Lindenees**. (See Naze.)
- Lof'den**, (Isles), a group of islands on the west coast of Norland, consisting of five large and several smaller islands, and containing nearly 4000 inhabitants.
- Mæler**, (Mäl'ler), a large lake on the south-east of Sweden Proper.
- Mioss'**, an extensive lake in Aggerhus, 60 miles long, and nearly 15 wide.
- Mota'la**, a considerable river in Sweden, issuing from Lake Wetter, and falling into a deep creek of the Baltic, at Norkioping.
- Naze**, a promontory forming the southern extremity of Norway.
- Nor'land**, a province of Norway, between Drontheim and Finmark.
- North Cape**, the most northern point of the island Mageroc, in Norway, and of all Europe, excepting the northern extremity of Nova Zembla.
- Nykop'ing**, a maritime town in Sweden Proper, remarkably neat and well built.
- Oeland**, (O'land), a long and narrow island on the south-east coast of Sweden, containing a population of 22,000.
- Rand'sion**, a lake in the province of Aggerhus.
- STOCKHOLM**, the capital of Sweden, most beautifully situate at the junction of Lake Mæler with the Baltic. It is built upon three islands, and contains a population of nearly 80,000.
- Ta'na**, a large river in Lapland, which, for 150 miles, forms the boundary between Russia and Sweden, and falls into the Northern Ocean.
- Tor'nea**, a river of Sweden, which issues from Lape Kipis, and falls into the Gulf of Bothnia, forming the boundary between Swedish and Russian Lapland.—A town, formerly belonging to Sweden, but ceded to Russia in 1800. It is situate on a small island in the river Tornea. Here the philosophers Maupertuis and Celsius, in 1736-37, made observations to ascertain the exact figure of the earth.
- Torrisdals'**, a river in Norway, flowing through the government of Christiansand.
- Tyri**, (Teree), a lake in Christiansa, 15 miles long, surrounded by fine meadows and corn-fields.
- Upsal**, an ancient city in Sweden Proper, the see of an archbishop, and the seat of a university. It was long the residence of the Swedish monarchs.
- We'ner**, a large lake in Sweden, bounded by the provinces of Wermeland, Dalecarlia, and West Gothland. It is upwards of 70 miles long, and 25 broad.
- Wet'ter**, a large lake in Sweden, between East and West Gothland, about 66 miles long, and 16 broad.

## DENMARK

Is partly a continental, and partly an insular kingdom. Its continental territory, consisting of Jutland, Sleswick, Holstein, and Lauenburg, is bounded on the N. and W. by the German Ocean; E. by the Cattegat; and S. by the Elbe, which separates it from Germany. Its insular territory comprehends Zealand, Funen, Langeland, Falster, Laaland, Bornholm, and a number of smaller islands in the Baltic. It is situate, exclusive of some of the smaller islands, between  $53^{\circ} 25'$  and  $57^{\circ} 46'$  N. Lat., and between  $8^{\circ}$  and  $12^{\circ} 38'$  E. Long. Its length, from the Elbe to the Skaw, is 300 miles; and its breadth, from Copenhagen to the German Ocean, is 175 miles. Population 1,800,000.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Jutland Proper, or North Jutland; 2. Sleswick, or S. Jutland; 3. Holstein; 4. Lauenburg; 5. Funen; 6. Zealand; 7. Laaland, Bornholm, and several small islands in the Baltic.

**TOWNS.**—1. Aalborg, Viborg; 2. Sleswick, Flensburg; 3. Kiel, Altona, Gluckstadt; 4. Lauenburg; 5. Odense; 6. COPENHAGEN, Elsinore.

**STRAITS AND GULFS.**—The Sound the Great Belt, the Little Belt, Lymefjord.

**RIVER.**—The Eyder.

**ISLANDS subject to Denmark.**—Iceland, the Ferro Isles, West Greenland.

**Remarks.**—Continental Denmark is a vast continued plain, scarcely interrupted even by gentle swells. It has

no river of magnitude; but its lakes are numerous, and some of them extensive; and it is watered by many rivulets, or brooks. The coast is indented by several creeks and bays. Zealand and Funen are fertile and pleasant islands. The climate of Denmark is humid, but temperate; although its winters are sometimes so severe, that even the seas are covered with ice.

In the south of continental Denmark the soil is fertile, and well cultivated; in the north, agriculture is less skillfully conducted, and the country presents the dreary aspect of moors and brushwood, and wastes of red sand totally destitute of vegetation. On the coasts the aspect is more cheering. The eastern coast is varied by a number of fertile elevations; and on the west are to be seen rich pasturages of the most beautiful verdure.

The productions of the soil are chiefly oats, barley, beans, peas, and potatoes—wheat is but partially cultivated—madder, and even tobacco, are raised in considerable quantity, and of good quality. The horses, particularly in Holstein, are remarkable for their strength and agility; and the horned cattle are likewise of a superior description. Gardens are very rare, except in the island of Amak, from which Copenhagen is almost entirely supplied with vegetables.

The fisheries in the bays and creeks constitute the principal occupation of the Danes. Their manufactures are neither numerous nor important; but their commerce is very considerable.

Previous to the year 1660 the Danish monarchy was elective; after the memorable revolution of that year, it became hereditary and absolute. The established religion is the Lutheran; but all others are now tolerated, although the penal statutes against dissenters were formerly very severe. In their manners and customs the higher orders of Danes differ little from persons of the same rank in other European countries. In general they are fond of show and pomp, and inclined to excess at their convivial entertainments. They are courteous and humane, yet warlike and brave. Of their literature little can be said; although, in history, they can boast of Sueno and Saxo Grammaticus; and, in astronomy, of the celebrated Tycho Brahé.

## EXERCISES.

Of what description is the kingdom of Denmark? Of what districts does its continental territory consist? How is it bounded? What islands does its insular territory comprehend? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length, breadth, and population? What are the divisions of Denmark? Name the towns in each of those divisions. Where is Gluckstadt, Odensee, Copenhagen, Flensburg, Elsinore, Altona, Viborg, Kiel, Aalborg, &c.?

Where the Little Belt, the Sound, the Great Belt, Lynefjord Bay? Name and describe the river of Denmark. What islands are subject to Denmark?

What is the general appearance of continental Denmark? Has it any rivers or lakes of importance? What is remarkable about the coasts? What kind of islands are Zealand and Funen? Describe the climate of Denmark. What is the state of the soil in the south of continental Denmark? How does the north differ from it? What is the aspect of the coasts? What are the productions of the soil? For what are the horses and horned cattle of Denmark remarkable? From what island is Copenhagen supplied with vegetables? What constitutes the principal occupation of the Danes? Are their manufactures numerous or important? Is their commerce considerable? What is the nature of the Danish government? What is the established religion? Are other religions tolerated? Is there any thing peculiar in the manners and customs of the Danes? What is their national character? Of what distinguished names in literature and science can they boast?

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

Aal-borg, a city in a diocese of the same name, in North Jutland. It is situate on the south shore of the Lynefjord, and is the third city of Denmark in importance.	about 20 miles at its greatest breadth.
Altona, a large city in Holstein, on the Elbe, about 2 miles west of Hamburg. It is a place of considerable commerce. Population 30,000.	Belt, Little, a strait between Funen and Jutland, varying from one to ten miles in width.
	Bornholm, an island in the Baltic, about 30 miles in length, and 20 in breadth, containing about 100 villages. It is rich in corn and cattle, and has a valuable salmon-fishery.
Belt, Great, a strait between the islands of Zealand and Funen,	COPENHAGEN, the capital of the kingdom, and one of the most



elegant cities in the north of Europe, stands on the east coast of Zealand, on a low tract of ground, surrounded with small lakes, and partly intersected by inlets of the sea. It is of an oblong form, its walls extending nearly five English miles, and surrounded by a chain of bastions and a broad ditch. But these defences proved insufficient against the assault of the British in 1807, when its cathedral and university, and above 300 houses were demolished, and the city was compelled to surrender. Population 105,000.

Elsnore', a town in Zealand, 20 miles north of Copenhagen. Here, vessels passing through the Sound are obliged to pay toll to the King of Denmark. The Sound is here less than four miles wide.

Eyder, (pr. Y-der), the only river of importance in Denmark, separates Holstein from Sleswick, and falls into the German Ocean, after a course of 100 miles. By means of the canal of Kiel, it completes the communication between that ocean and the Baltic.

Fa'ster, a fertile and pleasant island in the Baltic, so productive, especially of fruit, as to be styled the orchard of Denmark. Population 16,500.

Fer'ro, or Fa'roe Islands, a group of islands between Iceland and Shetland, scattered from 61° 15' to 62° 20' N. Lat. They are 25 in number, and 17 are inhabited. In general they are naked rocks, and the chief wealth of the inhabitants arises from fishing, sheep, and the feathers of birds. Population 5209.

Flens'burg, a seaport in Sleswick, with an excellent harbour, which admits of the largest vessels being unloaded at the quay, and is completely screened from every wind.

Fu'nen, a large and fertile island, separated from Jutland by the

Little Belt. It is 35 miles long, and 30 broad, and has a population of 130,000.

Gluck'stadt, a town in Holstein, near the mouth of the Elbe, at its junction with the Rhu. It is the seat of the chief magistrates of Holstein, and of the provincial courts of justice. Population 5200.

Holstein, (pr. Holstine'), an extensive duchy in the northern extremity of Germany, forming an integral part of the kingdom of Denmark. Its superficial extent is about 3250 square miles, and its population 360,000.

Iceland, a large island in the Atlantic Ocean, between 63° and 67° N. Lat., and between 12° and 25° W. Long. Its length is 280 miles, and its breadth 210. Its surface is rugged and mountainous, its soil barren, and its climate severe. Volcanic eruptions are frequent in many parts of the island. Of Hecla, its principal burning mountain, sixteen eruptions are known, the last of which took place so late as October, 1818. Springs of hot water are numerous in Iceland, of all degrees of temperature, up to a state of violent ebullition. The most remarkable of these springs, called Geysir, throws into the air great jets of boiling water, to the height of 90, 100, and sometimes even 200 feet, accompanied with a noise like the explosion of cannon, and occasioning a tremor of the adjacent ground. Iceland is very thinly peopled, having only about 50,000 inhabitants.

Jutland, a large province of Denmark, which formerly comprised the whole peninsula called by the ancients *Cimbria Chersonesus*. But the name of Jutland is now confined to the northern division of the peninsula, extending from 55° to 58° N. Lat.,

miles long,  
as a popula-

n Holstein,  
the Elbe, at  
the Rhu. It  
chief magis-  
and of the  
justice. Po-

e), an ex-  
e northern  
ny, forming  
the kingdom  
perfect ex-  
square miles,  
0,000.

l in the At-  
en 63° and  
between 12°  
its length is  
readth 210.  
and moun-  
en, and its  
canic erup-  
many parts  
Hecla, its  
ountain, six-  
known, the  
face so late  
Springs of  
pus in Ice-  
of violent  
of remark-  
gs, called  
e air great  
the height  
imes even  
l with a  
n of can-  
a tremor  
Iceland  
l, having  
bitants.

of Den-  
comprised  
called by  
Cherso-  
of Jutland  
northern  
ula, ex-  
N. Lat.,

in length 130 miles, and in  
breadth from 70 to 95 miles.  
Population 440,000.

Kiel, (pr. Keel), a city in Hol-  
stein, the seat of a university,  
in which there are not fewer  
than 19 regular and 10 extraor-  
dinary professors, while the  
number of students seldom ex-  
ceeds 150. The town is well  
built, its harbour is good, but  
its trade limited. Population  
7000.

Laa'land, an island at the entrance  
of the Baltic, 60 miles long, and  
14 broad. It is the most fer-  
tile tract in the Danish domi-  
nions. Population 34,000.

Lange'land, an island situate be-  
tween Zealand, Laland, and  
Funen, 35 miles long, and from  
3 to 5 broad. Population  
11,200.

Lauen'burg, a duchy in Germany,  
adjacent to Hamburg, on the  
right bank of the Elbe. It was  
a separate duchy till 1689, when,  
on the extinction of the ducal  
family, it passed to the House  
of Hanover. In 1815, it was  
ceded to Prussia, but soon after  
made over to Denmark, in ex-  
change for Rugen and Pomera-  
nia.—The capital of the duchy.  
It draws a considerable revenue  
from a toll on the Elbe. Popu-  
lation 2200.

Lyme'flord, a long narrow gulf  
in Jutland, which runs west-  
ward from the Cattegat across  
the peninsula, and is prevented

only by a narrow slip of land  
from communicating with the  
German Ocean.

Odensee, the principal town of  
Funen, situate on a river, about  
a mile from the sea. It carries  
on considerable manufactures of  
woollen cloths, leather, and soap.  
It is the residence of a bishop,  
and of the chief magistrate of  
Funen. Population 6000.

Sles'wick, a duchy forming the  
southern division of the penin-  
sula, formerly comprised under  
the name of Jutland. Its length  
is 72 miles; its breadth varies  
from 39 to 56 miles.—The capi-  
tal of the above duchy is plea-  
santly situate on the small river  
Sley. Population 7000.

Sound, a strait between Sweden  
and Zealand, about 4 miles across.  
See Elsinore.

Vi'borg, (or Wi'borg), an ancient  
town, situate on a small lake,  
nearly in the centre of Jutland.  
Population 2400.

Zea'land, a large island between  
the Cattegat and the Baltic. It  
has an area of 2600 square miles,  
and contains 310,000 inhabitants.  
Its aspect is finely varied with  
gentle eminences, cultivated  
fields, and canals; its soil is  
fertile, and its numerous bays  
and creeks abound with fish.  
Here are concentrated most of  
the manufactures and the trade  
of Denmark.

## KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS.

In the united kingdom of the Netherlands are  
comprehended the seven united provinces of HOL-  
LAND, and the two provinces of Belgium, or the  
Netherlands, properly so called.

It is bounded on the North and West by the German Ocean; on the South, by France; and on the East, by Germany. It is situate between  $49^{\circ} 30'$  and  $53^{\circ} 30'$  N. Lat., and between  $2^{\circ} 35'$  and  $7^{\circ} 12'$  E. Long. It extends in length, from the north of Friesland to the south of Luxembourg, 270 miles; and in breadth, 150 miles. Population 5,230,000.

**HOLLAND** contains the provinces of—1. Zealand; 2. Holland Proper; 3. Utrecht; 4. Gelderland; 5. Overyssel; 6. Friesland; 7. Groningen, with Drenthe.

In **BELGIUM**, or the **NETHERLANDS**, are—1. West Flanders; 2. East Flanders; 3. Hainault; 4. South Brabant; 5. Antwerp; 6. Namur; 7. Luxembourg; 8. Liege; 9. Limbourg; 10. North Brabant.

**TOWNS, Holland.**—1. Middleburg, Flushing, Campvere; 2. **AMSTERDAM**, Haerlem, Alkmaer, Hoorn, Helder, Leyden, the Hague, Delft, Rotterdam, Briel, Helvoetsluys, Dort; 3. Utrecht; 4. Arnheim, Nimeguen, Zutphen; 5. Deventer; 6. Leewarden; 7. Groningen.

**NETHERLANDS.**—1. Bruges, Ostend, Courtray, Ypres; 2. Ghent, Oudenarde, Dendermonde; 3. Mons, Tournay; 4. **BRUSSELS**, Louvain, Mechlin; 5. Antwerp; 6. Namur; 7. Luxembourg; 8. Liege; 9. Maestricht; 10. Breda, Bergen-op-Zoom, Bois-le-Duc.

**ISLANDS.**—Walcheren, North Beveland, South Beveland, Tholen, Schowen, in the province of Zealand; Over Flakkee, Voorn, Isselmonde, Texel, Vlieland, Schelling, Ameland.

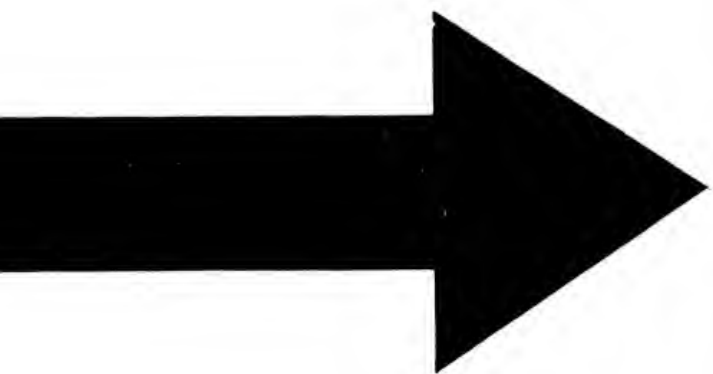
**SEAS AND BAYS.**—Zuyder Zee, Haerlem Meer, Lauwer Zee, Dollart Bay.

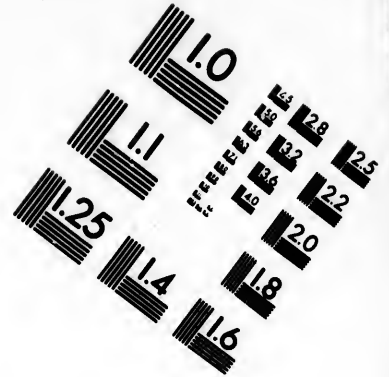
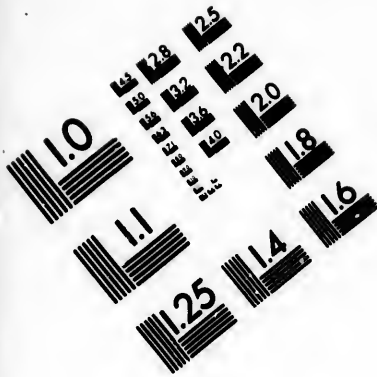
**RIVERS.**—The Scheldt, with its tributaries the Lys, the Haine, the Dender, and the Dyle; the Maese or Meuse, with its tributary the Samer, the Mozelle; the Rhine, with its branches, the Waal, Yssel, and Leek.

*Remarks.*—To the lover of the picturesque, the aspect of the northern provinces of this kingdom is very tame and uninteresting. The country is one vast plain, diversified neither by mountain, hill, nor knoll. Viewed from the top of a tower or steeple, it appears like an extensive marsh, intersected by numberless ditches and canals. Yet even the dull monotony of this prospect is relieved by some features of greater interest;—meadows of wide extent, and of the most beautiful verdure, covered with large herds of well-fed cattle; sheets of water flowing or still, clusters of trees, and, in the vicinity of large towns, elegant villas surrounded with gardens and parks, decorated with statues and busts. The southern provinces present a more varied aspect. Gentle eminences and undulating plains, woods, meadows, and rich corn-fields, form here an agreeable contrast to the tiresome uniformity of the north.

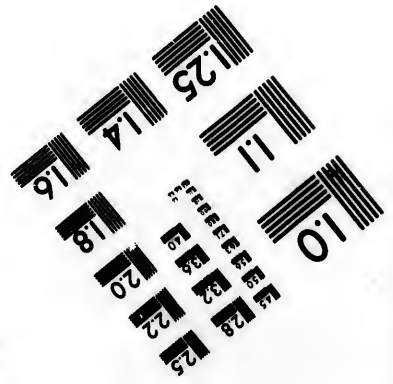
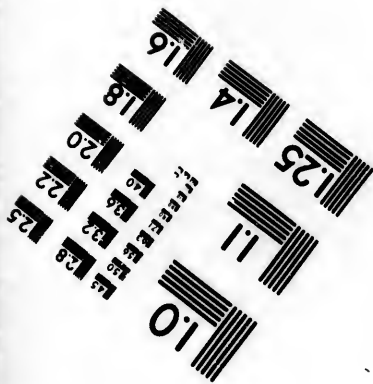
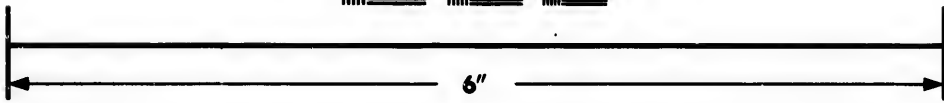
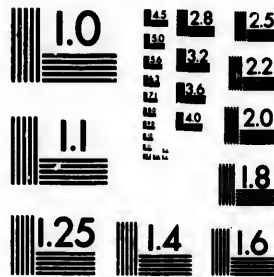
No country can display more interesting proofs, than Holland and the Netherlands, of the energies which man can exert in overcoming the physical evils or difficulties of his situation. Placed below the level of the sea at high water, many parts of this country have been exposed to the most dreadful inundations. The Zuyder Zee now occupies the tract of an ancient lake, and of a country through which a river, issuing from the lake, pursued a course of fifty miles to the sea. The islands that skirt the north-western shores are the evident remains of an old tract of continent, over which the sea has established his dominion. In the tenth century, the mouths of the Scheldt spread into broad estuaries, leaving the islands of Beveland, Walcheren, and Schowen, as vestiges of the country which they overwhelmed; and in the fifteenth century (A. D. 1446) the salt lake near Dort was formed by a sudden inundation, which absorbed 72 thriving villages, and destroyed about 100,000 of the inhabitants. To protect themselves from the recurrence of such calamities, the Dutch erected







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

18  
19  
20  
22  
25  
28  
32  
36  
40

51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60



along their coasts, dikes, or mounds of earth, which have effectually repelled the encroachments of the sea. These mounds slope on each side, and are in some places so broad as to admit of two carriages going abreast. Similar dikes are built along the banks of the great river, with sluices at intervals, by means of which the country can be laid under water on the approach of an enemy.

To the agriculturist and the merchant, this country is particularly interesting. The soil in the Netherlands is, in general, a rich loam; it is in the highest state of cultivation; and yields, accordingly, the most luxuriant crops. In Holland the soil, near the coasts, is chiefly sand, mixed with turf; but it is cultivated with great care. In other parts of the country it is, like that of the Netherlands, a deep loam. Owing to the humidity of the climate, a great part of the country is kept in grass; and the pastures are of unrivalled luxuriance. The principal crops cultivated are wheat, madder, tobacco, flax, and hemp. But the rural wealth of Holland consists chiefly of its cattle, and the produce of the dairy. The climate of the Netherlands resembles that of the southern counties of England. All kinds of grain and vegetables are raised in great abundance; flax and hops are among the most noted of the crops.

In manufactures the same industry is displayed as in husbandry. They are various and extensive; but among those of the Netherlands may be particularly mentioned broad cloth and lace—among those of Holland, linens, leather, and that species of pottery called Delft ware, from the place where it is manufactured.

From the 12th to the 16th century, the Netherlands was the most commercial country in Europe. Holland, after throwing off the Spanish yoke, became distinguished by the superior efforts and success in trade, which are the natural fruits of independence. For centuries the carrying trade of almost all Europe was in their hands; their fisheries, particularly of herrings, were most extensive and valuable; and their colonies in the East and West Indies were the sources of a very active and lucrative traffic. Successive wars hampered the manufactures, and clogged the commerce of this country,—and the tyranny of Buonaparte brought it to the verge of ruin. By the arrangements of

the great European powers, which reunited Holland and the Netherlands in one kingdom in 1814, it is placed in a fair way of recovering its commercial prosperity.

Throughout this kingdom the advantages of education are enjoyed in an eminent degree. Schools are established in every parish of Holland, and almost every village of the Netherlands. The universities of Leyden, Utrecht, and Groningen have long been celebrated; and three new universities have recently been established at Ghent, Liege, and Louvain. In the latter, indeed, there was formerly a university, which is now revived.

In the fine arts, too, these countries have long been celebrated. While the Dutch can boast of the literary and scientific names of Erasmus and Grotius, Boerhaave and Leeuwenhoek, the Flemings can glory in their Vandyke, Rubens, Teniers, and other eminent artists, who, from their peculiar style of painting, have given rise to what is called the Flemish School.

The inhabitants of the northern and southern provinces differ considerably in manners and character. The Dutch are a laborious, plodding, calculating, grave, bold, but upright people. The Flemings, towards the north, are scarcely to be distinguished from their Dutch neighbours,—towards the south, they have adopted the manners, dress, and customs of the French. In religion they are more dissimilar. The Flemings are Roman Catholics—the Dutch are Protestant Calvinists.

After the Dutch had thrown off the yoke of Spain, the provinces of Holland, called the Seven United Provinces, were so many federal republics, whose deputies met at the Hague, and whose chief magistrate was named the Stadtholder. The office of Stadtholder was declared hereditary in the time of William III. 1672. The Netherlands, after many internal struggles and conflicts with foreign states, remained annexed to the dominions of Austria, till they were seized by the French revolutionists in 1792. After the overthrow of the French power in 1815, the Netherlands and the provinces of Holland were united into one kingdom, with a constitutional government, which bears a very close resemblance to that of Great Britain. Population 5,226,000.

## EXERCISES.

What provinces are comprehended in the united kingdom of the Netherlands? How is this kingdom bounded? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth?

What provinces are contained in Holland? What provinces are contained in Belgium, or the Netherlands? What are the principal towns in Zealand, Holland Proper, Utrecht, &c.? What are the principal towns in West Flanders, East Flanders, Hainault, &c.? Where is Dendermonde, Bruges, Rotterdam, Arnheim, Briel, Brussels, Courtray, Louvain, Amsterdam, Breda, Tournay, Nimeguen, Bergen-op-Zoom, Oudenarde, Deventer, Zutphen, &c.? What are the principal rivers? Name the seas and bays. Name the islands. Where is Haerlem Meer? What are the tributaries of the Scheldt? What are the branches of the Rhine in Holland? Where is Schelling, Dollart Bay, Walcheren, Ameland, South Beveland, Lauwer Zee, Vlieland, &c.?

What is the general aspect of the Northern provinces? By what is the dull uniformity of the prospect relieved? What is the general aspect of the southern provinces?

From what cause have many parts of this country been exposed to dreadful inundations? What tract is now occupied by Zuyder Zee? Of what are the islands on the northern shores the evident remains? In what century did the mouths of the Scheldt expand into broad estuaries? How and when was the salt lake near Dort formed? What devastation did that inundation commit? By what means did the Dutch protect themselves from the recurrence of such dreadful calamities? What security do the embankments on the rivers afford against the invasion of a foreign enemy? What kind of soil is that of the Netherlands? In what state of cultivation is it? Why is a great part of Holland kept in grass? What are the crops chiefly cultivated? In what does the principal rural wealth of Holland consist? What country do the Netherlands resemble in climate? What are the most noted of the crops?

For what manufactures are Holland and the Netherlands respectively famous? At what period were the Netherlands the most commercial country in Europe? When did Holland become distinguished by its efforts and success in trade? What were the chief branches of its commerce? By what was it brought to the verge of ruin? How has it been placed in a fair way of recovering its commercial prosperity?

• In what state is education in this country? Are schools common? What universities have long been celebrated? What new ones have recently been established? Of what literary and scientific names can Holland boast? What celebrated artists have the Netherlands produced? To what school of painting have they given rise? How do the Dutch and Flemings differ in manners and character? How do they differ in religion?

• What was the nature of the Dutch government after they had thrown off the Spanish yoke? To what power were the Netherlands annexed? How were they disjoined from it in 1792? When were they united into one kingdom? To what constitution does that of the Netherlands bear a close resemblance.

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**Alkmaer**, (pr. Alkmire?), a large, well-built, and fortified town in Holland Proper, situate on the canal which unites the Zuyderzee with the North Sea.

**Ame'land**, an island to the north of Friesland.

**AMSTERDAM**, the capital of the kingdom, situate on the river Amstel, is next to London the most commercial city in Europe. Population 200,000.

**Ant'werp**, a large city on the Scheldt, once one of the most flourishing cities in Europe. It is likewise famous as the birth-place of Rubens the painter.

**Arnhem**, (Arneem?), the chief town of Gelderland, on the Rhine.

**Bergen-op-Zoom**, an important town and fortress in North Brabant, communicating with the Easter Scheldt by a canal. It has stood several memorable sieges; and, in 1814, was exposed to a formidable, but unsuccessful assault, by a British army under the command of Sir Thomas Graham, now Lord Lynedoch.

**Beve'land**, (North), an island in the province of Zeeland, about six miles in length, and three in breadth. By the dreadful inundation of 1532, it was so com-

pletely overwhelmed, that for many years nothing but the tops of steeples was to be seen above water.

**Beveland**, (South), an island in Zeeland, separated from North Beveland by the island of Wolfersdyke. It is 24 miles long, and from 5 to 8 broad, and is the most agreeable of all the Zealand Isles.

**Bois-le-Duc**, (Boaw'-le-Duc), a large and strongly-fortified town in North Brabant, at the confluence of the Dommel and Aa.

**Brab'ant**, (North), formerly called Dutch Brabant, a province to the south of Gelderland. Although a great part of it is covered with moss, heath, and wood, it is very productive in corn, hops, and flax.

**Brab'ant**, (South), an important province to the south of the former, from which it was distinguished by the name of Austrian Brabant. Before being seized by the French revolutionists, this province enjoyed many valuable privileges.

**Breda**, a large town in North Brabant, situate on the Merck. It is considered one of the strongest places in the Netherlands.

**Briel**, (pr. Brill), a town on the north coast of Voorn, having a

large and commodious harbour. Here the confederates laid the foundation of the republic in 1572. **Bruges**, a large and flourishing town in West Flanders. It is situate about 41 miles from the sea, and is intersected by a number of canals, of which it is the central point. Population 45,000.

**Brauw'sals**, formerly the capital of the Netherlands, and still the second city in the kingdom, is situate in South Brabant, partly in a plain, and partly on the slope of a hill, at the foot of which flows the river Senne. In the modern part of the town the private buildings are elegant, and the public edifices magnificent. Its public walks, particularly the *Green Alley*, and the *Park*, are among the finest in Europe. Population 80,000.

**Campvere'**, a town on the north side of the island of Walcheren. It sends a member to the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland.

**Cour'tray**, (*Coor'tray*), a town in West Flanders, situate on the *Lys*, celebrated for its manufactures of lace and linen. Population 14,000.

**Delft**, a town in Holland Proper, between Rotterdam and Leyden, noted for its manufacture of earthen ware; and still more celebrated as the birth-place of the learned Grotius.

**Dender**, a small river of the Netherlands, rises in Hainault, and joins the Scheldt near Dendermonde.

**Dendermonde'**, (or *Termonde*), a fortified town, with a strong castle, in East Flanders, situate at the confux of the Dender and Scheldt.

**De'venter**, the chief town of Overysel, pleasantly situate on the right bank of the Yssel.

**Dollart Bay**, a large arm of the North Sea, between Groningen and East Friesland. It is said to have been formed by an in-

undation of the sea, towards the close of the 13th century.

**Dort**, a town of considerable celebrity in Holland Proper. It was the residence of the ancient counts of Holland,—it ranked first in the States general on the foundation of the Dutch republic,—it was the birth-place of the famous brothers De Witt,—and here was held, in 1618-19, the celebrated Synod of Dort, by which the tenets of Arminius were condemned.

**Dyle**, (*Deel*), a small but navigable river in South Brabant, rises near Marbais, passes by Louvain, and after uniting with the Demer a little below Mechlin, soon joins the Scheldt.

**Fland'ers**, a very interesting portion of the Netherlands, divided into the provinces of East and West Flanders. The computed extent of East Flanders is 1080 square miles; its population, 600,000; its chief town is Ghent. The extent of West Flanders is 1500 square miles; its population 520,000; its chief town Bruges.

**Flushing**, a seaport town in the Island of Walcheren, at the mouth of the Scheldt. Within the town are two basins, one of which is large enough to contain a fleet of line-of-battle ships.

**Friesland**, (*Freer'land*), a province in the north of Holland, having the Zuyder-zee on the west, and the German Ocean on the north. It contains nearly 1200 square miles, and 176,500 inhabitants.

**Ge'derland**, a large province in Holland, to the south-east of the Zuyder-zee, containing 2020 square miles, and a population of 243,000. It is watered by the Rhine, the Waal, the Yssel, the Leck, and the Maesse; but the soil, in some places heavy and turfy, in others light and sandy, is not generally fertile.

**Ghent**, (*Gaug*), a large city in East Flanders, situate on the

a, towards the century. Considerable celebrated Proper. It of the ancient d,—it ranked general on the Dutch republic—place of the De Witt,—and a 1618-19, the of Dort, by of Arminius

all but naviga- Brabant, rises passes by Lou- nit with the below Mechlin, heidht.

interesting por- rlands, divided es of East and The computed landers is 1080 its population, f town is Ghent. West Flanders is es; its popula- its chief town

ort town in the heren, at the heidht. Within o basins, one of enough to con- e-of-battle ships. and), a province Holland, having on the west, and on on the north. ly 1200 square 00 inhabitants.

ge province in outh-east of the ntaining 2020 d a population watered by the the Yssel, the Maese; but the aces heavy and light and sandy, ertile. a large city in situate on the

Scheldt, at its junction with the Lys. By these rivers, and a number of navigable canals, the town is divided into twenty-six islands, which communicate by 360 wooden bridges. It is beautifully situate on a plain, and its area is about fifteen miles in circuit, great part of it being occupied with gardens, orchards, and fields. Here is still to be seen the castle where Charles V. was born. Ghent is the seat of a university, and a bishop's see.

Groningen, a province in the north-eastern extremity of the kingdom, having about 770 square miles of superficial extent, and a population of 146,000. Level and low, it is protected by dykes against the sea, and intersected by numberless ditches and canals, for carrying off the water. Its pastures are extremely rich. Groningen, its capital, is a large town, the seat of an ancient and respectable university. United with Groningen is the small province of Drenthe, (Drent), containing about 46,500 inhabitants.

Haerleim, (Harlime'), a considerable town in Holland Proper, on the river Spearen and the Haerleim Meer. In its principal church is an organ, supposed to be the largest in the world, consisting of a thousand pipes, and combining the sound of many instruments.

Haerleim Meer, an extensive lake, lying between Amsterdam, Leyden, and Haerleim, and communicating with the Zuyder-zee, through the river Y. It is nearly 14 miles square, and is navigable throughout.

Hague, (Haig), a large and elegant town in Holland Proper, about 30 miles S.W. from Amsterdam. About a mile to the north of the town is the rural palace of the royal family, embosomed amidst an extensive and noble wood. There are, besides, the *old palace* within the

town, and the *new palace* begun by William III. Fine villas and beautiful promenades adorn the vicinity of this magnificent place. Population 42,000.

Hainault, (H'-'noul't'), an extensive province in the Netherlands, to the north of the French frontier. Its superficial extent is 1700 square miles; its population 473,000. Different places in this province have been the scenes of some of the most celebrated wars recorded in the history of Europe.

Haine, a small river which falls into the Scheldt at Condi.

Helder, a small town in Holland Proper, having a strong fortress, which guards the entrance to the Zuyder-zee.

Helvoetsluys, (Helv'vtslois), a small but fortified town on the south side of the island Voorn, in Holland Proper, having an excellent harbour, which could contain the whole Dutch navy.

Holland, in its most extensive application, comprehends the Seven United Provinces, which formerly composed the Dutch republic. Its situation is indicated by its name, which signifies the low or hollow land.

Holland Proper, a province north of Zealand, remarkable for the density of its population, the number of its towns and villages, and the triumphs of persevering industry over the most appalling difficulties. Its superficial extent does not much exceed 2000 square miles; yet its population was at one time 900,000; and by a census taken in 1817, it amounted, notwithstanding all the evils of the French war, and the discouraging restrictions on its commerce, to 748,000.

Hoorn, a considerable seaport town on the Zuyder-zee, having the best harbours on the coast of that sea.

Isselmonde, a small island in Holland Proper, formed by the Maese, the Merwe, and the Issel.

**Lauwer-see**, an arm of the sea in the north of Groningen.

**Leck**, a river which branches off from the Rhine in Utrecht, and falls into the Maese above Rotterdam.

**Leewarden**, the chief town of Friesland, situate on the river Ee. It is intersected with canals, whose banks and walls are shaded with trees, so as to form delightful promenades.

**Leyden**, one of the principal cities of the kingdom, is situate on a small branch of the Rhine, in Holland Proper. It is intersected by a number of canals, forming upwards of fifty small islands, which are connected together by more than 100 bridges. The principal street, in which the Stadthouse is situate, is accounted the finest in Europe. Leyden is the seat of a celebrated university, and has produced many eminent men.

**Liege**, (Leeaish), a large and populous province in the S.E. of the kingdom, having a superficial extent of 2900 square miles, and a population of 354,000.—The capital of the above province, is situate in a pleasant valley on the Maese, surrounded with cultivated hills. It is a flourishing town, and has extensive manufactures, particularly in the different branches of iron-work and clock-work. Population 50,000.

**Limburg**, (Lim'boorg), a province to the east of Liege, having a superficial extent of 1500 square miles, and 292,000 inhabitants.

**Louvain**, (Loovaing), a large town in South Brabant, situate on the Dyle. Its walls are nearly seven miles in circuit; but the space which they enclose is chiefly occupied by gardens and vineyards. Its university, once celebrated, has been lately revived.

**Luxembourg**, (boorg), a large province to the south of Liege, having an extent of 2400 square miles, and containing 226,000 inhabitants. Luxembourg, its capital,

is, both by nature and art, one of the strongest places in Europe. Here are many interesting remains of Roman antiquity.

**Maese**, or **Meuse**, (Maiz, or *Muz*), a large river which rises in the south of Lorraine, in France, flows through Namur, Liege, Limburg, and North Brabant; after being joined by the Waal, the united river takes the name of *Merwe*, and falls into the German Ocean below Rotterdam.

**Mestricht**, (Mise'stricht), the principal town of the province of Limburg, situate on the Maese, near its confluence with the Jaer. It is one of the strongest places in the Netherlands. Its ramparts form agreeable promenades. Population 18,500.

**Malines**, (Maleen), or **Mechlin**, (Mehlin), a large town in South Brabant, situate on the Doyle, noted for its manufactures of fine lace and linens. Population 20,000.

**Middleburg**, the principal town of the province of Zealand, situate near the centre of the island of Walcheren. It is a place of great antiquity, and of considerable trade. Population 15,000.

**Mons**, (Muns), a large town in Hainault, on the small river Fouille. It is strongly fortified, and is one of the principal barrier towns against France. Population 20,000.

**Moselle**, (Moxel'), a large river which takes its rise among the Vosges mountains, and, after quitting the French territory, forms the S.E. boundary of Luxembourg, and falls into the Rhine at Coblentz.

**Namur**, (Namoor'), a province south of Brabant, having a superficial extent of 920 square miles, and a population of 115,000.—Namur, the chief town, is situate between two



and art, one places in Eu-many interest-oman antiqui-

Maiz, or *Maz*), ch rises in the ne, in France, Namur, Liege, North Brabant; l by the Waal, takes the name falls into the below Rotter-

(*estriht*), the e town in South tuate on the nfluence with is one of the in the Nether-arts form agree-a. Population

), or *Mechlin*, e town in South on the Doyle, manufactures of ns. Population

principal town of Zealand, si-centre of the heren. It is a antiquity, and of ide. Population

large town in the small river strongly fortified, the principal bar-est France. Po-

a large river rise among the ins, and, after rench territory, e boundary of d falls into the tzt.

r'), a province nt, having a su- of 920 square population of ur, the chief e between two

rising grounds at the confluence of the *Maese* and *Sambre*. The mines and iron-works give employment to a great number of the inhabitants. Population 16,000.

*Nime'guen*, (*Neem'guen*), a town in *Gelderland*, on the left bank of the *Waal*. Population 13,300.

*Ostend*, a seaport town in West Flanders, from which packets regularly sail to *Dover*, *Ramsgate*, *Colchester*, and *London*. *Ostend* is famous in history for the obstinate defence which it made against a siege of the Spaniards for upwards of three years, A.D. 1601-1604.

*Oudenarde'*, a small town in East Flanders, situate on the *Scheldt*. Here the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene* gained a memorable battle over the French, A.D. 1708.

*Overflak'kee*, an island at the embouchure of the *Maese* into the German Ocean.

*Overy'ssel*, an extensive province in the east of Holland, having a population of 147,000.

*Rhine*. See FRANCE.

*Rotterdam'*, a large and important commercial city in *Holland Proper*, situate on the *Maese*, and traversed by the *Rotte*. The largest vessels are here brought close to the doors of the merchants' warehouses. This was the birth-place of the famous *Erasmus*, to whose memory his fellow-citizens have erected a bronze statue. Population 56,000.

*Sam'bre*, a river in Flanders, which falls into the *Maese* at *Namur*.

*Scheldt*, (*Sheld*), a large river which rises in *Picardy*, winds through East Flanders, and falls into the German Ocean by two branches, called the *East* and *West Scheldt*, after a course of 200 miles.

*Schelling*, (*Shel'ling*), an island about nine miles from the coast

of *Friesland*. It is 15 miles long, and 3 broad, and contains 2000 inhabitants.

*Schowen*, (*Sho'en*), an island at the mouth of the *Scheldt*, 13 miles long, and 5 broad.

*Tex'el*, an island at the entrance of the *Zuyder-zee*, separated from the continent by the narrow channel of *Mars-diep*. It is about 12 miles in length, and 6 miles in breadth. Near this island *Admiral Blake* defeated the Dutch fleet under *Van Trompe*, A.D. 1653.

*Tho'len*, a fertile and well-cultivated island at the mouth of the *Scheldt*, about 12 miles long, and 6 miles broad.

*Tournay*, (*Toor'nay*), the chief town of the province of *Hainault*, situate on the *Scheldt*. Population 22,000.

*Vlieland*, (*Vlee'land*), a small island at the mouth of the *Zuyder-zee*, 8 miles in length, and 3 in breadth.

*Voorn*, an island formed by two mouths of the *Maese*, about 25 miles in length, and 5 in breadth.

*Utrecht*, (*Oot'reht*), a province to the east of *Holland*, and south of the *Zuyder-zee*. Its superficial extent is 490 square miles, and its population about 110,000. —*Utrecht*, its principal town, is the seat of a celebrated university. Here were concluded two memorable treaties,—the one in 1579, uniting the Seven Provinces against the Spaniards,—the other, in 1713, terminating the wars of the Succession.

*Waal*, a large branch of the *Rhine*, flowing westward, joins the *Maese*.

*Walcheren*, (*Wal'sheren*), the most populous and best cultivated of the islands that compose the province of *Zealand*. Unfortunately it is very unhealthy. It is 12 miles in length, and 8 in breadth. Besides three con-



siderable towns, Middleburg, Flushing, and Vere, it contains a number of villages.

Ypres, (Espray), a fortified town in West Flanders, situate on a small river. Population 15,500.

Zealand, a province composed chiefly of islands, viz. Schowen, Duiveland, Tholen, Walcheren, North and South Beveland, and Wolfersdyck, and a strip of land on the continent along the bank of the West Scheldt. Its

superficial area is about 570 square miles, and its population 111,000.

Zut'phen, a town in Gelderland, on the right bank of the Yssel. It is fortified, and strong from its situation amidst drained fens. Here the brave Sir Philip Sydney fell in 1586.

Zuyder-zee, (Zolder-zee), a branch or gulf of the German Ocean, about 80 miles in length from north to south, and varying from 15 to 30 in breadth.

## FRANCE

Is bounded on the North by the Netherlands and the English Channel; on the West, by the Bay of Biscay; on the South, by the Pyrenees and the Mediterranean; and on the East, by Italy, Switzerland, and Germany. It lies between  $42^{\circ} 20'$ , and  $51^{\circ}$  of North Lat.; and between  $5^{\circ}$  West, and  $8^{\circ}$  East Long. Its length, from North to South, is 660 miles; and its breadth, from East to West, is 590 miles. It contains a population of thirty-one millions.

Its PROVINCES are—1. Picardy; 2. Normandy; 3. Bretagne; 4. Poitou; 5. Saintonge and Angoumois; 6. Guienne; 7. Gascogne; 8. Languedoc; 9. Provence; 10. Dauphiné; 11. Franche Comté; 12. Burgundy; 13. Alsace; 14. Lorraine; 15. Champagne; 16. Isle of France; 17. Maine, Anjou, and Touraine; 18. Orleanois and Nivernois; 19. Berri and Bourbonnois; 20. La Marche and Limousin; 21. Auvergne; 22. Lyonnais; 23. Bearn; 24. Rousillon; 25. Comtat d'Avignon; 26. Artois; 27. French Flanders.

At the Revolution, these provinces were divided into the following departments:—1. Picardy, into the department of the *Somme*; 2. Normandy, into the *Lower Seine, Eure, Orne, Calvados, the Channel*; 3. Bretagne, into *Ille and Vilaine, Nether Loire, North Coast, Morbihan, Finisterre*; 4. Poitou, into *Vendée, Two Sevres, Vienne*; 5. Saintonge and Angoumois, into the *Charente, and Lower Charente*; 6. Guienne, into the *Gironde, Dordogne, Lot, Aveyron, part of Lot and Garonne*; 7. Gascogne, into *Landes Gers, Upper Pyrenees, part of Lot and Garonne, and part of Upper Garonne*; 8. Languedoc, into *Upper Loire, Ardeche, Lozere, Gard, Herault, Tarn, Aude, Ariège*; 9. Provence, into *Var, Mouths of the Rhone, Lower Alps*; 10. Dauphiné, into *Upper Alps, Drome, Isere*; 11. Franche Compté, into *Upper Saone, Doubs, Jura*; 12. Burgundy, into *Saone and Loire, Côte d'Or, Ain*; 13. Alsace, into *Upper Rhine, Lower Rhine*; 14. Lorraine, into the *Meuse, Moselle, Meurthe, Vosges*; 15. Champagne, into *Ardenne, Marne, Aube, Yonne, Upper Marne*; 16. Isle of France, into the *Seine, Seine and Oise, Oise, Seine and Marne, Aisne*; 17. Maine, into *Mavennc, Sarthe*; Anjou, into *Maine and Loire*; Touraine, into *Indre and Loire*; 18. Orleanois, into the *Loiret, Eure and Loire, the Loire and Cher*; Nivernois, into the *Nievre*; 19. Berri, into *Indre, Cher*; Bourbonnois, into the *Allier*; 20. La Marche, into the *Creuse, the Upper Vienne*; Limousin, into *Correze*; 21. Auvergne, into *Dome, Cantal*; 22. Lyonnois, into *Rhone and Loire*; 23. Bearn, *Lower Pyrenees*; 24. Rousillon, *Eastern Pyrenees*; 25. Avignon, or *Venaissin, the Vau-*

*cluse*; 26. Artois, *Calais Straits*; 27. French Flanders, *the North*.

Of these Provinces, the principal TOWNS are—  
 1. Amiens, Abbeville, Boulogne, Calais; 2. Rouen, Havre de Grace, Dieppe, Caen, Cherbourg; 3. Rennes, Brest, L'Orient, Nantes; 4. Poitiers, Rochelle, Rochfort; 5. Saintes, Angouleme; 6. Bourdeaux, Agen, Montauban; 7. Bayonne, Auch; 8. Toulouse, Narbonne, Montpellier, Nismes; 9. Aix, Marseilles, Toulon; 10. Grenoble, Valence, Vienne; 11. Besançon; 12. Dijon, Autun, Macon; 13. Strasbourg, Colmar; 14. Thionville, Metz, Nanci, Epinal; 15. Rheims, Chalons, Troyes; 16. PARIS, Versailles, St Germain; 17. Mans, Angers, Tours; 18. Orleans, Blois, Nevers; 19. Bourges, Chateauroux, Moulins; 20. Gueret, Limoges, Tulle; 21. Clermont, Aurillac; 22. Lyons, Roanne; 23. Pau, Oleron; 24. Perpignan; 25. Avignon; 26. St Omer, Arras; 27. Lille, Dunkirk, Douay, Cambay.

ISLANDS.—Ushant, Belleisle, Noirmoutier, Rhé; Hieres, Corsica.

CAPES.—La Hogue, Barfleur.

MOUNTAINS.—Pyrenees, part of the Alps, Cevennes, Cantal, Puy de Dome, Mount Jura, Vosges.

RIVERS.—Seine, Loire, Garonne, Rhone, Rhine, Moselle, Meuse, Escault or Scheldt, Somme, Orne, Vilaine, Sevre and Vendée, Charente, Adour.

*Remarks.*—Although in a country of such extent much variety of aspect may be expected, the general appearance of France is level. In the hilly districts, and in the valleys through which its rivers glide, particularly the Seine and Loire, the scenery is often highly picturesque and beau-

27. French

Towns are—

2. Rouen,

Caen, Bour-

bourg; 3.

Poitiers,

Orléans,

Amboise; 6.

Paris, Auch;

Mont-

de-Mars;

9. Valence,

Nîmes; 9.

Autun, Ma-

con, Thion-

ville,

Chalons,

Reims; 17.

Blois, Ne-

versailles;

20. Au-

riches, Au-

vergne; 24. Per-

pignan, Ar-

ras; 27.

Frontier, Rhé;

Alps, Ce-

venne, Vos-

ges, Rhine,

Mayenne, Orne,

Normandy.

extent much

appearance

in the val-

leys of the Seine

and beau-

tiful; but the country may be regarded as in general tame and uninteresting. The English traveller has to proceed 400 miles south from Calais, before he reaches the mountains of Auvergne, which are connected with those of Dauphiné, Languedoc, and Provence. This enormous assemblage of rocks, chiefly basaltic, covers an extent of 120 miles. The other ridges are the Vosges mountains on the eastern frontier; a chain of the Alps, which penetrates into Dauphiné and Provence, and then stretching northwards, separates France from Italy and Switzerland; and the Pyrenees, the bold frontier between France and Spain.

Placed in the middle of the temperate zone, France enjoys a peculiarly fine climate. It varies, indeed, considerably in the various regions of the country. In the north it resembles considerably the climate of the south-west of England; although in summer it is rather hotter, as well as more humid; and in winter the cold is sometimes more severe. In the central region, particularly in the provinces of Touraine and Limousin, the temperature is delightful, and the air pure, light, and elastic. But in this region violent storms of rain and hail occasionally destroy the vintage and corn; and frosts occur later in spring, and earlier in autumn, than in the south of England. The heat in the southern region is excessive during the months of June, July, August, and part of September. October and November are here the pleasantest months of the year. In the mountainous tracts of this region storms often rage with dreadful violence; and the swarms of flies and other insects are equally annoying and destructive.

The soil is various,—but the greater part of it is fertile, and produces admirable crops. Grain of all kinds is raised in the northern districts, which are not very favourable to the growth of the vine. In the middle district, vines, and every species of grain, grow luxuriantly,—while, in the southern district, olives, maize, and even the orange, are cultivated with advantage. Although coal is found in various parts of France, and is wrought for the use of manufactories, yet, as it is little employed for domestic fuel, great plantations are raised in almost every part of the country, both for firewood, and for covert to the animals of the chase. Among the wild animals of France may be mentioned the wolf and the bear,—of which latter there are two

species, the carnivorous, and the vegetable-eaters. Provence, Languedoc, and Dauphiné maintain large flocks of sheep, which annually migrate from the mountainous to the plain country, and back again. They travel in flocks of from 10,000 to 40,000 under the care of shepherds, and are from 20 to 30 days on the journey. The most extensive and fertile pastures for cattle are in Normandy.

The minerals of France are of considerable importance. Lead abounds in Bretagne. Antimony is found in various places in such quantities as would supply the whole of Europe. Gold, silver, copper, cobalt, manganese, zinc, and mercury, may be enumerated among the other productions of its mines. Jet is found in great quantities in the department of the Aube; and turquoises, little inferior to those of the East, are procured among the mountains of the Rouergue. Quarries of excellent freestone occur in many parts of the kingdom, especially in the neighbourhood of Paris—quarries of jasper in Franche Comté, and of beautiful marble in the Pyrenees. At Salins, in Franche Comté, are salt springs. The principal mineral waters are at Aix, Bagnères, and Baresges. The hot springs of Baresges are well known.

Among the natural curiosities of France, the most remarkable is the plain of La Crau, on the east side of the Rhone. It covers an area of about 20 square leagues, filled with gravel of quartz,—some of which are as large as a man's head,—and the whole plain is as destitute of vegetation as the shingle of the sea-shore.

France abounds in antiquities. At Nismes there are more numerous and interesting monuments of Roman art, than in any other city, perhaps, in Europe, with the exception of Rome itself. Of these the most remarkable are the Maison Quarroé, an edifice of beautiful architecture, and almost as entire as when built, in the reign of Augustus;—a beautiful fountain, with the remains of baths, statues, and other decorations;—a building supposed to have been a pantheon;—and the walls of an amphitheatre, nearly as spacious as the Coliseum of Rome, and in a better state of preservation. Druidic circles and other monuments are found in Picardy. And on the coast of Vannes, in Bretagne, there is a Druidic monument far surpassing that of Stonehenge. In the cathedral church of Bayeux, in Nor-

mandy, is preserved a suite of tapestry, said to be the work of Matilda, wife of William the Conqueror, representing the progress and termination of the grand contest between her husband and Harold.

In political importance, France is one of the first countries in the world. The compactness of her territory gives her the ready command of her dense population; her resources are ample; and her subjects, active, brave, and fond of military glory, rush eagerly, at the slightest call, to compose or re-enforce her armies. Her recent history, under Napoleon, proves what she is able to achieve in war. In 1812, her army amounted to 600,000 men. Since the peace of 1815, it has been reduced to 240,000. Were the navy of France equal to her army, she would be the most formidable power in Europe. In that important species of force she is very far inferior to Great Britain. In 1820, she possessed only 48 ships of the line, of which few are in commission, and 29 frigates. Her revenue is about £37,000,000.

Great as her resources are, France must yield the palm, both in manufactures and commerce, to Great Britain. Her silks and woollen cloths are, indeed, remarkable for the fineness and durability of their texture; her laces and linens, her plate-glass and porcelains, are in great demand; and her wines and brandies are extensively exported; but the want of capital, and the consequent shortness of credit, hamper and circumscribe her trade.

The manners of the French are extremely agreeable. They are lively, good-humoured, polite, and attentive to strangers; and their morals, except in large cities, are at least as pure as those of their neighbours. In literature and science the French have long held a distinguished place; but they are more to be admired for graceful elegance, than for sublimity of imagination, or profound reach of thought.

After the agitation of the revolution had subsided, France gradually returned from the anarchy of republicanism to the more settled state of monarchy. Under Buonaparte the monarchy was military and absolute. On the restoration of the Bourbon family, it was modified into a resemblance of that of Britain.

## EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of France? In what latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What population does it contain? What are its provinces? Into what departments have those provinces been divided? What are the principal towns of Picardy? Of Normandy, &c.? Name the chief islands of France—its capes—its mountains—its rivers. Where is Pau, Paris, Caen, Marseilles, Versailles, Narbonne, Dunkirk, Calais, Rochelle, Agen, &c.? Where are the Cevennes Mountains, La Hogue, the Seine, Noirmoutier, the Somme, Orne, Loire, Belleisle, Barfleur, Vosges, Puy de Dome, &c.?

What is the general appearance of France? In what parts of the country does picturesque and beautiful scenery occur? At what distance from Calais does the traveller meet with mountains? What extent is occupied by this enormous assemblage of rocks? What are the other principal ridges of mountains in France?

What description of climate does France enjoy? What country does the northern region resemble in climate, and with what difference? Describe the climate of the central region. During what months does excessive heat prevail in the southern region? What are the pleasantest months of the year there? To what evils is this part of the country exposed?

What is the general description of the soil? What are the prevailing productions in the several districts? For what purposes are great plantations raised in every part of the country? By what species of wild animals is France infested? What is remarkable about the sheep in the southern provinces? In what provinces are the most extensive pastures for cattle?

Are the minerals of France important? Enumerate its principal metals. Where does jet abound? Where are turquoises procured? Where do quarries of freestone, of jasper, and of beautiful marbles occur? Where are salt-springs found? Where are the principal mineral springs? What is the most remarkable natural curiosity in France? Does France abound in antiquities? At what place are the most remarkable monuments of Roman art? Mention the principal of them. In what provinces are Druidic monuments to be seen? What relic of antiquity is preserved in the cathedral church of Bayeux?

What rank does France hold in political importance? What circumstances contribute to her military strength?

How has she recently proved what she is able to achieve in war? What is the present amount of her army? What was its amount in 1812? What is the amount of her navy? What is her annual revenue?

Is France equal to Great Britain in commerce and manufactures? Mention some of her principal manufactures. By what circumstances is her trade hampered and circumscribed?

What are the characteristic manners of the French? Are their morals particularly corrupt? What place do they hold in literature and science? For what literary quality are they chiefly to be admired? Through what changes has the government of France passed since the Revolution?

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

- Abbeville, (pr. Ab'bevil), a town in Picardy, on the Somme.
- Adour, (Adoor'), a river which rises in the Pyrenees, and flows through Gascony to the Bay of Biscay.
- Agen, (Azhang'), a town in Guienne, situate on the Lot.
- Agincourt, (Az'engcoor'), a village in Artois, famous for the great victory gained by Henry V. of England over a very superior French army, 25th October, 1415.
- Aix, (Aiz), an ancient city in Provence, founded by the Roman general, Calvinus, 120 years before the Christian era.
- Alsace, (Alsauce'), a province in the east of France.
- Amiens, (Amyang'), a town of Picardy, pleasantly situate on the Somme. Here a treaty of peace was concluded between the British and French, on the 25th March, 1802.
- Angers, (Angzher), a city in Anjou, near the junction of the Mayenne and Loire.
- Angouleme, (Angoolame'), a town in Angoumois, which gives the title of Duke to a member of the royal family.
- Angoumois, (Angoomay), a province in the west of France.
- Anjou, (Angz'ho), a province south-east of Bretagne.
- Ar'ras, a large and strong town in French Flanders, situate on the Scarpe. It is famous for its tapestry.
- Artois, (Artwau), a province in the north of France.
- Auch, (Osh), the capital of Gascony, situate on the Gers.
- Aurillac, (Oreeiyac), a flourishing town in Auvergne, situate on the Jordane.
- Autun, (Otung), an ancient city in Burgundy.
- Auvergne, (Ovairn'), a province in the interior of France.
- Avignon, (Avinyong'), a large and beautiful city in the county of the same name, situate on the Rhone.
- Barfleur, a promontory, and small town, on the coast of Normandy.
- Bayonne, (Bayon'), a flourishing commercial town in Gascony, at the confluence of the Nive and Adour, two miles from the Bay of Biscay.
- Bearn, in the south-west of France.
- Belleisle, (Belieel'), an island off the south coast of Bretagne, fifteen miles in length, and from 5 to 12 in breadth.
- Berri, a province in the interior of France, from which one of the royal princes takes the title of Duke.
- Besancon, (Besangsong'), the principal town of Franche Comte', situate on the river Doubs. It



- is a large, ancient, and well-fortified city.
- Blois, (Bloau'), an ancient city in Orleansois, situate on the Loire.
- Boulogne, (Boool'ne), an ancient seaport town on the coast of Picardy.
- Bourbonnois, (Bo'orbonay), a province and dutchy in the interior.
- Bourdeaux, (Boordo'), one of the largest and most opulent cities in France, and the capital of Guienne, on the Garonne. It contains 133,000 inhabitants. The poet Ausonius, Montaigne, and Montesquieu, were natives of this place.
- Bourges, (Boorzhe), a considerable town in Berri, at the conflux of the Evre and Auron. Louis XI. was born here.
- Brest, a large seaport in Bretagne, the chief station of the French navy, with one of the best harbours in Europe.
- Bretagne, (Bretan'), one of the largest provinces of France, occupying its south-west corner.
- Burgundy, a province in the east of the kingdom.
- Caen, (Cang), a large and populous town in Normandy, the seat of university. Here William the Conqueror was interred.
- Calais, (Calay', or Cal'is), a seaport town in Picardy, nearly opposite to Dover. After a memorable siege, it surrendered to Edward III. of England, and remained in the possession of the English till the year 1558, when it was retaken by the Duke of Guise.
- Cambray, a large and well-fortified town in French Flanders. The fine linen texture, called *cambric*, derives its name from this town.
- Cantal', a chain of mountains in Auvergne; of which the point, called Plomb de Cantal, is 6200 feet, and the Puy de Sauci, 6300 feet above the level of the sea.
- Cevennes, (Ceven'), a chain of mountains in the north-east of Languedoc, remarkable as the retreat of the persecuted Protestants towards the end of the 17th century.
- Chalons, (Shalong), a town in Champagne, on the Marne.
- Champagne, (Shampan'), a province in the north-east of France, celebrated for the wine to which it gives name.
- Charente, (Sharangt'), a river which rises in Poictou, and flows through Santonge and Angoumois to the sea.
- Chateauroux, (Shatoroo'), a town in Berri, on the Indre.
- Cherbourg, (Sherboorg), an important seaport town on the coast of Normandy, between capes La Hogue and Barfleur.
- Clermont, (Clairmong), an ancient city in Auvergne, the seat of a college.
- Colmar', a town in Alsace, situate in a very fertile plain.
- Cor'sica, a large island to the north of Sardinia. It is about 110 miles in length, abounding in mountains and forests. In its capital, Ajaccio, Napoleon Buonaparte was born, 1769.
- Dauphine, (Do'finay), a province in the south-east of France.
- Dieppe, (Dee'ep), a large seaport town in Normandy.
- Dijon, (Deezhong), the principal city of Burgundy, the seat of a famous university. Bossuet and Crebillon were natives of this place.
- Douay, (Dooa'), a large fortified town in French Flanders. It is the seat of a university, and has a college for the education of British and Irish Roman Catholics.
- Dunkirk, (Dongkerk'), a large and strong seaport town in French Flanders.
- Epinal', a town in Lorraine, on the Moselle.
- Franche Compte, (Frangsh Cong'ty), a province on the borders of Switzerland.
- Garonne, (Garon'), a river which rises in the Pyrenees, flows north-west through Gascogne and Gui-

the end of the

), a town in the Marne. (Mpan'), a province east of France, the wine to which

ant'), a river of the north, and flows into the Ange and Angou-

atorou'), a town in the Indre.

boorg), an important town on the coast between capes La fleur.

armong), an ancient province of Auvergne, the

e. In Alsace, situated in the plain.

e island to the north of the island of Crete. It is about 100 miles in length, abounding in mountains and forests. In its north, Napoleon Buonaparte, 1769.

finay), a province east of France.

), a large seaport town on the coast.

ng), the principal city, the seat of a university. Bossuet and other natives of this

a large fortified town in Flanders. It is a university, and has the education of the French Roman Catholic

kerk'), a large and important town in French

in Lorraine, on the

e, (Frangsh Cong'), a province on the borders of

n'), a river which rises in the Ardennes, flows northward into the Gascogne and Gui-

enne, and, before falling into the Bay of Biscay, assumes the name of the Gironde.

Gascogne, (Gascon'), a province in the south-west of France.

German, St (Seng Zhermeng').

Grenoble, a large town in Dauphine, on the Isere.

Gueret, (Ga'ry), a small town in La Marche.

Guienne', (Gien'), a province in the south-west, separated from Gascony by the Garonne.

Havre-de-Grace, (Ha-ver-de-Gras'), a seaport town in Normandy, at the mouth of the Seine.

Hieres, (Heair'), a cluster of islets south of Provence.

Hogue, La, (Hog'), a cape in the north-west of Normandy.

Jura', Mount, a great chain of mountains between France and Switzerland.

La Marche, (Law Marsh'), an interior province of France.

Languedoc, (Lang-ge-doc'), a province in the south.

Limoges, (Leemozh'), a considerable town in Limousin, the birth-place of Marmontel.

Limousin, (Lemooseng), an interior province.

Lisle, (Leel), a large city on the Deule, in French Flanders, one of the strongest fortified places in Europe.

Loire, (Loaur'), a large river, which rises in the Cevennes, and, flowing through Lyonnois, Burgundy, Nivernois, Orleansois, Touraine, Anjou, and Bretagne, falls into the Bay of Biscay after a course of 500 miles.

L'Orient, (L'Oriang'), a considerable seaport town in Bretagne.

Lorraine', a province in the north-east.

Lyonnois, (Leonnay'), a province in the south-east.

Lyons, (Leong'), a large and flourishing city in Lyonnois, situated on a tongue of land formed by the Rhone and Saone. It is famous for the manufacture of silk.

Maçon, (Masong'), a considerable town in Burgundy, on the Saone. Maine, a province in the west.

Mans, (Mang), or Le Mans, a considerable town in Maine.

Marseilles, (Marsail'), a large commercial city of Provence, on the Gulf of Lyons. It is of great antiquity, having been founded by the Phocceans of Ionia, 550 years before the Christian era.

Metz, a large fortified town in Lorraine, at the confluence of the Seille and Moselle.

Messe, a large river which has its rise in Lorraine, and flows northward to the Netherlands.

Montauban, (Mongtobang'), a large city in Guienne, in which there is a protestant university. From its elevated public walk, called the Falaise, the view extends thirty leagues.

Montpellier, (Mongpelyal'), a large and ancient town in Languedoc, the seat of a celebrated university. The air in its vicinity is peculiarly mild and pure.

Moselle, (Mozel'), a large river which rises in the Voages mountains, and, flowing southwards, falls into the Rhine at Coblenz, after a course of 300 miles.

Moulins, (Mooleng'), a considerable town in Bourbonnois, situated on the Allier,—the birth-place of Marshal Villars, and the Duke of Berwick.

Nanci, (Nang'see), a city in Lorraine, beautifully situated on the Meurthe.

Nantes, (Nangt), a large commercial city of Bretagne, finely situated on the Loire. One of its chief exports is brandy.

Narbonne, (Narbon'), an ancient, but now inconsiderable town in Languedoc.

Nevers, (Ne vair'), the principal town of Nivernois, beautifully situated at the junction of the Nievre and Loire.

Nismes, (Neem), an ancient and large city in Languedoc, abounding in interesting monuments of antiquity.

- Nivernois**, (Neevernay'), a province in the interior.
- Noirmoutier**, (Nioarmoo'tyal,) an island on the coast of Bretagne, opposite the mouth of the Loire. Its extent is about 70 square miles, and its population nearly 6000.
- Oleron**, (Olrong'), a town in Bearn, on the Gave.
- Omer**, St. (Sangt Omer'), a considerable town in Artois, the seat of a college, and a seminary for British and Irish Catholics.
- Orleanois**, (Orleanay'), a province in the interior.
- Orleans**, (Orleang'), a large town in Orleanois, beautifully situate on the Loire. It is famous for the memorable siege which its inhabitants, animated by Joan of Arc, sustained against the English, in 1428.
- Orne**, a river in Normandy, which falls into the British Channel.
- PAR'IS**, in the Isle of France, the capital of the kingdom. It is situate on the Seine, and is one of the finest cities in the world. It is 260 miles distant from London. Population 714,000.
- Pau**, (Po), a considerable town in Bearn, on the Gave.
- Perpignan**, (Perpinyang'), a fortified city in Rousillon.
- Picar'dy**, a province in the north of France.
- Poictiers**, (Pwatyal'), the principal town of Poictou, of great extent, but comparatively small population.
- Poictou**, (Pwatoo'), a maritime province in the west of France.
- Puy de Dome**, (Pwee de Dome'), a lofty mountain in Auvergne, 5200 feet above the level of the sea.
- Pyrenees'**, an extensive and lofty range of mountains, which form the boundary between France and Spain.
- Rennes**, (Ren), the principal town of Bretagne, situate on the Vilaine, at its confluence with the Ille.
- Rhe'**, (Ray), an island on the west coast, opposite to Rochelle, 12 miles long, and 3 broad. Population 17,000.
- Rheims**, (Reems), a large and ancient city in Champagne, the seat of a royal college, and the see of the primate of France.
- Rhine**, (Rine), the largest river in Europe next to the Danube and Volga. It takes its rise in Mont St Gothard, in Switzerland, and forms, in a great part of its course, the boundary between France and Germany. It then passes into the Netherlands, and dividing into two branches, the largest of which is called the Waal, it unites with the German Ocean, after a course of 700 miles.
- Rhone**, (Rone), a large and rapid river, rises in the centre of Switzerland, five miles from the source of the Rhine. After flowing through the lake of Geneva, it takes a southern direction, and forms the boundary between France and Savoy. Then, passing to the west and north, it separates Burgundy from Dauphine. Its course is then due south, separating Lyonnois and Languedoc from Dauphine and Provence; and after a course of 500 miles, it falls, by three mouths, into the Mediterranean.
- Roanne'**, (Roan'), a considerable town in Lyonnois, on the Loire.
- Rochelle**, (Roshel'), a strongly-fortified town in Poitou. Here the Protestants, in the 16th century, took refuge, and sustained many sieges, till the town was at length reduced by Louis XIII. in 1637.
- Rochefort**, (Rosh'fort), a town in Poictou, on the Charente. Its harbour is one of the principal naval stations of France.
- Rouen**, (Roceng'), a large and populous city in Normandy, on the Seine. Its cathedral, one of the finest in France, was built by William the Conqueror.
- Rousillon**, (Roosilyong'), a small province in the south.

land on the west  
to Rochelle, 12  
is broad. Popu-

), a large and an-  
Champagne, the  
college, and the  
of France.

the largest river  
ext to the Danube  
takes its rise in  
hard, in Switzer-  
ns, in a great part  
the boundary be-  
and Germany. It  
into the Nether-  
dividing into two  
largest of which  
Waal, it unites  
man Ocean, after a  
miles.

, a large and rapid  
in the centre of  
five miles from the  
e Rhine. After  
ugh the lake of Ge-  
s a southern direc-  
rms the boundary  
ance and Savoy.  
g to the west and  
separates Burgundy  
ine. Its course is  
h, separating Lyon-  
nguedoc from Dau-  
guence; and after  
500 miles, it falls,  
th, into the Medi-

n'), a considerable  
nois, on the Loire.  
shel'), a strongly-  
n in Poitou. Here  
ants, in the 16th  
k refuge, and sus-  
y sieges, till the  
length reduced by  
in 1637.

sh'fort), a town in  
the Charente. Its  
ne of the principal  
s of France.

ng'), a large and  
in Normandy, on  
Its cathedral, one  
t in France, was  
iam the Conqueror.  
osilyong'), a small  
the south.

Saintes, (Sengt), the chief town  
of Saintonge, a place of great  
antiquity, on the Charente.

Saintonge, (Sengtonah), a pro-  
vince in the west.

Scheld, (Skeld), a river in French  
Flanders. See NETHERLANDS.  
Seine, (Sen), a river which rises  
in Burgundy, and, flowing  
through Champagne, the Isle  
of France, and Normandy, falls  
into the English Channel.

Sevres, (Sev're), a river in Poictou,  
which, after receiving the Ven-  
dee, falls into the sea.

Somme, (Some), a river which  
rises in Picardy, and flows west-  
ward to the English Channel.

Stras'bourg, a large city in Alsace.  
Its cathedral is one of the finest  
specimens of Gothic architecture  
in the world, with a tower 470  
feet in height.

Thionville, (Teongvil'), a small  
but fortified town in Lorraine,  
on the Moselle.

Toulon, (Too-long'), a large seaport  
town on the Mediterranean, in  
Provence, and one of the most  
important naval stations in  
France.

Toulouse, (Toolo'ose), the capital  
of Languedoc, on the Garonne,  
a large and important city, of  
great antiquity.

Touraine', an inland province of  
France.

Tours, (Toors), the chief town of  
Touraine, finely situate on the  
Loire.

Troyes, (Tro'au), a large and an-  
cient town in Champagne, on  
the Seine.

Tulle, (Tul), a city in Limousin,  
at the confluence of the Correze  
and Solane.

Valence, (Valangs), a town in  
Dauphine, on the Rhone.

Vendee, (Vangday'), a river in  
Poictou. See SEVRES.

Versailles, (Versail'), a town in  
the Isle of France, with a mag-  
nificent royal palace, 12 miles  
from Paris, west by south.

Vienne, (Vien'), a considerable  
town in Dauphine, on the  
Rhone.

Vilaine, (Velane'), a considerable  
river in Bretagne. Uniting  
with the Ille, it falls into the  
Atlantic, after a course of 140  
miles.

Vosges, (Vozh), a great chain of  
mountains in the east of France,  
extending, in a line, nearly pa-  
rallel to the Rhine, from Basle  
to Splre.

Ushant', (Ooshang'), a small isl-  
and off the coast of Bretagne.

## SPAIN

Is bounded on the North by the Bay of Biscay, and  
the Pyrenees which separate it from France; and  
on the East and South, by the Mediterranean; and  
on the West, by Portugal and the Atlantic Ocean.

It extends from 36° to 43° 46' N. Lat., and  
from 9° 13' W. to 3° 15' E. Long., being 650  
miles in length from East to West, and 550 miles  
in breadth from North to South. Including the

islands in the Mediterranean, its population may be computed at eleven millions.

Its PROVINCES are, 1. Galicia ; 2. Asturias ; 3. Biscay ; 4. Navarre ; 5. Arragon ; 6. Catalonia ; 7. Valencia ; 8. Murcia ; 9. Granada ; 10. Andalusia ; 11. Estremadura ; 12. Leon ; 13. Old Castile ; 14. New Castile.

The principal TOWNS are, 1. St Jago de Compostella, Corunna, Vigo, Ferrol ; 2. Oviedo, Santillana ; 3. Bilboa, St Sebastian, Vittoria ; 4. Pampeluna, Estella ; 5. Saragossa ; 6. Barcelona, Tortosa, Tarragona ; 7. Valencia, Alicant ; 8. Murcia, Carthagenas ; 9. Granada, Malaga ; 10. Seville, Cadiz, Gibraltar ; 11. Badajos, Merida, Alcantara ; 12. Leon, Astorga, Salamanca ; 13. Burgos, Valladolid ; 14. MADRID, Toledo, Talavera.

ISLANDS.—Majorca, Minorca, Ivica, Formentera.

CAPES.—Finisterre, Ortegál, Europa Point, De Gata, Palos.

MOUNTAINS.—Pyrenees, Mountains of Asturias, Mountains of Castile, Mountains of Toledo, Sierra Morena, Sierra Nevada, Montserrat.

RIVERS.—Minho, Douro, Tagus, Guadiana, Guadalquivir, Ebro, Xucar, Segura.

*Remarks.*—With the exception of Switzerland, Spain is the most mountainous country in Europe ; and it abounds in those wild, magnificent, and beautiful scenes, which might be expected in such a country under so fine a climate. The lofty range of the Pyrenees, forming its north-eastern barrier, is continued through the north of Spain, where it receives the name of the Cantabrian chain, running parallel to the Bay of Biscay, and terminating in Cape Finisterre. A secondary chain, called the Iberian chain, stretches from the middle of this range, in a long irregular line, southwards to Cape de Gata in Granada.

From this range four other chains extend from east to west till they reach the Atlantic: these are the mountains of Castile, mountains of Toledo, Sierra Morena, and Sierra Nevada. Through each of the extensive plains which those mountain ranges enclose, flows a great river which receives the smaller streams that issue from the heights parallel to its course. The central part of Spain, comprising part of Old and New Castile, is an elevated tableland, containing several towns at a great height above the level of the sea. Madrid is 2200 feet, and St Ildefonso 3800 feet above that level; being the most elevated royal residence in Europe.

In a country so mountainous as Spain, the climate is necessarily various. In the valleys and low grounds, the heat, during the summer months, is excessive; and the low districts of Andalusia, Murcia, and part of Valencia, are visited by a scorching wind from Africa, called the *Solano*, similar in its effects to the Sirocco of Italy and Greece. On the elevated grounds the temperature is cooler; and the interior is subject to piercing winds, which prevent the production of many fruits that thrive in the more northern latitudes of Italy.

The soil of Spain is, in general, fertile; especially where irrigation can be employed. Besides wheat, maize, rice, hemp and flax of the finest quality, oats, and barley, the usual products of southern latitudes, viz. olives, figs, vines, oranges, lemons, and sugar-cane, are found in Spain in great abundance. The vales on the eastern coast are particularly remarkable for their fertility and perpetual succession of crops.

Agriculture is in a great measure neglected in many parts of Spain for the rearing of flocks of Merino sheep, the wool of which is particularly valuable. These sheep are privileged to travel from one province to another, as the season and pasture require. The number which the country maintains is computed at 5,000,000. The horses, especially of Andalusia, have long been famous; and the mules are likewise superior to those of other countries. The bulls are remarkable for their fierceness; and bull-feasts, or combats between bulls and men, are the favourite and most magnificent spectacles of the Spaniards. Wolves are the principal beasts of prey.

The minerals of Spain are extremely valuable ; but since the discovery of the richer mines of America, they have been almost entirely neglected. A silver-mine is still wrought at Guadalcanal, in the province of Estremadura ; iron abounds in many parts of the country—the iron-works of Arragon, Asturias, and particularly Biscay, have long been famous. Copper, tin, lead, and quicksilver, may be mentioned among the other products of its mines.

The manufactures and commerce of Spain are in a very languishing state ; and they must continue to languish, while the country is oppressed by such a wretched government. Although it abounds with the finest wool, part of its broad-cloth and other woollen stuffs is imported from Britain. Although its mines of iron are as inexhaustible as the quality is superior, it is indebted to Britain for great part of its hardware. The silks and cottons of Catalonia, leather and mats, baskets and shoes, are its principal manufactures. The commerce of Spain, always ill-conducted, is now nearly annihilated by the loss of her American dominions.

The Roman Catholic religion, in its worst form, is established in Spain. The numerous and overgrown priesthood exercise an almost unlimited sway over the minds of the people ; and, from the throne to the cottage, the most bigoted, intolerant, and debasing superstition prevails.

The government is monarchical—but the power of the sovereign is in some degree controlled by that of the church ; so that the people groan under civil and ecclesiastical despotism. The Inquisition, which used to reign here in all its terrors, was abolished in 1820.

The Spaniards are grave, stately, and formal in their manners. Indolence may be considered as the national vice ; but it is happily unaccompanied by intemperance. Spain once reckoned 24 universities. They are now reduced to eleven ; and of these few are well attended. Some very respectable names adorn its literary annals. That of Cervantes, the author of *Don Quixote*, stands pre-eminent.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Spain ? In what latitude and longitude is it situate ? What is its extent in length and breadth ? What is the amount of its population ?

Name its provinces. What are the principal towns in Galicia, in Asturias, in Biscay, in Navarre, &c.? Where is Carthagena, Vigo, Seville, Barcelona, Badajoz, Valladolid, Astorga, Talavera, St Sebastian, Saragossa, Cadiz, Bilbao, &c.?

Name its islands, and their situation. Name its capes, and their situation. Name its mountains, and trace their direction. Name its rivers, and trace their course. Where is Ivica, Europa Point, Montserrat, Minorca, the Tagus, Sierra Morena, the Ebro, Cape de Gata, the Guadalquiver, Majorca, Formentera, the Douro, &c.?

Where does the Douro rise, and in what direction does it flow? What is the name of the cape in the north of Galicia? What cape forms the southern extremity of Spain? Name the promontory in the east of Murcia. What mountains separate New Castile from Andalusia, &c.?

What is the general aspect of Spain? Describe the branch of the Pyrenees called the Cantabrian chain. Describe the Iberian chain. What mountain ranges stretch westward from this chain till they reach the Atlantic? What is remarkable about the valleys which those mountains enclose? What is remarkable about the central part of Spain?

What varieties of climate occur in Spain? Of what nature is its soil? What are its productions? For what are the vales on the eastern coast remarkable? From what cause is agriculture much neglected in many parts of Spain? What privilege is given to these sheep? What number of them does the country maintain? For what other domestic animals is Spain famous? What are the favourite spectacles of the Spaniards?

Since what time have the mineral treasures of Spain been almost entirely neglected? Where is a silver-mine still wrought? What are its most famous iron-works? What are the other products of its mines?

In what state are its commerce and manufactures? Does Spain reap the full advantage of its abundance in wool and iron? What are its principal manufactures? By what circumstance has its commerce been nearly annihilated?

What is the established religion of Spain? What is the form of its government? By whom is the power of the sovereign in some degree controlled? When was the Inquisition abolished?

What qualities characterize the national manners? What is the national vice of the Spaniards?

What is the present number of the Spanish universities? Can Spain boast of any eminent literary characters?



## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

- Alcanta'ra, a town and district in Estremadura.
- Alicant', a maritime town on the Mediterranean, in Valencia.
- Andalu'sia, a large province in the south.
- Ar'ragon, a province in the north-east.
- Astor'ga, a city of great antiquity, in Leon.
- Astu'rias, a province in the north-west.
- Badajos', (Vad'ahos), the capital of Estremadura, beautifully situated on the Guadiana. It was the *Pax Augusta* of the Romans.
- Barcelona, (Var-the-lo'na), the capital of Catalonia, one of the strongest and most important cities of Spain. It stands on the Mediterranean, and carries on an extensive commerce.
- Bilboa, (Vilvoa'), the capital of Biscay, situate on a navigable river, about six miles from the sea. Its commerce is extensive, particularly in wool.
- Bis'cay, a province in the north.
- Burgo, the capital of Old Castile, formerly the residence of the kings of Castile.
- Cadiz, (Cadith'), a seaport of great importance in Andalusia. It is said to have been founded by the Phœnicians, who gave it the name of Gadir.
- Carthage'na, the *Nova Carthago* of the Romans, a seaport and fortified town in Murcia, having one of the best harbours in Europe. It was founded by the Carthaginian general, Asdrubal.
- Castile, Old, (Casteel'), an inland province.
- Castile, New, an inland province, south of Old Castile.
- Catalonia, the north-east province of Spain.
- Compostel'ra, St Jago de, (San-ha-go-de-Compostel'ya), the capital of Galicia, the see of an archbishop, and the seat of the order of the Knights of St James. It was the *Brigantium* of the ancients.
- Corunna, a seaport in Galicia, where the gallant Sir John Moore fell, after repulsing a superior French army.
- Douro, (Doo-ro), a large river, which rises on the borders of Arragon, and flows westward to the Atlantic, traversing more than half the width of Spain, and the whole width of Portugal.
- Eb'ro, a large river which rises on the borders of Asturias; and flows south-east through Old Castile, south of Biscay, Navarre, Arragon, and Catalonia, to the Mediterranean.
- Estella, a small town in Navarre.
- Estremadu'ra, a province on the frontier of Portugal.
- Euro'pa Point, the southern extremity of Spain, in Andalusia.
- Ferrol', an important seaport in Galicia, with an excellent harbour, strongly fortified.
- Finister're, Cape, the north-westerly point of Spain, on the coast of Galicia.
- Formente'ra, one of the Pithynæe islands, to the east of Valencia.
- Galli'cia, a province in the north-west.
- Ge'ta, Cape de, in Granada, on the south-western extremity of Spain.
- Gibra'tar, an important and impregnable fortress in the south of Andalusia. Since 1704, it has been in possession of the English, and sustained a memorable siege against the Spaniards, from 1779 to 1782.
- Granada, a maritime province in the south. The capital of the province, and the residence of the ancient Moorish kings.
- Guadalquiver, a large river which

the seat of the or-  
 ghts of St James.  
 rignitium of the

port in Galicia,  
 gallant Sir John  
 er repulsing a su-  
 army.

), a large river,  
 on the borders of  
 flows westward to  
 , traversing more  
 e width of Spain,  
 le width of Portu-

river which rises on  
 of Asturias; and  
 east through Old  
 th of Biscay, Na-  
 gon, and Catalonia,  
 terranean.

ll town in Navarre.  
 , a province on the  
 Portugal.

st, the southern ex-  
 Spain, in Andalusia.

important seaport in  
 ith an excellent har-  
 ightly fortified.

ape, the north-west-  
 e of Spain, on the coast

one of the Pithyusæ  
 the east of Valencia.

rovince in the north-

de, in Granada, the  
 ern extremity of

n important and im-  
 fortress in the south  
 Asia. Since 1704, it  
 in possession of the  
 nd sustained a memor-  
 against the Spaniards,  
 to 1782.

maritime province in  
 The capital of the  
 and the residence of  
 Moorish kings.

er, a large river which

rises between the Sierra Morena  
 and Nevada, and flows through  
 Andalusia into the Atlantic.

Guadiana, River, flows through  
 New Castile, Estremadura, and  
 Alentejo, separates Andalusia  
 from Alcarve, and falls into the  
 Atlantic.

Yvica, the chief of the Pithyusæ  
 islands to the east of Valencia.  
 It contains about 190 square  
 miles, and 15,200 inhabitants.  
 Its soil is fertile, and its climate  
 delightful.

Leon, a province on the borders  
 of Portugal.—The capital of the  
 province, the *Legio* of the Ri-  
 cians, once a place of great con-  
 sequence, but now decaying.

MADRID, the capital of the king-  
 dom, in New Castile. The plain  
 on which it stands is 2200 feet  
 above the level of the sea, so  
 that Madrid is the most elevated  
 capital in Europe. It is upon the  
 whole a well-built town: its po-  
 pulation is nearly 200,000.

Majorca, a considerable island in  
 the Mediterranean, about 100  
 miles east from Valencia. It is  
 the chief of the Balears, 40  
 miles long, and nearly as broad.

Ma'laga, a large city in Granada,  
 on the coast of the Mediterrane-  
 an. It is noted for its sweet  
 wines and fruits.

Merida, a town in Estremadura,  
 on the Guadiana. It was the  
*Augusta Emereta* of the Ro-  
 mans.

Minho, a river which rises in the  
 north of Galicia, near Mon-  
 donedo, flows south through  
 Galicia, forms the boundary  
 between that province and Por-  
 tugal; and falls into the Atlan-  
 tic.

Minorca, in the Mediterranean,  
 the second of the Balearic is-  
 lands, about 37 miles east from  
 Majorca.

Montserrat, a large and lofty  
 mountain in Catalonia, remark-  
 able for its hermitages, and a  
 monastery of Benedictines.

Murcia, a province in the south-  
 east.—The capital of the pro-  
 vince, beautifully situate on the  
 Segura.

Navarre, a province in the north.

Or'tegal, (Cape), on the north  
 coast of Galicia.

Oviedo, the principal town of  
 Asturias, the seat of a universi-  
 ty, and a bishop's see.

Palos, (Cape), a promontory in the  
 east of Murcia.

Pampelu'na, or Pamplo'na, the  
 principal town of Navarre, on  
 the Arga. Its castle, garrison-  
 ed by the French, was reduced  
 by the British army, 31st Octo-  
 ber, 1813.

Salaman'ca, a city in Leon, the  
 seat of a celebrated university.

Santilla'na, a town in Asturias.

Saragossa, the principal city of  
 Arragon, on the Ebro, celebrat-  
 ed for the heroism of its citizens,  
 in sustaining the sieges of the  
 French, 1808-9.

Sebastian, St, a considerable sea-  
 port town in Biscay, strongly  
 fortified. It was wrested from  
 the French by Lord Lynedoch,  
 31st August, 1813.

Segu'ra, River, traverses Murcia,  
 and falls into the Mediterrane-  
 an.

Seville, the capital of Andalusia,  
 and the second town of Spain, is  
 situate on the Guadalquivir. It  
 is the birth-place of Cervantes.

Sierra More'na, or Brown Moun-  
 tains, separate New Castile from  
 Andalusia.

Sierra Neva'da, or Snowy Moun-  
 tains, in Granada. Their loft-  
 est summit is 11,600 feet above  
 the level of the sea.

Ta'gus, the largest river in Spain,  
 issues from the mountains be-  
 tween Castile and Arragon, flows  
 through New Castile and the  
 Estremaduras, to the Atlantic  
 Ocean.

Talave'ra, a town in New Castile,  
 on the Tagus. Here the French  
 were defeated by the British, in

- a sanguinary conflict, on the 27th and 28th July, 1809.
- Tarrago'na, a seaport town in Catalonia, the seat of a university, and a bishop's see.
- Toledo, a city in New Castle, on the Tagus, long famous for the manufacture of sword-blades.
- Tortosa, a town in Catalonia, on the Ebro,—a bishop's see.
- Valladolid, a city in Leon, the seat of a university and courts of justice, and a bishop's see.
- Valencia, a maritime province in the east. The capital of the province, a large and important city on the Guadalaviar. It is the seat of a university, and a bishop's see. It is a place of great antiquity.
- Vigo, (Vee'go), a small seaport town in Galicia, with an excellent harbour.
- Vitoria, a town in Biscay, where the French general, Jourdan, was defeated by Wellington in a great battle, 21st June, 1813.

---

## PORTUGAL

Is bounded on the North and East by Spain ; on the South and West, by the Atlantic. It lies between 6° 30', and 9° 30' West Longitude, and between 37° and 42° North Latitude. Its extreme length is 350 miles ; and its greatest breadth 150 miles. Population three millions and a half.

It is divided into six provinces—1. Entre Douro e Minho ; 2. Tras-os-Montes ; 3. Beira ; 4. Estremadura ; 5. Alentejo ; 6. Algarva.

Its principal towns are, 1. Braga, Oporto ; 2. Braganza, Miranda ; 3. Coimbra ; 4. LISBON, St Ubes, or Setuval ; 5. Evora, Elvas ; 6. Lagos, Tavira.

CAPES.—Rock of Lisbon, Cape Espichel, Cape St Vincent.

MOUNTAINS.—Sierra de Estrella.

RIVERS.—Minho, Douro, Mondego, Tagus, Guadiana, Cadaon.

---

*Remarks.*—Traversed by several mountain ranges from Spain, and by some peculiar to itself, Portugal bears a considerable resemblance to that country in its general aspect.

Its soil is in general light, and ill adapted for tillage; but it is peculiarly favourable to the growth of the vine, and other fine fruits. In the high grounds are raised the usual corn crops of more northern latitudes; vines and maize in those of warmer temperature; and rice in the low grounds. The cork-tree, the orange, lemon, and olive trees are frequent in this country; as well as the finest fruits of the south of Europe. Its climate is delightful, especially on the coast, and in the high grounds. In the valleys the heat, during summer, is excessive.

The mineral treasures of this country, like those of Spain, have been neglected since the discovery of the richer mines of America. Its manufactures and agriculture are in a state of backwardness almost incredible. Wine is the staple manufacture of the country, and is exported in great quantities, chiefly to Great Britain. The other exports are oil, fruits, and cork, of home-growth; and metals, sugar, cotton, tobacco, and drugs, the productions of Brazil. In return for these exports, Great Britain, to which the commerce of Portugal is almost wholly confined, sends woollen cloths, linen, cotton, hardware, and various other articles, for the use both of the parent country and Brazil.

The Portuguese are no less superstitious and bigoted than the Spaniards in their attachment to the Roman Catholic religion. Their ecclesiastics form an enormous proportion of the population; and occupy an undue share of the land and opulence of the country.

The government, till lately, was an absolute monarchy; and although a more limited form of royalty has been introduced by the prevailing party of the state, supported by the power of Britain, the people seem in general attached to their ancient form of government, which, in all probability, will be soon re-established.

The manners of the Portuguese in the northern and southern provinces are almost as different as if they were distinct nations. In the north they are industrious and blunt; in the south, polite, but indolent. A want of regard to cleanliness is general. The ladies still ply the distaff in spinning; and in many places retain the oriental fashion of sitting upon cushions on the floor.

Education is now much neglected in Portugal; although some efforts have lately been made by government for its

me province in  
capital of the  
and important  
dalaviar. It is  
niversity, and a  
t is a place of

small seaport  
a, with an ex-

n Biscay, where  
neral, Jourdan,  
Wellington in a  
t June, 1813.

Spain; on  
It lies be-  
ude, and be-  
Its extreme  
breadth 150  
a half.

Entre Douro  
ra; 4. Estre-

Oporto; 2.  
LISBON, St  
; 6. Lagos,

pichel, Cape

ego, Tagus,

n ranges from  
al bears a con-  
general aspect.

improvement. It has two universities, that of Coimbra, founded in 1308, and pretty numerously attended; and that of Evora, on a smaller scale, founded in 1533.

Camoens, author of a celebrated epic poem called the *Lusiad*, is the brightest star of Portuguese literature.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Portugal? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What population does it contain? Into how many provinces is it divided? Name them. What are its principal towns? Name its capes; its mountains; its rivers.

Where is Evora, Oporto, Miranda, Braganza, Lisbon, &c.? Where is Cape Epischel, Cape St Vincent, the Ca-daon, Mondego, &c.?

What country does Portugal resemble in its general aspect? What is the nature of its soil? What crops are raised in its different regions? What fruit-trees are common in this country? What kind of climate does it enjoy? Is much attention paid to the mineral treasures of this country? In what state are its agriculture and manufactures? What is the staple manufacture of the country? What are its other exports? What articles does Great Britain send in return?

What is the established religion of the Portuguese? What was, till lately, the form of government? Do the people seem attached to the new constitution? Are the manners of all the Portuguese alike? What are their respective peculiarities? What defect is general among them? What is the occupation of the ladies? What fashion is still retained in many places?

In what state is education in Portugal? What universities has it? What author is the brightest ornament of Portuguese literature?

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

Alente'jo, (Alenta'ho), a province south of the Tagus.	Braganza, (Vragan'ha), a small, but ancient town in Tras-os-Montes. From John, Duke of Braganza, who was raised to the throne in 1640, the present royal family is descended.
Algar'va, a province in the southern extremity.	
Beira, (Ba-ee'ra), a province N. of Estremadura and Alentejo.	
Braga, the capital of Entre Douro e Minho, and the see of the archbishop, primate of the kingdom.	Ca'daon, a river which rises in the south of Alentejo, and falls into the harbour of Setuval.

Coimbra, (Coim'vra), the capital of Beira, and a bishop's see.

Douro. See SPAIN.

Elvas, (Allvas), a strong frontier town in Alentejo, one of the most important strongholds in the kingdom.

Entre Douro e Minho, a province in the north-east, situate, as the name imports, between the rivers Douro and Minho.

Espichel, Cape, a promontory on the coast of Estremadura.

Estremadu'ra, an important maritime province in the west.

Estrella', Sierra de, a lofty range of mountains in Beira. At the bottom are caverns and subterraneous streams, and at the summit a lake, which, towards the middle, appears to boil, the water rising in the air to a considerable height.

Evora', the capital of Alentejo, a large fortified town, the see of an archbishop, and formerly of a university.

Guadiana. See SPAIN.

Lagos, the *Lacobriga* of the ancients, a seaport town in Algarva, with an excellent harbour.

Lisbon, the capital of the kingdom, situate on the Tagus, in Estremadura, seven miles from the sea. It was nearly destroyed by an earthquake, in 1755. Population 230,000.

Min'ho. See SPAIN.

Miranda, a town in Tras-os-Montes, on the Douro.

Monde'go, a river which rises in the Sierra de Estrella, and flows through Beira to the Atlantic.

Oporto, the second city in the kingdom, in the province of Entre Douro e Minho. It is situate on the Douro, about two miles from its mouth, and is noted for the exportation of that kind of wine which has received from it the name of *Port*.

Setuval', or St Ubes, a considerable town in Estremadura, at the mouth of the Lado, or Cadaon. St Vincent, Cape, a promontory on the west coast of Algarva.

Tagus. See SPAIN.

Tavi'ra, or Tavi'la, a fortified seaport in Algarva.

Tras-os-Montes, a province in the north-east, separated from Spain by the Douro.

## SWITZERLAND

Is bounded on the North and East by Germany, South by Italy, and West by France. It is situate between 46° and 48° N. Lat., and between 6° 5' and 10° 35' East Long. Its length, from Mount Jura to the Tyrol, is 205 miles; its breadth, from Como to the Rhine, 125 miles. Population 1,720,000.

CANTONS.—This country was formerly divided into thirteen cantons; but, since the year 1815, it

has been divided into twenty-two, viz.—1. Geneva; 2. Pays de Vaud; 3. Neufchatel; 4. Basle; 5. Argovia, or Argau; 6. Zurich; 7. Schaffhausen; 8. Thurgovia; 9. St Gall; 10. Appenzel; 11. Fribourg; 12. Berne; 13. Solothurn, or Soleure; 14. Lucerne; 15. Underwalden; 16. Uri; 17. Zug; 18. Schweiz; 19. Glaris; 20. Valais; 21. Grisons; 22. Ticino.

**TOWNS.**—1. Geneva; 2. Lausanne; 3. Neufchatel; 4. Bâle; 5. Aarau; 6. Zurich; 7. Schaffhausen; 8. Frauenfeld; 9. St Gall; 10. Appenzel; 11. Fribourg; 12. Berne; 13. Soleure; 14. Lucerne; 15. Stantz; 16. Altorf; 17. Zug; 18. Schweiz; 19. Glaris; 20. Sion; 21. Coire; 22. Lugano.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Rhætian Alps; Helvetian Alps, including Schreckhorn, Mont Blanc, Mont St Gothard, and Great St Bernard; Mount Jura.

**LAKES.**—Lake of Geneva, Brientz, Thun, Neufchatel, Bienne, Lucerne, Zug, Zurich, Wallenstadt, Constance, Maggiore, Lugano.

**RIVERS.**—Rhine, Rhone, Aar, Reuss, Limmat, Ticino, Inn.

---

*Remarks.*—Switzerland is the most mountainous country in Europe. The Alps form not only its southern and eastern frontier, but penetrate the chief part of its interior. These mountains, towering in some instances to the stupendous height of 15,000 feet, and generally to an elevation unknown in other mountain regions of the same continent, present to the admirer of the picturesque innumerable scenes of unrivalled sublimity, as well as of the greatest beauty. In many respects, indeed, Switzerland is one of the most interesting countries which the traveller can visit, or the philosopher contemplate. Here nature wears every variety of aspect, from the most awful grandeur to the most enchanting sweetness. The perpetual snows, the glaciers

—1. Gene-  
4. Basle;  
Schaffhausen;  
Sion; 11.  
or Soleure;  
Uri; 17.  
Valais; 21.

; 3. Neuf-  
; 7. Schaff-  
10. Appen-  
soleure; 14.  
Zug; 18.  
Coire; 22.

etian Alps,  
nt St Goth-  
ura.

ntz, Thun,  
rich, Wal-

ss, Limmatt,

inous country  
hern and east-  
f its interior.  
s to the stu-  
to an eleva-  
he same con-  
ue innumera-  
of the greatest  
nd is one of  
ller can visit,  
e wears every  
ar to the most  
the glaciers

or ice-fields of the loftiest regions, the avalanches, or masses of snow, falling like mountains loosened from their foundations, the bold craggy precipice, the dashing cataract, and the roaring torrent, form a rude, but striking contrast to the more peaceful scenes below—the varied woodland, the vineyard and the corn-field, the verdant plain, with its smiling cottages and crystal streams. The lakes of Switzerland form a grand and interesting feature in its landscape; and some of the noblest rivers in Europe issue from its mountains, and wind along its vales.

The soil is as various as the surface is diversified. In the mountainous tracts it is shallow and stony; in the plains and valleys often boggy. But industry here triumphs over every difficulty; and the traveller sees, with wonder, rocks clothed with vineyards, where the slightest herbage could not be expected to grow, and grounds which appear inaccessible, except to the ibex or goat, subdued by the plough. Besides the common kinds of grain, Switzerland produces abundance of fine fruits. But it is on their cattle that the Swiss chiefly depend.

Almost every variety of temperature is known in Switzerland, from the cold of Lapland or Iceland to the excessive heat of Italy or Spain. The weather, too, is subject to sudden and violent changes.

Among the animals that frequent the Alps may be mentioned the ibex, or rock-goat, which will mount at three springs a perpendicular rock fifteen feet high—bounding like an elastic ball when struck against a wall; the chamois, a species of antelope; and the marmot, which is often found in a torpid state during winter.

Metals are less abundant than might be expected in so mountainous a country. The chief mines are of iron; but silver, copper, and lead, are also to be found. The chief manufacture is linen: watchmaking is carried on extensively in the districts of Neuchâtel and Geneva; and there are likewise manufactures of cottons, woollens, and silks. Internal trade is carried on to some extent with Germany and the Netherlands by means of the Aar, the Reuss, and the Rhine; and with France by means of the Rhone.

Since the Swiss, instigated by the brave and patriotic Tell, threw off the Austrian yoke in 1315, the form of their government has been a federal republic. Each canton was



regulated by its own laws and magistrates, but all were mutually bound to assist and protect each other in case of need. For a time this government was set aside, when the country fell under the dominion of the French; but it has since been restored. In case of foreign aggression, each canton is bound to send a certain number of men to the field. An army of 33,000 men can thus be raised almost instantaneously; although the whole revenue of the republic hardly exceeds £400,000. In eight of the cantons the Roman Catholic religion is established; in seven, the Protestant. In the remaining seven both these forms of religion exist together; but, of the whole population of Switzerland, at least three-fifths are Protestants.

Simplicity, frugality, honesty, bravery, and a strong attachment to home, are the characteristic qualities of this interesting people. In the Protestant cantons the advantages of education are almost as generally diffused as in Scotland. Switzerland has produced many characters of distinguished eminence in literature and science, as Zuinglius the reformer, Gesner, Haller, Rousseau, Necker, &c.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Switzerland? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What population does it contain? Into how many cantons is it divided? Name them. What are their principal towns? Name its mountains; its lakes; its rivers. Where is Frauenfeld, Stantz, Lugano, Altorf, Coire, &c.? Where does the Rhine rise? Trace its course. Where is lake Brientz? Where is Mont St Gothard, Great St Bernard, Mount Jura, Lake Constance, Lake Wallenstadt, Mount Schreckhorn, &c.?

What is the general appearance of Switzerland? What part of it is occupied by the Alps? What character do their mountains give to the landscape? Mention some of the most interesting features in the scenery of Switzerland.

What is the nature of the soil? With what effects of cultivation is the traveller astonished there? What are the products of Switzerland? On what part of their rural wealth do the Swiss chiefly depend? What varieties of climate are experienced in Switzerland? Mention some of the remarkable animals that frequent the Alps.

Does Switzerland abound in metals? What are its principal manufactures? With what countries and by what rivers does Switzerland carry on internal trade?

What is the form of government in Switzerland? When was it for some time set aside? How is an army raised in case of foreign aggression? What force can thus be brought almost instantaneously to the field? What is the religion of Switzerland? What are the characteristic qualities of the Swiss? In what state is education among them? Mention some of the scientific and literary characters which Switzerland has produced.

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

- Aar**, a river which rises in the south-east of Berne, and flows through the lakes of Brientz and Thun, and the cantons of Berne, Soleure, and Argau, to the Rhine.
- Aarau'**, a town in Argau, on the Aar.
- Alps**, an extensive and stupendous range of mountains, two principal chains of which are the Rhetian Alps, in the Grisons, and the Helvetian Alps, in the Valais, and on the northern boundary of Italy.
- Altorf**, the capital of Uri, famous for the noble resistance of William Tell to the tyrant Geisler, which laid the foundation of the independence of Switzerland.
- Appenzell'**, a canton in the north-east.—The principal town of the canton, situate on the Sitter, a tributary of the Rhine.
- Argau**, a canton in the north, which derives its name from the Aar.
- Bale**, Basle, or Ba'sil, a canton in the north-west.—The capital of the canton, situate on the Rhine, the largest town in Switzerland, the seat of a university, and the birth-place of several eminent men.
- Bernard**, Great St, one of the Alps, in the south of Valais, towering to the height of 11,006 feet above the level of the sea.
- Berne**, a canton in the interior.—The capital of the canton, a large and elegant town on the Aar, the seat of a college, and the birth-place of the celebrated Haller.
- Bienne'**, Lake of, between Soleure and Neufchatel.
- Brientz'**, Lake of, in Berne, not far from the source of the Aar.
- Coi're**, the principal town of the Grisons.
- Constance'**, Lake of, or Bodensee', in the north-east, between Switzerland and Germany. It is thirty-five miles long, and twelve broad. The Rhine flows through it.
- Frau'enfield**, a small town in Thurgovia, of which it is the capital.
- Fribourg**, (Freeboorg'), a canton west of Berne.—The capital of the canton, most romantically situate on the Sane.
- Gall**, St, a canton south of Lake Constance.—The capital of the canton, a place of considerable trade.
- Gene'va**, a small canton in the south-west.
- Gene'va**, Lake of, the largest in Switzerland, being 50 miles in length, and 10 in breadth. Its scenery is peculiarly beautiful and magnificent.
- Gene'va**, the capital of the canton, beautifully situate at the outlet of the Rhone from the lake. In its moral character it is one of the most important cities in Europe. It was here that Calvin resided while he laboured in establishing the Reformation. It

- is the birth-place of Rousseau, Bonnet, Sausure, Madame de Staël, and many other eminent literary characters, and the seat of a Protestant university.
- Glaris, a small canton in the interior.—The capital of the canton, a small but well-built town on the Linth.
- Gothard, Mont St, between Uri and Ticino, 9075 feet above the level of the sea.
- Grisons, a large canton in the east.
- Inn, a large river which rises in the Grisons, and flows by a north-east course into Germany.
- Jura, Mount. See FRANCE.
- Lausanne', the capital of the Pays de Vaud, about a mile north from the Lake of Geneva. Here Gibbon resided, while composing his history.
- Limmat, a river which rises in the south of Glaris, where it is called the Linth. On joining the Mat, near the lake of Wallenstadt, it takes the name of Limmat, and afterwards falls into the Aar.
- Lucerne, a canton in the interior.—A lake, 25 miles long, in Uri, Underwalden, and Lucerne.—The capital of the canton, beautifully situate on the Reuss.
- Lugano, a lake in Ticino, 25 miles long, and from three to six broad.
- Maggiore. See ITALY.
- Neuchâtel, a canton in the west.—A considerable lake between this canton and Friburg, 20 miles in length, and 4 in breadth, and 1320 feet above the level of the sea.—The capital of the canton, a well-built town, beautifully situate amidst vineyards and gardens.
- Pays de Vaud, a canton in the west.
- Reuss, a large river which issues from a lake in Mont St Gothard, flows through Uri, the lake of Lucerne, and Argau, and joins the Aar.
- Rhine. See FRANCE.
- Rhone. See FRANCE.
- Schaffhausen, (Shafhou'sen), the most northern canton.—The capital of the canton, situate on the north bank of the Rhine, a place of considerable trade.
- Schrekhorn, (Shrek-horn), one of the Alps, in Berne, rising to the stupendous height of 13,218 feet above the level of the sea.
- Schweitz, (Shvitz), a canton in the interior, from which the whole country takes its name.—The capital of the canton.
- Sion, or Sitten, (Seeon'), the chief town of the Valais, situate on the Rhone.
- Soleure', a canton in the north-west.—The capital of the canton, on the Aar.
- Stantz, (Stanz), the capital of Underwalden.
- Thun, (Twn), a lake in Berne, united with the lake of Brientz by the Aar. It is 12 miles long, and 3 broad.
- Thurgovia, (Turgo'via), a canton in the north-east.
- Ticino, a canton in the south, deriving its name from the river Tic'no, which flows through it into lake Maggiore.
- Valais, (Valay'), a canton in the south.
- Underwal'den, a canton in the interior.
- Uri, a canton in the interior.
- Wallenstadt, a lake between St Gall and Glaris, connected with the lake of Zurich by the Limmat.
- Zug, a small canton in the interior.—The lake of Zug is about 10 miles long, and 2 broad.
- Zurich, a canton in the north.—The capital of the canton, situate on the Limmat—a fortified town, the seat of a college, and of about twenty seminaries of various descriptions.

## ITALY

Is bounded on the North by the Alps, which separate it from Germany, Switzerland, and France; on the West, by France and the Mediterranean; on the South, by the Mediterranean; and on the East, by the Adriatic, or Gulf of Venice. It stretches from  $37^{\circ} 46'$  to  $46^{\circ} 40'$  N. Lat.; and from  $5^{\circ} 40'$  to  $19^{\circ}$  East Long. Its extreme length, from Mount Blanc to Cape Leuca, is 700 miles; its breadth, from the Adriatic to the Alps of Savoy, is 320 miles, but its general breadth is not much above 100 miles. Its population is 19 millions.

In this extensive country there are several states—

1. The **KINGDOM of SARDINIA**, comprehending Savoy, Piedmont, the Duchy of Montferrat, part of the Duchy of Milan, Genoa, and the Island of Sardinia; 2. **AUSTRIAN ITALY**, comprehending the States of Venice, with the Valteline, Bormio, and Chiavenna, part of the Duchy of Milan, and the Duchy of Mantua; 3. Parma; 4. Modena; 5. Lucca; 6. Tuscany; 7. The States of the Church; 8. The Kingdom of the Two Sicilies, comprehending the **KINGDOM of NAPLES**, and the Island of **SICILY**.

**ISLANDS.**—Corsica, Sardinia, Sicily, Isles of Lipari, or Æolian Isles, Malta, Capri, Ischia, Elba.

**TOWNS.**—1. Chambery, **TURIN**, Casál, Nice; Genoa, Savona; Cagliari in Sardinia; 2. **VENICE**, Padua, Verona, Vicenza; **MILAN**, Lodi, Pavia, Cremona, Mantua; 3. Parma, Piacenza; 4. Modena; 5. Lucca, Massa, Carrara; 6. **FLORENCE**,

Pisa, Leghorn, Sienna ; 7. **ROME**, Civita Vecchia, Perugia, Ancona, Loretto, Ravenna, Bologna, Ferrara ; 8. **NAPLES**, Gaeta, Benevento, Salerno, Amalfi, Reggio, Taranto ; in Sicily, **PALERMO**, Messina, Catania, Agrigento, Trebano. In Malta, Valetta.

**STRAITS**.—Bonifacio, Messina.

**GULFS**.—Genoa, Gaeta, Naples, Salerno, Policastro, Squillace, Tarento, Manfredonia, Gulf of Venice, or Adriatic Gulf.

**CAPIES**.—Spartivento, Colonna, Lucca.

**MOUNTAINS**.—Mont Blanc, Great St Bernard, Cennis, the Appenines, Vesuvius, Etna.

**LAKES**.—Maggiore, Lugano, Como ; Iseo, Guarda ; Perugia.

**RIVERS**.—Po, Adigé, Fiumesino, Arno, Tiber, Volturno.

---

*Remarks*.—Italy, in its long range, from Mount Cennis to Cape Lucca, presents every variety of beauty of which landscape is susceptible. It may be regarded as a mountainous country ; and all the diversity of elevation, form, and aspect, which mountains can assume, is here to be found. Its valleys are delightful, and even its plains are enlivened with gentle undulations, rivers, and woods. Its winding coast is indented by a number of fine bays ; and the clear unclouded sky that o'ercanopies all, exhibits every object in a charm of colouring and distinctness of outline, unknown in countries where the atmosphere is more obscured by fogs and clouds. In climate it is equally favoured ; the air being mild and genial in almost every part. Some of its districts, however, are unhealthy in the summer and autumnal months ; particularly the tract called Maremma, stretching from Leghorn to the Neapolitan frontier, a distance of 200 miles, and having at the Campagna di Roma a breadth of 40 miles. In the Neapolitan territory the heat, during summer, is excessive ; and its effect is occasionally rendered peculiarly oppres-

sive by a sultry wind, called the Sirocco, which blows from the hot and arid regions of Africa.

From the confines of France to Calabria, the soil is a deep alluvial mould—farther south, it becomes light and sandy. Corn, pulse, and other vegetables, maize, rye, cotton, silk, vines, olives, and delicious fruits, are among the productions of this fertile country. In Lombardy agriculture is well conducted, particularly in the neighbourhood of the Po, where the system of irrigation is carried to great perfection; but in the other parts of the country it is very imperfectly understood.

Among the domestic animals of Italy, the horses and sheep of Naples are famous; and even the buffalo thrives here.

Although in such a mountainous country mineral treasures may be supposed to abound, its mines are entirely neglected. Marbles of uncommon beauty are found in the north, and in the neighbourhood of Florence and Sienna. Alabaster, jasper, agate, rock-crystal, chalcedony, lapis lazuli, crysolite, with other precious stones, are found in the Appenines.

Italy has few manufactures in proportion to its extent and resources. Silk is the staple article. Velvet is manufactured to a considerable extent in Genoa; and glass in Venice. There are likewise some manufactories of linen and wool.

Venice and Genoa once held the first rank among the commercial cities of Europe; but they have been far outstripped by England and Holland. Their trade with the Levant, however, is still considerable. The chief exports from Italy are wine, oil, fruits, and silk.

Italy has long been distinguished as the chief seat of the fine arts. Painting, music, and sculpture, have here been carried to great perfection. Architecture has been most successfully cultivated in Tuscany, and especially in Florence. The remains of antiquity still afford the finest models to the student of the fine arts, and the most interesting objects to the research of the traveller and the scholar.

In all the states of Italy the Roman Catholic religion is established. Rome, indeed, is the seat of the Pope, the head of the Roman Catholic church. But all other religions are tolerated—provided the national worship be duly

respected. Among the lower orders education is almost neglected,—and learning may be considered in a backward state compared with the advances which it has made in other countries. Yet few countries have produced so great a number of men distinguished in literature and science. The principal universities of Italy are those of Rome, Bologna, Padua, Parma, Pisa, Pavia, Naples, and Palermo.

As the different states of Italy have each its distinct form of government, they cannot well be comprehended under a general description.

Imagination, taste and enthusiasm in the fine arts, vivacity, sobriety, and courtesy to strangers, are the agreeable qualities by which the Italians are in general characterized. Indolence is their prevailing vice; and robbery and assassination are crimes by which they are too generally disgraced.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Italy? Between what degrees of longitude and latitude is it situate? What are its extreme length and breadth? What is its general breadth? What population does it contain?

Into what states is this country divided? What are its principal islands? What are the chief towns of the kingdom of Sardinia? Of Austrian Italy? Of Parma? Of Modena? Of Lucca? Of Tuscany? Of the States of the Church? Of the Two Sicilies? Of Malta? Where is Rome, Padua, Turin, Leghorn, Palermo, Sienna, Savona, Nice, Catania, Loretto, Benevento, Pisa, Piacenza, Pavia, Cremona, Cagliari, Amalfi, Agrigento, Genoa, &c.?

Name the straits of Italy. Name its gulfs. Name its capes. What are its principal mountains? What are its lakes? Name its rivers, and trace their courses. Where is Mount Cennis, Cape Colonna, Gulf of Gaeta, Lake Como, Straits of Messina, Gulf of Salerno, Lake Perugia, the Fiumesino, the Appenines, Mont Blanc, Mount Vesuvius, Cape Lucca, &c.?

What is the general appearance of Italy? What variety do its mountains present? What is the character of its valleys and plains? What is the appearance of its coast? What is the effect of its fine sky upon the landscape? What is the nature of its climate? Are all its districts equally healthy? In what tract is the air particularly insalubrious? By what circumstance is the heat occasionally rendered pe-

ation is almost  
in a backward  
as made in other  
ced so great a  
nd science. The  
ome, Bologna,  
alermo.  
each its distinct  
e comprehended

e fine arts, viva-  
re the agreeable  
ral characterized.  
bery and assas-  
o generally dis-

ween what degrees  
hat are its extreme  
breadth? What

l? What are its  
ns of the kingdom  
na? Of Modena?  
s of the Church?  
e is Rome, Padua,  
a, Nice, Catania,  
a, Cremona, Cag-

gulfs. Name its  
s? What are its  
ourses. Where is  
aeta, Lake Como,  
Perugia, the Fiu-  
Mount Vesuvius,

y? What variety  
aracter of its val-  
ance of its coast?  
andscape? What  
s districts equally  
arly insalubrious?  
nally rendered pe-

cularly oppressive in the Neapolitan territory? What diversities of soil prevail in Italy? Enumerate some of the productions of this country. In what part of Italy is agriculture well conducted? In what state is it elsewhere? Which of the domestic animals of Italy are worthy of notice? Is Italy remarkable for its mineral wealth? Where are beautiful marbles found? What precious minerals are found in the Apennines?

Does Italy flourish in manufactures? What are its principal articles of manufacture? What Italian cities once possessed great commercial importance? By what countries have they been long outstripped? What branch of their trade is still considerable? What are the chief exports from Italy?

For what has Italy long been distinguished? Where has architecture been cultivated with particular success? What does the student of the fine arts and the learned traveller find particularly interesting in this country?

What religion prevails throughout Italy? Are other religions tolerated? In what state is education? Has Italy produced many learned men? What are its principal universities? Why cannot the governments of Italy be comprehended under a general description? What are the agreeable qualities by which the Italians are characterized? What is their prevailing vice? By what crimes are they too generally disgraced?

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

<p>Adige, River, rises on the borders of the Grisons, flows through the Tyrol and Venice, and falls into the Gulf of Venice, north from the mouth of the Po.</p> <p>Agrigento, the ancient <i>Agrigentum</i>, a town on the west coast of Sicily.</p> <p>Amalfi, a small town on the west coast of Naples.</p> <p>Ancona, a scaport on the Gulf of Venice, States of the Church, with a good harbour.</p> <p>Apennines, a chain of mountains, extending, in a curve line, from the Alps, near Nice, through the whole length of Italy, and terminating at the Straits of Messina.</p> <p>Arno, River, rises among the Ap-</p>	<p>penines in Tuscany, and falls into the Mediterranean.</p> <p>Benevento, a city in Naples, but the capital of a dutchy belonging to the States of the Church.</p> <p>Bernard, Great St. See SWITZERLAND.</p> <p>Blanc, Mont, on the eastern border of Savoy, the highest mountain in Europe, 15,646 feet above the level of the sea.</p> <p>Bologna, (Bolo'nya), the ancient <i>Bononia</i>, the second city in the States of the Church, situate in a fertile plain, at the foot of the Apennines, between the rivers Savena and Reno.</p> <p>Bonifacio (Bonifachio) Straits, between Corsica and Sardinia.</p>
---	--



- Bormio**, a district in Austrian Italy, formerly belonging to Switzerland.
- Cagliari**, (Calyare'), the capital of Sardinia, on the south coast.
- Capri**, (Ca'pre), a small island, about 5 miles long, and 2 broad, at the mouth of the Gulf of Naples. It was anciently called Capreae, and was the favourite retreat of the emperors Augustus and Tiberius.
- Carra'ra**, a small town in the dutchy of Massa, noted for its marble-quarries.
- Casal'**, a considerable town in Piedmont, on the Po.
- Cata'nia**, a large and elegant city in Sicily, at the foot of Mount Etna, by the lava of which it has been three times destroyed. It was likewise wholly thrown down by an earthquake in 1693, and partially by a shock in 1783.
- Cen'nis**, a lofty mountain of the Alps, upwards of 9000 feet high, across which there is a passage from Chamberry to Turin.
- Chamberry**, (Camber'ry), the capital of Savoy, on the borders of Dauphine.
- Chiavenna**, (Keaven'na), a district in Lombardy, or Austrian Italy, formerly belonging to Switzerland.
- Civita Vecchia**, (Che'vita Vekkia), a seaport on the Mediterranean, in the States of the Church.
- Colon'na**, Cape, on the east coast of Calabria, Naples.
- Co'mo**, Lake, between Milan and Chiavenna, 36 miles long, and from 1 to 4 broad.
- Corsica**. See FRANCE.
- Cre'mo'na**, a city of Milan, of great antiquity, noted for its manufacture of superior violins.
- El'ba**, an island opposite Tuscany, sixty miles in circuit, the limited empire assigned to Buonaparte, when he was compelled to abdicate the French throne, in 1814.
- Et'na**, a very wide and lofty mountain in Sicily, the most celebrated volcano in the world. Height 10,963 feet.
- Ferra'ra**, a city in the north of the States of the Church, on a branch of the Po.
- Fiumesi'no**, a small river in the north of the States of the Church, the ancient *Rubicon*.
- FLORENCE**, the capital of Tuscany, one of the finest cities in the world. It is beautifully situated on the Arno, and is equally remarkable for its architectural elegance, and for its splendid works of art. The collection of paintings and statues in the Medicean Gallery is the noblest in existence. This city can boast of the illustrious names of Dante, Galileo, Michael Angelo, and those of many other eminent men.
- Gae'ta**, a strongly-fortified seaport in Naples, on the Gulf of the same name.
- Ge'noa**, a province of Austrian Italy, once the territory of a celebrated republic.—Genoa, the capital, is one of the most important cities in Italy. During the 14th and 15th centuries it was the rival of Venice in trade, and still carries on an extensive commerce. It is situated on the declivity of a hill, on the Gulf of Genoa, and rises in a semicircular form, strongly defended by a double range of fortifications.
- Guarda**, or **Garda**, Lake of, in Venice, 35 miles in length, and 14 in breadth.
- Ischia**, (Is'kia), a small but fertile island about six miles from the coast of Naples.
- Iseo**, a lake on the Oglio, in Venice.
- Leghorn'**, or **Livorno**, a large and flourishing seaport town in the north-west of Tuscany.
- Leu'ca**, Cape, on the east coast of Naples.
- Lipari Isles**, (Li'paree)', a cluster of islands on the north of Sicily,

the world. Height

in the north of the  
Church, on a

Po.  
small river in the  
States of the  
ancient *Rubicon*.

capital of Tuscany,  
finest cities in the  
beautifully situate  
and is equally re-  
its architectural  
d for its splendid

The collection of  
statues in the Me-  
ry is the noblest in  
This city can boast  
ous names of Dante,  
ichael Angelo, and  
any other eminent

ly-fortified seaport  
on the Gulf of the

province of Austrian  
the territory of a  
public.—Genoa, the  
one of the most im-  
es in Italy. During  
d 15th centuries it  
l of Venice in trade,  
ries on an extensive

It is situate on  
a hill, on the Gulf of  
rises in a semicircu-  
strongly defended by  
nge of fortifications.  
arda, Lake of, in Ve-  
es in length, and 1½

, a small but fertile  
six miles from the  
ples,  
on the Oglio, in Ve-

Livorno, a large and  
seaport town in the  
of Tuscany.

on the east coast of

(Li'paree'), a cluster  
in the north of Sicily,

the most remarkable of which  
are Lipari and Stromboli, in the  
latter of which is the only volca-  
cano known whose eruptions are  
constant and unremitting.

Lodi, a town in Milan, on the Ad-  
da. In its neighbourhood is  
made Parmesan cheese.

Loretto, a town on the west coast  
of the State of the Church, fam-  
ous for the *Santa Casa*, or  
Holy Cottage, superstitiously  
imagined to have been inhabited  
by the Virgin Mary, and convey-  
ed by Angels from Galilee to  
Dalmatia, and afterwards into  
Italy.

Lucca, (Look'ka), a small dutchy  
between Genoa and Tuscany.—  
Lucca, the capital, a consider-  
able city, the seat of a universi-  
ty, and an archbishop's see.

Luga'no, Lake. See SWITZER-  
LAND.

Maggiore, (Magyore'), a large and  
beautiful lake at the foot of the  
Alps, on the Ticino. Its Bor-  
romei islands excite general ad-  
miration.

Malta, an island in the Mediter-  
ranean, 50 miles south from Si-  
cily. It is only about 20 miles  
long, and 12 broad; but contains  
a population of 75,000, being one  
of the most populous spots on  
the globe. It belongs to Great  
Britain.

Manfredo'nia, Gulf, on the east  
coast of Naples.

Mantua, a province of Austrian  
Italy. Its capital, Mantua, is  
a large city, situate on some  
islands at the mouth of the Min-  
cio; and is, both by nature and  
art, one of the strongest places  
in Europe.

Massa, a considerable town in a  
small dutchy of the same name,  
belonging to the territory of  
Lucca.

Messi'na, (Messee'na), a large city  
in the north-east of Sicily, si-  
tuate on the Strait. Its situation  
is beautiful, and its streets and  
buildings peculiarly elegant.

Milan, (Meelan), a considerable

dutchy in Austrian Italy.—Its  
capital, the chief city of Austrian  
Italy. Its cathedral is the finest  
specimen of Gothic architecture  
extant, and its other public  
buildings are magnificent.

Mode'na, a dutchy in the north,  
between the Po and the Appen-  
ines.—Its capital, a consider-  
able city, on a beautiful plain,  
between the rivers Panaro and  
Secchia.

Naples, an extensive kingdom, oc-  
cupying the south of Italy.—Its  
capital, delightfully situate on  
the beautiful bay to which it  
gives name, is the largest city  
in Italy, containing a population  
of 330,000.

Nice, (Neess), a considerable town  
in Piedmont, on the Mediter-  
ranean.

Padua, a city in Venice, the seat  
of an ancient university, and fa-  
mous as the birth-place of the  
Roman historian, Livy.

PALERMO, the capital of Sicily, on  
the north coast. It is a large  
and beautiful city, and its situa-  
tion is enchanting. Population  
130,000.

Parma, a dutchy in the north.—Its  
capital, Parma, is beautifully si-  
tuate on a small river of the same  
name, the seat of a university.

Pavia, a town on the Ticino, in  
Milan, the ancient capital of  
Lombardy, a large but decaying  
city. It is the seat of a univer-  
sity.

Peru'gia, Lake, the *Lacus Thra-  
simeus* of the Romans, in the  
States of the Church.

Perugia, a city in the States of the  
Church, most delightfully si-  
tuate on the Tiber.

Piacenza, or Placentia, (Pyachen'-  
za), a town in Parma, near the  
confluence of the Trebia and Po,  
the seat of a university.

Piedmont, the largest and most  
important of the continental  
provinces of the king of Sardi-  
nia.

Pisa, a city in Tuscany, on the

- Arno, the seat of a celebrated university, and a place of great antiquity.
- Po, a large river which issues from Mount Viso, and, traversing the north of Italy from east to west, discharges itself into the Adriatic by a number of mouths, after a course of upwards of 500 miles.
- Policastro, a gulf on the east coast of Naples.
- Ravenna, an ancient town, near the mouth of the Montone, in the east of the States of the Church. Though once a seaport, yet, by the accumulation of mud, it is now between three and four miles distant from the sea.
- Reggio, (Red'gio), a considerable town near the southern extremity of Naples.
- ROME, the capital of the States of the Church, and once the mistress of the world, situate on the Tiber. It abounds in noble monuments of antiquity; and among its modern structures may be mentioned St Peter's, the most magnificent church in the world, the palace of the Vatican, and the castle of St Angelo. Population 136,000.
- Salerno, a city on the west coast of Naples, the see of an archbishop, and the seat of a university.
- Sardinia, a large island in the Mediterranean, south of Corsica, 162 miles in length, and from 60 to 70 miles in breadth. Its soil is in general fertile, and its climate salubrious. Population 520,000.
- Savo'na, a seaport town in Genoa, the birth-place of Columbus, the discoverer of America.
- Savoy, a dutchy in the king of Sardinia's dominions, the north-western corner of Italy.
- Sicily, the largest island of the Mediterranean, separated from Italy by the Straits of Messina. Its extreme length is 180 miles, and its greatest breadth 130 miles. The soil is rich, and the climate delightful. Population 1,660,000.
- Sienna, a city in Tuscany, the seat of a university, and several learned institutions. Here the Italian language is spoken in its greatest purity.
- Spartivento, Cape, the most southern point of Italy.
- Squillace, (Squill'ache), a gulf in the south of Naples.
- Taran'to, Gulf of, a spacious bay, formed by the south-west and south-eastern extremities of Italy.
- Taranto, the ancient *Tarentum*, a considerable town on a small island in a gulf of the same name.
- Tiber, the classical river on which Rome stands, rises in the Appenines, flows through the States of the Church, and falls into the Mediterranean.
- Ti'voli, ancient *Tibur*, a considerable town in the States of the Church, most picturesquely situate on the Teverone.
- Tre'bano, or Trapani, an ancient and important seaport town in the west of Sicily.
- TUIN, a large city in Piedmont, the capital of the Sardinian monarchy. It is a noble town, delightfully situate on the Po. Population 90,000.
- Tuscany, a grand dutchy in the central part of the Italian peninsula.
- Valetta, the capital of Malta, a beautiful and well-built city on the east side of the island.
- Ve'nice, States of, a government and territory now included in Austrian Italy, but for some centuries, particularly from the 12th to the 15th, the richest commercial state in Europe.—VENICE, the capital, is built on a number of small islands, separated from each other by shallows. It is a magnificent city; and presents, at a distance, the singular appearance of domes and

oil is rich, and the  
fruitful. Population

Tuscany, the seat  
city, and several  
utions. Here the  
age is spoken in its  
y.  
ape, the most  
nt of Italy.  
(Illyache), a gulf in  
Naples.

of, a spacious bay,  
ne south-west and  
extremities of

ancient *Tarentum*,  
e town on a small  
gulf of the same

ical river on which  
rises in the Appen-  
through the States  
h, and falls into the  
n.

t *Tibur*, a consider-  
the States of the  
st picturesquely si-  
Teverone.

rapani, an ancient  
nt seaport town in  
licily.

city in Piedmont,  
f the Sardinian mo-  
is a noble town, de-  
uate on the Po. Po-  
00.

and dutchy in the  
of the Italian penin-

capital of Malta, a  
l well-built city on  
of the island.

s of, a government  
y now included in  
ly, but for some  
rticularly from the  
15th, the richest  
state in Europe.—  
capital, is built on  
small islands, sepa-  
each other by shal-  
a magnificent city;  
at a distance, the  
arance of domes and

spires, churches and palaces,  
floating on the waves. Popula-  
tion 120,000.

Verona, a large city on the Adige,  
in the territory of Venice. Here  
is a fine Roman amphitheatre,  
the most magnificent remain of  
Roman architecture that now  
exists.

Vesuvius, a burning mountain,  
about eight miles S.S.E. from  
the city of Naples. In a great  
eruption, A.D. 79, it overwhelm-  
ed the cities of Herculaneum and

Pompeii; and thirty great and  
destructive eruptions have since  
that time occurred.

Vicenza, (*Veche'n'za*), a large town  
in the Venetian territory, si-  
tuate between two mountains,  
at the confluence of two streams.  
This town exhibits many fine  
specimens of the architectural  
skill of Palladio, who was a na-  
tive of the place.

Volturno, a river of Naples, which  
rises in the Appenines, and falls  
into the Gulf of Gaeta.

## TURKEY IN EUROPE.

THE Turkish Empire comprehends extensive ter-  
ritories in the south-east of Europe, and in the  
contiguous parts of Asia and Africa. Turkey in  
Europe is bounded on the north by Austria and  
Russia; west, by the Mediterranean, and the  
Adriatic or Gulf of Venice; south, by the Medi-  
terranean; east, Archipelago, Dardanelles, Sea of  
Marmora, the Straits of Constantinople, and the  
Black Sea. It extends from 16° to 50° E. Long.,  
and from 29° to 48° N. Lat. Its length, from  
Cape Matapan to the Danube, is 570 miles; and  
its breadth, from Constantinople to the Adriatic,  
460 miles. Population, about 8,000,000.

**DIVISIONS**—1. Part of Moldavia;\* 2. Wala-  
chia; 3. Bulgaria; 4. Servia; 5. Bosnia; 6. Rome-  
lia, (including Romania, Macedonia, Thessaly,  
Livadia, and Epirus); 7. Morea; 8. Albania;  
9. Part of Croatia.

**TOWNS**—1. Jassy, near the Pruth; 2. Bucha-

\* Part of this province, and the whole of Bessarabia, have  
lately been ceded to Russia.

rest, Tergovist; 3. Sophia, Ciumla, or Shumla, Varna, Widdin, Nicopoli, Rutschuk, Silistria; 4. Belgrade, Semendria, Nissa; 5. Bosna-Seraio, Mostar, Novi; 6. CONSTANTINOPLE, Adrianople, Philippopoli, Trajanopoli, Gallipoli, Philippi, Contessa, Seres, Salonica, Larissa, Pharsalia, Athens, Artá, Salona, Castri, Lepanto, Missolonghi, Negropont; 7. Corinth, Argos, Napoli, Misitra, Mondon, Navarino, Patras, Tripolizza, Napoli di Malvasia, Janina; 8. Durazzo, Scutari; 9. Bihaez.

**GULFS.**—Gulf of Artá, Lepanto, Coron, Colokythia, Napoli, Egina, Salonica, Cassandra, Monte Santo, Contessa, Saros.

**STRAITS.**—The Dardanelles, Straits of Constantinople.

**CAPES.**—Matapan, Malio, or St Angelo, Skyleo, Colonna.

**ISLANDS.**—Lemnos, Lesbos or Mitylene, Scio, Samos, Stanco, Rhodes, Scarpanto; Milo, Paros, Antiparos, Naxia, Negropont, Skyro; the seven Ionian Islands, now belonging to Britain, viz. Corfu, Paxo, Santa Maura, Teaki, Cefalonia, Zante; to which are annexed Cerigo, Candia.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Hæmus, or Balken, Rhodope, Olympus, Ossa, Pelion, Pindus, Athos, Parnassus, Helicon.

**RIVERS.**—Danube, Save, Marizza, Vardari, Salampria.

---

*Remarks.*—Turkey may be considered a mountainous country, although its mountains cannot vie with the stupendous ranges of the Alps or Carpathians. A great chain pervades the country from east to west, the eastern part of which is the ancient Hæmus, now called Balken. This extensive range communicates with the Carpathian mountains by a chain which separates Servia from Bu!

garia. The Thracian mountains of Rhodope are a branch from the Hæmus. Two other chains diverge from the great range; one of which traverses Albania, while the other extends through the whole of Greece, even to the extremity of the Morea. In the latter of those chains are the classic mountains of Ossa, Pelion, Olympus, Parnassus, Oeta, Helicon, Pindus, and Taygetus. Scenery of unrivalled beauty occurs in these mountainous regions, which the lively imaginations of the ancient Greeks fancied to be the favourite haunts of the gods. In Moldavia, and in the large tract of country watered by the Marissa and its tributaries, are extensive and beautiful plains.

Turkey is peculiarly favoured in soil and climate. The soil is generally a rich mould. The climate is alike delightful in temperature, and genial to vegetation. The want of industry, which is the usual effect of a stern despotism, prevents the inhabitants from availing themselves, to any considerable extent, of those advantages. Agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, are here in a very neglected and backward state. In the northern provinces, wheat, barley, chesnuts, apples, pears, and other fruits, are produced. Maize, rice, tobacco, and even the sugarcane, oranges, olives, almonds, and figs, are among the productions of the southern provinces.

The horses of Turkey, particularly in Thessaly, have long been celebrated; and the sheep of Wallachia are remarkable for their elegant spiral horns.

The government of Turkey is a despotic monarchy of the worst kind. The sovereign, called the Sultan, or Grand Seignior, has unlimited power over the lives and property of his subjects,—a power which is too often exercised in the most tyrannical manner. This power is delegated to the Grand Vizier, or Prime Minister, and to the Pachas, or governors of provinces, who employ it for the purposes of extortion, that they may be able to gratify the Sultan's cupidity.

The established religion of Turkey is the Mahometan; and bigoted superstition characterizes their religious feelings. Hence the Greeks, who profess the Christian religion, have, ever since the establishment of the Ottoman ascendancy, been held under the most grievous oppression. Degenerated from the brave and independent spirit of

their ancestors, they bore this oppression for centuries with tame submission. At length they caught a portion of that ardour for liberty which has been spreading through Europe, and were fired with an emulation of the heroic deeds and the free condition of their ancestors. For some years they have been engaged in an arduous but unequal contest with their Turkish oppressors. The issue of the contest is still doubtful; but the recent disasters of the Greeks have reduced them to a very low state of exhaustion. Unless their freedom be accomplished through foreign aid, (and there is now a powerful combination in their favour,) their chains, it is to be feared, will only be rivetted by their struggle to throw them off.

The personal appearance of the Turks is prepossessing; and their dress, forming a medium between the flowing drapery of Asia and the tight clothing of Europe, is peculiarly becoming. They are hospitable and brave; and, notwithstanding the cruel despotism that oppresses them, they are prone to insurrection. The lower ranks are almost wholly uneducated; law and theology constitute the learning of the higher classes.

#### EXERCISES.

What territories are comprehended in the Turkish Empire? What are the boundaries of Turkey in Europe? Between what degrees of longitude and latitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What population does it contain?

Name the divisions of Turkey. What is the chief town of Moldavia? What are the principal towns of Walachia? Of Bulgaria? Of Servia? Of Bosnia? Of Romelia? Of the Morea? Of Albania? Of Croatia? What districts are included in Romelia? Where is Varna, Tergovist, Ciumla, Trajanopoli, Contessa, Rutschuk, Jassy, Nissa, Corinth, Cataro, Bilhaez, Athens, Napoli di Malvasia, Larissa, Semendria, Mostar, Durazzo, &c.?

Where is the Gulf of Arta, the Dardanelles. Cape Skyleo, the island of Paros, Mount Hæmus, Straits of Constantinople, Olympus, Antiparos, Gulf of Monte Santo, Lemnos, Samos, Hæmus, Parnassus, the Vardari, the Salampria, island of Negropont, Cefalonia, Scarpanto, Gulf of Cassandra, the Marissa, Mount Oeta, Ossa, Parnassus, &c.?

What is the general appearance of Turkey? In what

direction does a great chain of mountains pervade the country? What name is given to the eastern part of this chain? How does this range communicate with the Carpathians? Of what chain is Rhodope a branch? What other chains diverge from the great range? What classic mountains occur in the latter of those chains? What kind of scenery occurs among those mountains? In what part of the country do extensive and beautiful plains occur?

What is the nature of the soil in Turkey? What kind of climate does it enjoy? By what cause are the inhabitants prevented from reaping the full benefit of those advantages? In what state are agriculture, manufactures, and commerce? What are the respective productions of the northern and southern provinces? What domestic animals of Turkey are famous?

What is the nature of the Turkish government? What power does the Sultan possess? To whom does he delegate this dangerous power? For what purposes do they employ it? What is the religion of Turkey? By what religious spirit are they characterized? In what state are the Greek Christians held? Did they tamely submit to this bondage? With what spirit were they at length animated? Have they at present a fair prospect of success?

What is remarkable about the personal appearance and dress of the Turks? What is their national character? Are they in general well educated?

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

A'driano'ple, a large city in Romania, situate in a beautiful but unhealthy plain, on the Marissa.

It was the principal residence of the Sultans, previous to the taking of Constantinople by Mahomet II., and it still ranks next to the capital in importance. Population 80,000.

Adria'tic, or Gulf of Venice, a branch of the Mediterranean, extending from S.E. to N.W., between Italy and Illyria, from 40° to 45° 5' N. Lat. It is in general nearly 140 miles broad.

Alba'nia, a large province south of Dalmatia and Servia, north of Livadia, east of the Adriatic, and west of Macedonia and Thessaly; 135 miles in length, and from 70 to 90 miles broad. Its inhabitants, called by the

Turks Arnauts, are the descendants of the ancient Illyrians.

Antipa'ros, a small island in the Archipelago, between Paros and Siphanto. It is celebrated for its cavern of crystallized marble, which presents, when lighted up, a most brilliant appearance.

Archipelago, (Ar-she-pel'-ago), called by the ancients the *Egean Sea*, is that part of the Mediterranean between Asia Minor and Greece. The Turks call it *Adalat Denhisi*, or "the sea of islands."

Argos, a town in the Morea, situate on the river Nacho.

Ar'ta, a town in Epirus, seated on a river of the same name.

Ar'ta, Gulf of, in Albania, ex-



tends a considerable way into the land; but from its rocks and sand-banks it is very dangerous to navigators.

A'thens, anciently the capital of Attica, and the most renowned city in antiquity, for the genius of its inhabitants, and their eminence in literature, philosophy, oratory, poetry, and the fine arts, is now a town in Livadia, rescued from obscurity only by the interesting remains of its ancient grandeur. It is situate on the small and scanty, but far-famed streams, Ilissus and Cephissus.

A'thos, Mount, now called Monte Santo, a lofty mountain in Macedonia, occupying a peninsula formed by the Gulfs of Contessa and Monte Santo, and nearly due west of the island of Lemnos. It has received the name of Monte Santo, or the Holy Mount, from its numerous monasteries, in which nearly 6000 monks lead a life of seclusion and indolence.

Balken, or Hæmus, mountain. See REMARKS.

Belgrade, a strongly-fortified town in Servia, at the conflux of the Danube and Save.

Bihacz, (pr. Behalz'), a town in Turkish Croatia, on the Unna.

Bo's'na-Seraio', the chief town of Bosnia, on the small stream Alijazka. Manufactures of lances, daggers, and other arms, are here carried on to a considerable extent.

Bosnia, a province having the Save on the north, which separates it from Sclavonia; the Drino on the east, which separates it from Servia; Dalmatia on the south, and Croatia on the west. Its ancient name was Pannonia Inferior.

Bucharest, (pr. Boo'harest), the chief town of Walachia, situate on the Dembrowitza, a tributary of the Danube. It is about three English miles in length, and two in breadth; and contains 60,000 inhabitants.

Bulgaria, a province separated by the Danube from Bessarabia, Moldavia, and Servia, on the north. This province was called by the Romans Mœsia Inferior.

Candia, a large island in the south of the Archipelago, 180 miles in length, and from 20 to 30 in breadth. To the classical scholar, Crete, the ancient name of the island, is familiar; as are likewise its Mount Ida, and its celebrated labyrinth. It contains about 280,000 inhabitants, of whom 130,000 are Greeks, and the rest are Turks. Its soil is fertile, and produces oil, wine, saffron, and a variety of fine fruits.--Candia, the capital of the above-mentioned island, is situate in an elevated plain on the north coast. It sustained a siege of 2½ years against the Turks, from 1645 to 1669.

Cassandra, Gulf of, in the N.W. of the Archipelago, east of the Gulf of Saloniki.

Castri. See Salona.

Castri, the ancient Delphi, a small town in Livadia, on the south side of Mount Parnassus.

Cefalonia', (pr. Kæphalona'ea), the largest of the Ionian islands; 40 miles in length, from 10 to 20 in breadth, and nearly 150 in circumference, and containing a population of about 60,000. It is remarkably fertile; and the climate is so fine, that the fruit-trees produce fruit twice in the year. Its raisins, of which it produces from 2000 to 3000 tons annually, are of a very superior quality.

Cerigo, (pr. Kere'go), the ancient Cythera, one of the Ionian islands, to the S. of the Morea, from which it is separated by a narrow strait. It is 17 miles long, 10 broad, and contains about 10,000 inhabitants. It is mountainous and rocky.

Ciumla, (pr. Shum'la), a large town in Silistria, on the great road leading from Constantinople to Wallachia. It carries on a con-

ce separated by  
om Bessarabia,  
Servia, on the  
ovince was cal-  
ans Mœsia Infe-

and in the south  
ago, 180 miles in  
om 20 to 30 in  
he classical scho-  
ancient name of  
familiar; as are  
ount Ida, and its  
pyrinth. It con-  
0,000 inhabitants,  
0,000 are Greeks,  
e Turks. Its soil  
roduces oil, wine,  
a variety of fine  
ia, the capital of  
entioned island, is  
e elevated plain on  
st. It sustained a  
years against the  
1645 to 1669.  
lf of, in the N.W.  
pelago, east of the  
iki.

alona.  
ient Delphi, a small  
adia, on the south  
nt Parnassus.  
Kæphalona), the  
he Ionian islands;  
length, from 10 to  
h, and nearly 150 in  
ce, and containing  
n of about 60,000.  
rkably fertile; and  
is so fine, that the  
roduce fruit twice in  
its raisins, of which  
from 2000 to 3000 tons  
re of a very superior

Kere'go), the ancient  
one of the Ionian  
the S. of the Morea,  
n it is separated by a  
ait. It is 17 miles long,  
and contains about  
abitants. It is moun-  
d rocky.  
Shum'la), a large town  
h, on the great road  
om Constantinople to  
It carries on a con-

siderable trade in wine, hard-  
ware, and ready-made clothes  
for Constantinople. Population  
30,000.

Coloky'thea, (Colokee'thia), Gulf  
of, in the south of the Morea.

Colon'ni, Cape, a promontory on  
the south-east of Livadia.

CONSTANTINOPLE, the capital of  
Romeia, and of the Turkish  
empire. Its ancient name was  
Byzantium, and it is now called  
by the Turks *Istumbol*, or *Stam-  
boul*. Constantine the Great re-  
built the city in the year 330,  
and gave it the name of *Con-  
stantinopolis*, or *Constantine's  
city*. From that period it con-  
tinued the seat of the eastern or  
Greek empire, till the year  
1453, when it was taken by the  
Turks under Mahomet II., who  
rendered it the metropolis of the  
Turkish dominions. Its situa-  
tion, at the junction of the  
Bosphorus with the Black Sea,  
is peculiarly advantageous; and  
the view of the city from the  
harbour cannot be surpassed.  
It is so strongly fortified on the  
side next the sea, as to be al-  
most impregnable. Population  
300,000.

Constantinople, Straits of, called  
likewise the Bosphorus, the  
narrow sea which forms the  
communication between the Sea  
of Marmora and the Black Sea.  
It is about 20 miles long, and  
1½ mile broad.

Contessa, a seaport in Macedonia,  
situate on a small island at the  
bottom of the gulf.

Contessa, Gulf of, in the north-  
west of the Archipelago, between  
the peninsula of Mount Athos,  
and the coast of Macedonia and  
Romania.

Corfu', (pr. Corfoo'), the ancient  
Corcy'ra, one of the Ionian is-  
lands, at the entrance of the  
Adriatic, separated from the  
coast of Albania by a channel,  
which varies from 2 to 6 miles  
in width. The island is about  
45 miles in length, 25 miles in  
breadth, and about 112 in cir-  
cumference. Its population near

60,000. It is of considerable po-  
litical importance, as the key of  
the Adriatic; and is the first in  
rank, though only the second in  
size, of the islands composing  
the Ionian republic.

Co'rinth, once one of the most  
distinguished cities of Greece,  
now little more than a village,  
is advantageously situate near  
the Isthmus of Corinth. Here  
the fine arts were cultivated  
with the greatest success; and  
the splendid style of its public  
buildings gave rise to the most  
elaborate of the four orders of  
Grecian architecture. From  
the date of its capture by the  
Roman consul Mummius, it  
rapidly declined in importance.

Co'ron, Gulf of, anciently called  
the gulf of Messene, in the  
south-west of the Morea. On a  
small peninsula in this gulf is the  
fortified seaport town of Coron.

Danube, River. See German  
States.

Dardanel'les, (Dar-da-nels'), Straits  
of, or Straits of Gallipoli, called  
anciently the Hellespont, form  
the communication between the  
sea of Marmora and the Archi-  
pelago. On the European shore  
is the castle of Romania or *Ses-  
tos*; and on the Asiatic shore,  
the castle of Natolia or *Abydos*.  
These castles are properly called  
the Dardanelles, and from them  
the Straits receive their name.  
Durazzo, (pr. Doorad'zo), a sea-  
port on the coast of Albania in  
the Adriatic. It was here that  
Pompey was besieged by Cæsar.

Egi'na, Gulf of, in the north-east  
of the Morea. It takes its name  
from an island at its entrance.

Epi'rus, an extensive district in  
Romeia, stretching along the  
coast of the Adriatic, from the  
Acroceraunian mountains to the  
Gulf of Arta. It is celebrated in  
ancient history as the kingdom  
of Pyrrhus.

Gall'ipoli, a large commercial city  
in Romania, on the north shore

of the Dardanelles. It is a well-built town, has two good harbours, and is the residence of a Turkish governor. Population 17,000.

**Helicon**, now called Sagara, a mountain in Romelia, north from the Gulf of Lepanto, celebrated in ancient mythology as a favourite haunt of the Muses.

**Jani'na**, or Joanni'na, the chief town of Albania, is a large and flourishing city. It is most beautifully situate on the side of a lake, having before it a plain from 12 to 14 miles in length, covered with groves and gardens. Population 40,000.

**Jassy**, the principal town of Moldavia, and the see of the Greek archbishop of the province. It is said to have once contained 80,000 inhabitants; but their numbers have been reduced by a series of disasters to little more than 15,000. In 1753 it was almost completely consumed by fire; and it has very recently experienced a similar calamity.

**Laris'sa**, the principal town of Thessaly, in Romelia, beautifully situate on the right bank of the Salampra. Population 20,000.

**Lemnos**, called likewise Stalyme'ne or Linige, an island in the Archipelago, between Monte Santo and the Dardanelles. It is 15 miles long, and 11 broad. Greek population 8000.

**Lepan'to**, the ancient Naupactus, a small seaport in Livadia, situate at the entrance of the gulf of the same name.

**Lepanto**, Gulf of, anciently the Gulf of Corinth, an inlet of the Ionian Sea, about 70 miles in length. It separates the south coast of Romania from the Morea.

**Lesbos**, or Mytilene, a large island near the eastern shore of the Archipelago, celebrated in antiquity as the birth-place of

Sappho, Alcæus, and Theophrastus; and, in modern times, of Barbarossa, so distinguished in the early maritime history of Europe. It was noted for the voluptuousness of its inhabitants. Population 40,000.

**Livadia**, an extensive province in Romelia, containing the most interesting portion of ancient Greece. It extends about 180 miles in length, and 40 in breadth; and, in this comparatively small space, comprehends the ancient territories of Acarnania, Etolia, Locris, Phocis, Bœotia, Megara, and Attica. It abounds, as might be expected, in interesting remains of antiquity.

**Macedonia**, an extensive district or province in Romelia, surrounded by Thrace, Bulgaria, Servia, Thessaly, and the Archipelago. A barrier of lofty mountains encloses it in the form of a bow, whose cord is the Archipelago. The coast, in a straight line, would be about 150 miles long; but, measuring its different windings, bays, and promontories, it extends to nearly twice that length. The soil is in general fertile; the climate pure and delightful.

**Ma'lio**, or St An'gelo, Cape, the south-east extremity of the Morea.

**Maris'sa**, or Ma:it'za, the ancient Hebrus, issues from Mount Hæmus, and falls into the Ægean sea, west of the gulf of Saros.

**Matapan'**, Cape, the most southern point of the Morea, and of the continent of Europe. This was the Tanæreum Promontorium of the ancients.

**Milo**, the ancient Melos, a small island in the Archipelago. Its soil is volcanic, and extremely fertile.

**Mi'sitra**, (pr. Mi'stra), near the site of the ancient Sparta, a town in the Morea, most beautifully situate at the foot of Mount Taygetus. It was once a

s, and Theophras-  
modern times, of  
distinguished in  
critime history of  
was noted for the  
s of its inhabit-  
tion 40,000.

ensive province in  
taining the most  
ortion of ancient  
xtends about 180  
gth, and 40 in  
, in this compara-  
pace, comprehends  
erritories of Acar-  
a, Locris, Phocis,  
gara, and Attica.  
as might be expect-  
ting remains of an-

extensive district  
in Romelia, sur-  
Thrace, Bulgaria,  
ssaly, and the Ar-  
A barrier of lofty  
ncloses it in the form  
hose cord is the Ar-  
The coast, in a  
e, would be about  
ng; but, measuring  
windings, bays, and  
es, it extends to  
e that length. The  
eral fertile; the cli-  
nd delightful.  
An'gelo, Cape, the  
xtremity of the

Ma't'za, the ancient  
saces from Mount  
nd falls into the  
west of the gulf of

c, the most southern  
Morea, and of the  
Europe. This was  
um Promontorium  
nts.

ient Melos, a small  
e Archipelago. Its  
nic, and extremely

MI'stra), near the  
ancient Sparta, a  
Morea, most beau-  
te at the foot of  
etus. It was once a

considerable city, but is now rap-  
idly decaying.

Missolon'ghi, a fortified town of  
the Greeks, north of the gulf of  
Lepanto, and opposite the isle  
of Cephalonia. It has recently  
derived a melancholy interest as  
the place where our great poet,  
Lord Byron, died, while promot-  
ing, with generous enthusiasm,  
the cause of Grecian liberty, 19th  
April, 1824.

Modon', or Motho'ne, the ancient  
Methone', a seaport in the south-  
west of the Morea, situate at the  
foot of a mountain, on a small  
point of land projecting into the  
sea. It is the residence of a  
bey, and the see of a Greek  
bishop.

Moldavia, an extensive province  
in the south-east of Turkey, 200  
miles in length, and 120 in  
breadth. Since the cession of  
its eastern part to Russia, in  
1812, its superficial area does  
not exceed 17,000 square miles.  
Its population is thinly scatter-  
ed, not exceeding 300,000. It  
is peculiarly unfortunate in its  
situation, between Austria,  
Russia, and Turkey; for when  
a war breaks out between those  
powers, it necessarily becomes  
the scene of hostile operations.

Monte Santo, Gulf of, in the  
Archipelago. See Mount A-  
thos.

Morea, the ancient *Peloponnesus*,  
is an extensive peninsula south  
of the mainland of Greece,  
with which it is connected by a  
narrow neck of land, called the  
Isthmus of Corinth. It extends  
about 130 miles in length,  
and 120 in breadth; and con-  
tains a superficial area of about  
8500 square miles, or one-third  
of the extent of Scotland. It is  
not surpassed in beauty of scenery  
and in classical interest by any  
part of the classical regions of  
Turkey; nor does it yield in  
climate and fertility to the most  
favoured portions of Europe.

Mos'tar, a considerable town in  
Bosnia, on the Narenta, or Ma-

rentovo. Here is a celebrated  
manufactory of arms.

Na'poli, distinguished by the  
name of *Napoli di Romania*,  
the ancient *Nauplia*, and the  
port of Argos, is a well-built  
and fortified town on the gulf  
of Napoli, in the east of the  
Morea. Population 6000.

Napoli di Malvasia, called likewise  
Monembasia, or Mengesche, a  
town in the south-east of the  
Morea, built on the site of the  
ancient Epidaurus.

Navari'no, (pr. Na-var-ee'no), a  
seaport in the south-west of the  
Morea, north of Modon. Its  
harbour, the largest in the Mo-  
rea, is capable of containing  
2000 sail. In this harbour, on  
the 20th of October, 1827, the  
combined Turkish and Egyptian  
fleets were destroyed by the united  
squadrons of Great Britain,  
France, and Russia.

Naxia, an island in the Archpe-  
lago, south of Mycone, having  
a superficial extent of about 170  
square miles, and a population  
of 10,000. Although hilly, it is  
by no means unproductive.—  
Naxia, its chief town, is the  
seat of a Greek and a Catholic  
archbishop.

Ne'gropont, or Eg'ribos, the an-  
cient Eubœa, a long and narrow  
island along the coast of Liva-  
dia, from which it is separated  
by the narrow channel called  
Euripus. This island is about  
100 miles long and 15 broad, and  
is connected with Livadia by a  
bridge over the Euripus, which  
is here only about 200 feet wide.  
The Euripus is remarkable for  
the irregularity of its tides.—  
Negropont, the principal town  
of the above-mentioned island,  
is a fortified town of consider-  
able size, situate on the west  
coast. On the south side is a  
port, corresponding to the an-  
cient Aulis, capable of contain-  
ing several hundred vessels in  
perfect safety. Population  
16,000.

- Nicopolis**, a large town in Bulgaria, on the left bank of the Danube. It is the see of a Greek archbishop, the residence of a Turkish sangiac, and a place of considerable trade. Population 20,000.
- Nissa**, a large and strongly fortified town on the Nissawa, in Servia. It is noted for its warm baths.
- No'vi**, a town in Bosnia, at the conflux of the Sanna and Unna.
- No'vi-Bazar**, a considerable town in Servia, near the Oresco.
- Olympus**, a celebrated mountain in Thessaly, separated from Ossa by the vale of Tempe. During a great part of the year its summit is covered with snow. The Greeks fancied it to support the heavens, and to be the residence of the gods. Yet its height does not much exceed 6000 feet.
- Ossa**, a mountain in Thessaly, to the south-east of Olympus, from which it is separated by the vale of Tempe.
- Parnassus**, a celebrated mountain of Livadia, north-west of Mount Helicon. Besides its two principal summits, Hyampela and Phitonia, it has eight peaks, and is the highest mountain in Greece. According to the poetical fiction of the ancients, it was the seat of Apollo and the nine muses. Delphi, now Castri, stands on its southern acclivity, near which still flows the Castalian spring.
- Pa'tros**, an island of about 40 miles circumference, near the centre of the Archipelago, noted for its quarries of beautiful white marble. From this island the famous Arundelian marbles were brought to England in 1627.
- Patras**, a considerable seaport in the north-west of the Morea, beautifully situated on an eminence at the entrance of the gulf of Lepanto.
- Paxo**, a small island about 15 miles in circuit, near the entrance of the Adriatic. It is one of the seven islands of the Ionian republic.
- Pe'lion**, a celebrated mountain in Thessaly, south of Ossa.
- Pharsalla**, a town in Thessaly, famous for the battle fought in its neighbourhood between Cæsar and Pompey.
- Philippi**, a town in Macedonia. The adjacent plains are famous in ancient history as the scene of a battle between the Roman generals Cassius and Brutus on the one side, and Augustus and Mark Anthony on the other.
- Philippo'polis**, a large town in Macedonia, founded by Philip, the father of Alexander the Great. It was almost destroyed by an earthquake in 1818.
- Pin'dus**, now Mezzovo, a long lofty chain of mountains extending from east to west, and separating Thessaly from Albania. In some places it rises to the height of 6000 or 7000 feet.
- Rhodes**, a large island, near the Asiatic coast, at the entrance of the Archipelago. In ancient times, it was one of the most celebrated states of Greece, for wealth, commercial importance, and naval power; and in modern history is famous for its obstinate, though finally unsuccessful resistance to the Sultan Solymán the Great, A.D. 1522. It is now reduced to comparative insignificance. Population 20,000.
- Rhodope**, Mount. See Remarks.
- Romania**, often confounded with Romelia, of which it is only a province, is bounded north by the Balken mountains, which separate it from Bulgaria; east by the Black Sea, and Straits of Constantinople; south by the sea of Marmora, the Dardanelles, and Archipelago; and west by Macedonia.
- Ro'melia**, Rumelia, or Rum-ili, an extensive portion of European Turkey, comprising Thracia, Macedonia, Thessaly, Epirus, and Livadia.

It is one of the  
of the Ionian re-

erated mountain in  
th of Ossa.

own in Thessaly,  
he battle fought in  
hood between Cæ-

pey.

own in Macedonia.

plains are famous  
story as the scene of  
between the Roman  
sius and Brutus on  
and Augustus and  
ony on the other.

a large town in Ma-  
unded by Philip, the  
lexander the Great.

ost destroyed by an

in 1818.

Mezzovo, a long  
of mountains ex-  
m east to west, and  
Thessaly from Alba-  
me places it rises to  
of 6000 or 7000 feet.

arge island, near the  
et, at the entrance of  
pelago. In ancient

ates of Greece, for

mercial importance,

power; and in mo-  
y is famous for its ob-

ough finally unsuc-  
stance to the Sultan

the Great, A.D. 1522.

reduced to compar-  
ificance. Population

ount. See Remarks.

en confounded with

of which it is only a

s bounded north by

n mountains, which

from Bulgaria; east

ck Sea, and Straits of

ople; south by the

armora, the Darda-

l Archipelago; and

acedonia.

umelia, or Rum-ill,

ve portion of Euro-

ey, comprising Thrace,

Thessaly, Epirus,

a.

Rustchuck, or Rusuk, a large  
and flourishing town in Bulga-  
ria, situate on the Danube. It  
is a place of considerable trade  
and commerce.

Salan'pria, or Salembria, the an-  
cient Peneus, a river in Thessa-  
ly, issuing from Mount Pindus,  
and flowing through the beauti-  
ful vale of Tempe, to the gulf of  
Salonica.

Salona, supposed to occupy the  
site of the ancient Amphissa, a  
town in Livadia, on the south  
side of Mount Parnassus. It is  
a place of considerable trade,  
and the see of a Greek bishop.

Salonica, the ancient Thessalon-  
ica, a large and important city  
of Macedonia, at the northern  
extremity of the gulf that bears  
its name. It is beautifully situ-  
ated on the acclivity of a hill,  
and presents a most imposing  
appearance from the sea. It is  
strongly fortified; the circum-  
ference of its walls is about five  
miles, and its population is com-  
puted at 70,000.

Salonica, Gulf of, a spacious bay  
in the south of Macedonia.

Samos, a considerable island in  
the Archipelago, separated from  
the coast of Asia by a narrow  
strait. It is 24 miles in length,  
12 in breadth, and about 70 in  
circumference. It still retains  
its ancient celebrity for beauty,  
fertility, and the excellence of  
its fruits. Population 60,000.

Santa Maura, the Leucadia of the  
ancients, an island in the Ionian  
sea, on the west coast of Greece,  
from which it is separated by a  
channel, in some places not 100  
paces wide. It is about 50 miles  
in circumference. Its surface is  
mountainous and rugged; but  
its climate is mild, and it pro-  
duces fine fruits in abundance.  
Population 20,000.

Saros, Gulf of, in the north-east  
of the Archipelago.

Save, a large river which rises in  
Illyria, flows through Styria and  
Croatia, separates Slavonia from

Turkey, and falls into the Da-  
nube between Semlia and Bel-  
grade.

Scarpanto, the ancient Carpathus,  
a small island in the Mediter-  
ranean, between Candia and  
Rhodes.

Scio, (pr. Ské'o), the ancient  
Chios, a considerable island in  
the Archipelago, near the Asia-  
tic coast. Though rugged and  
mountainous, the industry of  
the inhabitants has rendered  
it very productive; and around  
the capital, Scio, there is a very  
extensive plain, celebrated for  
its beauty and fertility. The  
mastic shrub is almost peculiar  
to this island. The Chian wine  
was celebrated among the an-  
cients.

Scutari, a large fortified town in  
Albania, situate on the Bogane',  
at the south-east extremity of  
the lake Scutari. The adjacent  
plain is one of the richest in  
Albania. Population 12,000.

Semendria, a fortified town in Ser-  
via, on the south side of the  
Danube.

Scres, or Sirus, a large town in  
Macedonia, to the east of the  
river Strymon. It has exten-  
sive manufactories of towels,  
strong linen, and cotton cloth.  
Population 30,000.

Servia, an extensive province in  
the north of Turkey, the Mæsia  
Superior of the Romans.

Silis'tria, a large fortified town in  
Bulgaria, on the south bank of  
the Danube, at its junction with  
the Missovo. Population 20,000.

Skyleo, (pr. Skeeleo), Cape, a  
promontory in the west of the  
Morea.

Skýros, (pr. Skee'ros), a rugged  
and barren island in the Archi-  
pelago, east of Negropont.

Sophia, the capital of Bulgaria,  
a large and populous city, si-  
tuate on the river Bogana.  
Though an inland town, its  
trade is considerable. Popula-  
tion 50,000.

Stan'co, the ancient Cos, a small  
island in the Archipelago, near

the Asiatic coast. It is celebrated as the birth-place of Hippocrates and Apelles.

**Tea'ki**, the ancient Ithaca, one of the seven Ionian Islands, to the south of Cephalonia. It is about 18 miles long, and 5 broad, and contains a population of 8000. It is peculiarly rugged and barren; its inhabitants depending for their subsistence chiefly on fishing and navigation. Homer gives it celebrity as the kingdom of Ulysses.

**Tergovist'**, a town in Wallachia, situate on the river Jalomiza.

**Thes'aly**, an extensive province in Romelia, to the north of Livadia. It is one of the most fertile provinces in Turkey; its fine plains being watered by streams from the mountains on their course to the Archipelago. Population 300,000.

**Trajanopolis**, a considerable town in Romania, situate on the right bank of the Marizza. It was greatly improved by Trajan, from whom it takes its name. Population 15,000.

**Tripolizza**, (pr. Tripolitsa), the principal town of the Morea, situate in a narrow vale at the foot of Mount Mænalus. Population 12,000.

**Varda'ri**, (pr. Var-dar-ee), the

Axius of antiquity, rises near the northern frontier of Macedonia, and flows southward to the gulf of Salonica.

**Var'na**, or **Warna**, the ancient Odessus, a large fortified town in Bulgaria, at the mouth of the river Varna. Its trade is considerable, its harbour large and commodious. Population 16,000.

**Wala'chia**, an extensive province separated by a range of mountains on the north, from Transylvania and Moldavia; and by the Danube on the south, from Bulgaria. It is about 250 miles in length, and about 160 in its medium breadth. Population 800,000.

**Wid'din**, or **Vidin**, a large and well-fortified town in Bulgaria, situate on the right bank of the Danube, the residence of a Turkish pacha, and of a Greek archbishop. Population 20,000.

**Zante**, the ancient Zacynthus, one of the Ionian Islands, about 15 miles in length, 8 in breadth, and 30 in circumference. In beauty and fertility it is one of the most interesting of these islands. Its currants have long been well known in the markets of England and Holland. Population 40,000.

## RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

**THE Russian Empire** is the most extensive in the world, occupying a large portion of Europe, and all the northern part of Asia. It stretches from the Baltic Sea to the Pacific Ocean, from 18° to 192° E. Longitude,—a space of more than 9000 miles.

**EUROPEAN RUSSIA** is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; E. by Asiatic Russia, from which it

is separated by the Oural mountains and the river Don; S. by Turkey, the Sea of Azoph, and the Black Sea; W. by Sweden, the Baltic, Prussia, and Austria. It extends from  $44^{\circ} 30'$  to  $70^{\circ}$  N. Lat., and from  $21^{\circ}$  to  $60^{\circ}$  E. Long. From the southern extremity of the Crimea to the Arctic Ocean, its length is 1700 miles; and its breadth, along the parallel of  $56^{\circ}$ , is 1500 miles. The population is computed at 44,000,000.

**DIVISIONS.**—In the Russian Empire there are fifty-one governments or provinces, forty-one of which are entirely in Europe, and four partly in Europe, partly in Asia. In the north are, 1. Archangel; 2. Vologda; 3. Olonetz; 4. Finland; 5. Viborg or Carelia. In the north-west, 6. Novgorod; 7. Petersburg or Ingria; 8. Revel or Esthonia; 9. Riga or Livonia; 10. Pskov; 11. Vitepsk; 12. Courland; 13. Wilna. In the west, 14. Moghilev; 15. Minsk; 16. Grodno; 17. Volhynia. In the centre, 18. Moscow; 19. Tver; 20. Vladimir; 21. Jaroslav; 22. Kostroma; 23. Nisnei-Novgorod; 24. Tambov; 25. Riazan; 26. Tula; 27. Kaluga; 28. Smolensk; 29. Orel; 30. Tchernigov; 31. Kursk; 32. Voronetz. In the east, 33. Perme; 34. Viatka; 35. Kasan; 36. Simbirsk; 37. Penza; 38. Saratov. In the south, 39. Podolia; 40. Bessarabia and part of Moldavia; 41. Kiev; 42. Poltava; 43. Slobodsk-Ukraine or Charcov; 44. Ekaterinoslav; 45. Cherson; 46. Taurida, including the Crimea; 47. Country of the Don Cossacks.

The Don Cossacks, Perme, Saratov, and Simbirsk, are partly in Asia. Finland was acquired from Sweden in 1809; Bessarabia and part of Moldavia from Turkey in 1812. The country to the west of the rivers Dwina and Dnieper, including



Courland, Wilna, Grodno, Minsk, Moghilev, Volhynia, Kiev, and Podolia, formerly belonged to Poland. The principal towns are generally of the same name as the provinces. The exceptions are, 5. Abo, Tornea; 7. PETERSBURG, Cronstadt; 12. Mittau; 17. Zytomiers; 18. *Moscow*, Borodino; 19. Kaminiac, Choczim; 40. Bender, Ismail; 45. Cherson, Odessa; 47. Tscherkask.

ISLANDS.—Aland, Dago, Oezel, in the Baltic. In the Arctic Ocean, Kalguev, Vaigatz, Nova Zembla, Spitzbergen.

MOUNTAINS.—Oural Mountains, Valdai.

LAKES.—Onega, Ladoga, Peipus, Ilmen.

RIVERS.—Dniester, Bog, Dnieper, Don, Volga, Oka, Kama, Dwina, Neva, Northern Dwina, Petchora.

---

*Remarks.*—European Russia is almost throughout its vast extent a level country. On its eastern frontier, indeed, a vast chain of hills stretches, under various denominations, from Nova Zembla to the Caspian; rising in some places to the height of 8000 feet. In Lapland and in the Crimea there are mountains of considerable magnitude; and the Valdai hills form an extensive table-land to the east and south of Petersburg. From these latter hills the principal rivers of Russia take their rise; and so flat is the country through which they flow, that their course towards the sea is extremely tranquil. The distinguishing feature in the natural aspect of Russia is its steppes, which are vast plains formed chiefly of sand, and destitute of wood, except, here and there, a stunted birch.

The climate of Russia is much colder than that of other European countries in the same parallel of latitude; and the farther we proceed eastward, we find it still the colder. For this peculiarity in the Russian climate various causes have been assigned,—its distance from the ocean,—the vast tract of land traversed by the north and easterly winds,—and the dreary uncultivated surface of the country, a great

proportion of which is occupied with forests, lakes, and marshes. Beyond the latitude of  $69^{\circ}$  the ground is covered with snow and ice; corn crops cannot be depended on above  $60^{\circ}$ ; and do not become of consequence till we descend to  $57^{\circ}$ . The fruits of temperate climates cannot be raised with advantage above  $50^{\circ}$ . The summer heat in Russia, however, is in general greater than in other countries under the same parallels of latitude.

Barley, oats, and rye are the principal grains of the northern provinces; in the middle and southern provinces wheat is raised in great abundance. The meadows on the Volga, the Don, and some of the other rivers, are luxuriant in natural grasses. Hemp and flax are cultivated on the strong soils; tobacco and maize in the south, chiefly in the Crimea. The fruits vary with the varieties of latitude and climate. Apples, plums, and cherries are common in the central provinces; peaches and melons in the southern; and in Taurida and the Crimea, vines, figs, almonds, and pomegranates. In the centre of Russia are extensive forests of all kinds of trees; pine, fir, and birch trees abound in the northern regions.

The domestic animals common in other parts of Europe are found in Russia; and, as a proof of the extent of its territory, it may be mentioned, that the camel and the reindeer, animals of opposite climates, are both domesticated within its limits. Among the wild animals of this country may be enumerated the bear, the wolf, the lynx, the chamois, the antelope, the elk, the beaver, the ermine, the marten, the musk-deer, and the musk-rat.

The most extensive mines of Russia are in the Oural mountains. In Perm are valuable mines of copper and iron; and of the latter metal there are also considerable mines in the neighbourhood of Moscow. Salt abounds in several provinces; and springs of naphtha occur in the district of Perecop and the isle of Taman in Taurida.

Manufactures and agriculture are still in a very backward state in Russia, although the government has of late been making laudable efforts to improve them. The principal branches of manufacture are linen, woollen, hardware, leather, soap, oil, potash, and mats. From its small extent of coast Russia must ever be limited in its foreign commerce; but its rivers and canals afford great facilities for internal trade. By means of the canal of Vishnei Vo-

loskok, which unites the Tversta, a tributary of the Volga, with the Shlina, which communicates, by means of other rivers, with lake Ladoga, and thence with the Neva, goods may be conveyed without landing from the Caspian to the Baltic. The principal articles of export are hemp, flax, leather, tallow, potash, wax, soap, timber, pitch, tar, skins, furs. The imports are sugar, coffee, cotton, and other colonial goods; woollen and cotton cloths, silks, dye-stuffs, wine, and brandy. The annual value of the exports is about £15,000,000,—of the imports, nearly the same.

The mode of Christianity established in Russia is that of the Greek church; but Christians of all other denominations, and even Mahometans, have full toleration. The ecclesiastics are extremely numerous, and enjoy important immunities and privileges. Their religious ceremonies, particularly on festival days, are splendid and imposing. The government is an absolute monarchy—the only restraint on the will of the emperor, or autocrat, being the respect due to the nobility and clergy, and the dread of assassination, by which an unpopular sovereign is sometimes removed, and from which even the best is not altogether secure. The people are still kept in a very degrading state of vassalage; the peasants, or boors, are the slaves of those proprietors on whose lands they are born; but government has been making attempts to ameliorate their condition, and some nobles have declared their peasantry free. The resources of Russia, were they less scattered and better managed, would be very great. Its revenue, however, does not exceed £13,000,000; and the expenses of the war with Buonaparte threw it into considerable embarrassment. The numerical amount of the Russian army, exclusive of irregulars, was, in 1819, 778,000 men. As soldiers the Russians possess in an eminent degree the virtues of obedience and fortitude. Under good officers they would be almost invincible; and their discipline has, of late years, been greatly improved.

Education is miserably neglected throughout the empire. But to this, as to other points on which the national improvement depends, the attention of government has recently been directed. By an imperial ukase issued in 1802, a plan of education was prescribed somewhat resembling our parochial establishments in Scotland; but it has not yet been rendered properly effective. Little can be said in fa-

our of the national character of the Russians. Of cleanliness the lower classes have no idea, nor is it much attended to even among their superiors. Drinking and gaming are prevalent vices; and chastity is scarcely esteemed a virtue. The nobility live in great style; but there is still a rudeness in their magnificence characteristic of a half-barbarous state. They are a social and hospitable people.

## EXERCISES.

Is the Russian empire confined to Europe? What is its extent? How is European Russia bounded? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the amount of its population? How many governments or provinces does it contain? How many of them are entirely in Europe? Name the governments in the north. Name those in the north-west. Name those in the west. Name those in the centre. Name those in the east. Name those in the south. Which of those governments are partly in Asia? From what country and at what time was Finland acquired? When and from what country were Bessarabia and part of Moldavia acquired? What part of Russia formerly belonged to Poland? What are the towns which have not the same names as the governments? What islands belong to Russia? What are its mountains? What are its principal lakes? What are its chief rivers?

Where is Tornea, Kaminicc, Odessa, Borodino, Ismail, Choczim, Cronstadt, Bender, Zytomiers, &c.? Where is lake Ladoga, Peipus, the Ural mountains, lake Ilmen? Trace the Volga, the Dnieper, the Oka, the Petchora, the Kama, the Dwina, &c.

What is the general aspect of Russia? In what part of it do chains of hills occur? From which of those chains do the principal rivers of Russia take their rise? What is the distinguishing feature in the general aspect of Russia?

What is peculiar in the climate of Russia? What causes have been assigned for this peculiarity? What are the various effects of the climate on the earth, and its productions, in the various latitudes down to 50°? Is the summer-heat great in Russia? What are the principal crops in the northern, middle, and southern provinces? Where do luxuriant meadows occur? Where are hemp and flax, tobacco and maize, respectively cultivated? What varieties of fruits are found in the different regions? What trees abound in the centre, and in the north? What domestic animals in opposite parts of Russia afford a proof of its vast extent of terri-

tory? Mention some of the wild animals of this country. Where do the most extensive mines of Russia occur? In what provinces are mines of copper and iron wrought? Is salt common in any part of Russia? Where do springs of naphtha occur?

In what state are the manufactures of Russia? What are the principal articles of manufacture? Why is Russia ill-adapted for foreign commerce? What facilitates its internal trade? How is a communication formed between the Baltic and the Caspian? What are the principal articles of export? What are the imports? What is their annual value respectively? What is the established religion of Russia? Are other religions tolerated? What is the state of ecclesiastics in Russia? What is remarkable about their religious ceremonies? What is the nature of the government? What are the only restraints on the will of the sovereign? In what state are the people? Have any attempts been made to ameliorate their condition? What is the state of the resources of this empire? What is the amount of its revenue? What is the numerical amount of its army? What are the characteristic qualities of Russian soldiers?

In what state is education in Russia? What was the plan prescribed for its improvement by the imperial ukase of 1802? What are the prevalent defects in the national character? In what style do the nobility live? For what social virtue are the Russians remarkable.

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

- Abo, the capital of Finland, situate on the Aura-jocki, at the extremity of the promontory formed by the gulfs of Bothnia and Finland. It carries on a considerable trade, and is the seat of a bishop, a provincial governor, a court of justice, and a university. Population 11,500.
- Aland, an island at the entrance of the gulf of Bothnia, 40 miles long, 30 broad, and containing 11,260 inhabitants.
- Archangel, (pr. Arkan'gel), an extensive government in the north, including Nova Zembla, and containing 356,400 square miles. So bleak and sterile is this vast region, that it contains only 115,000 inhabitants. The wealth of the country consists chiefly in the fisheries, which extend along the whole coast.
- Archangel, or St Michael, the capital of the above government, situate at the mouth of the Northern Dwina. It derives its name from a monastery dedicated to the archangel Michael. About 100 trading vessels, from foreign nations, chiefly English and Dutch, visit this city annually, sailing round by the North Cape in June or July, and departing in October or September. Its population, once amounting to 30,000, does not now exceed 7000.
- Ben'der, a small but strongly-fortified town in Bessarabia, situate on the Dniester.

is country.  
occur? In  
ought? Is  
springs of

What are  
Russia ill-  
its internal  
en the Baltic  
es of export?  
value respec-  
ussia? Are  
f ecclesiastics  
religious cere-  
t? What are  
In what state  
to ameliorate  
ources of this  
What is the  
characteristic

at was the plan  
akase of 1802?  
character? In  
ocial virtue are

ts chiefly in the  
ch extend along  
t.  
t Michael, the ca-  
bove government,  
e mouth of the  
na. It derives its  
monastery dedic-  
hangel Michael.  
ding vessels, from  
s, chiefly English  
sit this city annual-  
und by the North  
or July, and depart-  
or September. Its  
nt amounting to  
nt now exceed 7000.

all but strongly-for-  
Bessarabia, situate  
ter.

**Bessarabia**, a small province be-  
tween the Danube and the  
Dniester, east of Moldavia, ced-  
ed to Russia by Turkey, in 1812.  
It contains 8800 square miles,  
and is a level and fertile tract of  
country.

**Bog**, a river which issues from a  
lake on the northern frontier of  
Podolia, flows through that gov-  
ernment and Cherson, and falls  
into the Dnieper near Oczakov.

**Borodi'no**, (pr. Borodee'no), a  
village in the government of  
Moscow, near the river Moskwa,  
famous for a great battle fought  
there, 7th September, 1812, be-  
tween the Russians and French,  
when about 30,000 fell on each  
side.

**Care'lia**. See Viborg.

**Charkov'**, or **Khar'kof'**, a govern-  
ment south of Kursk, and north  
of Ekaterinoslav, containing  
13,000 square miles, and nearly  
800,000 inhabitants.

**Charkov'**, the principal town of  
the above government, situate  
on the small rivers Charkov  
and Lapan. Its monastic col-  
lege, was, in 1803, erected into  
a university.

**Cher'son**, or **Kher'son**, an exten-  
sive government south-west of  
Ekaterinoslav, containing 26,532  
square miles, and 400,000 inha-  
bitants.

**Cherson**, the capital of the above  
government, is situate on an ex-  
tensive plain, on the right bank  
of the Dnieper, about 60 miles  
from its mouth. Catherine,  
who wished to render it the  
Petersburg of the south, en-  
dowed it with great commercial  
privileges; but its unfavourable  
situation, owing to the difficulty  
of navigating the Dnieper, and  
the unhealthiness of the climate,  
has completely frustrated her in-  
tention. Here the philanthro-  
pic Howard died; he is buried  
about eight miles from the  
town, where a monument is  
erected to his memory.

**Choc'sim**, a town in Podolia, on  
the right bank of the Dniester.

It belonged formerly to the Tur-  
kish province of Moldavia, but  
was ceded to the Russians in  
1812. It is a place of great  
strength, and has been the scene  
of several great battles and  
sieges.

**Courland**, (Koor'land), a govern-  
ment of Russian Poland, sepa-  
rated from Livonia by the  
Dwina. It is a fertile, but ill-  
cultivated district, containing  
11,200 square miles, and 450,000  
inhabitants.

**Crimea**, or **Crim Tartary**, the  
Chersonesus Taurica of the an-  
cients, a peninsula in the south  
of Ta. formed by the  
Black Sea on the west and  
south; the Straits of Caffa, and  
the Sea of Asoph on the east;  
and the Isthmus of Perecop on  
the north. It is about 208 miles  
in length, and 124 in breadth.  
It is divided by the river Salgir  
into two parts, the northern of  
which is a vast undulating plain,  
composed of heaths or steppes,  
without a single tree, and fit  
only for pasture. The southern  
is one of the most delightful  
spots on the face of the globe;  
its mountains enclosing valleys  
of the greatest fertility, rich in  
all the productions of the south.

**Cronstadt**, a seaport and strong  
fortress in the government of  
Petersburg, at the south-east  
extremity of the island of Rctu-  
sari, in the gulf of Finland, 2  
miles from the coast of Peters-  
burg, and 8 from that of Vi-  
borg. It protects the passage  
to Petersburg, and is the prin-  
cipal depot for the Russian navy.  
It was built by Peter the Great,  
who employed 300,000 men in  
the work. Population 40,000.

**Da'go**, or **Da'gen**, an island at the  
entrance of the gulf of Finland,  
40 miles long, and varying from  
26 to 36 in breadth. The dan-  
gerous shallows and sand-banks  
on its coasts have rendered it  
necessary to erect a lighthouse  
at Dagerost, its principal vil-  
lage.

**Dnieper**, (pr. Nee'per), the ancient Borysthenes, a large river which rises in Smolensk, and, after a winding course of 800 miles, falls into the Black Sea between Oczakov and Kinburn.

**Dniester**, (pr. Neester), the ancient Tyras, a large river which issues from a lake among the Carpathian mountains in Austrian Galicia, enters Russia at Choczim in Podolia, forms the boundary between these governments, and falls into the Black Sea at Belgorod, after a course of 600 miles.

**Don**, the Tanais of the ancients, a very large river, which rises in the government of Tula, and, after a winding course of 1100 miles, empties itself through three channels into the Sea of Azoph.

**Don Cossacks**, or **Donski Cossacks**, a tribe whose territory extends along the lower part of the Don. It contains 87,000 square miles, and 350,000 inhabitants. The greater part of the male inhabitants are soldiers, possessing their lands as the price of their service; and in war they serve always on horseback.

**Dwi'na**, a large river which issues from a lake of the same name on the borders of Pskov and Tver; and, after a course of 500 miles, falls into the gulf of Riga. It is navigable through nearly the whole of its course, and communicates with the lake of Ladoga, and with Petersburg by means of a canal.

**Dwina'**, Northern, a large river, formed by the junction of the Juchona and Jug, in the government of Vologdo, and falling through two channels into the White Sea, near Archangel, after a course of about 500 miles.

**Eka'terinoslav'**, or **Ca'tharinoslav'**, a government north of Taurida, containing about 35,000 square miles, and 560,000 inhabitants. The soil in general is light and

sandy; the climate uncommonly mild.—The chief town of the same name is a small place, remarkable only for its woollen manufactures, which are accounted the finest in Russia.

**Esthonia**, or **Revel**, a government extending along the south side of the gulf of Finland. It contains 10,000 square miles, and about 240,000 inhabitants.

**Fin'land**, an extensive country east of Sweden, to which it belonged till the year 1808, when it was taken possession of by the Russians. In superficial extent it is equal to England, and contains about 1,100,000 inhabitants.

**Grod'no**, an extensive government in Russian Poland, containing about 11,000 square miles, and 620,000 inhabitants.—Grodno, the principal town, is situate on the right bank of the Niemen or Memel. Here Stanislaus, king of Poland, sought his last retreat, and here he finally abdicated his crown, A. D. 1795.

**Il'men**, a large lake in the government of Novgorod, about 48 miles in length, and from 12 to 18 in width. It communicates with lake Ladoga by the river Volchov and a canal.

**Ingria**. See Petersburg.

**Ismail**, (pr. Ismile'), a large and strongly-fortified town in Bessarabia, situate on the north side of the principal arm of the Danube, about 33 miles from the Black Sea. The capture of this town, after a very brave and obstinate resistance by the Turks, was one of the most memorable exploits of the Russian general, Suwarrow.

**Jaroslav**, (pr. Yaroslav'), an extensive government on the Wolga, surrounded by Vologda, Kostroma, Vladimir, Tver, and Novgorod. It contains about 14,000 square miles, and 830,000

uncommonly  
town of the  
all place, re-  
its woollen  
ich are ac-  
Russia.  
government  
e south side  
nd. It con-  
e miles, and  
oitants.

ive country  
which it be-  
r 1808, when  
ission of by the  
erficial extent  
and, and con-  
0,000 inhabi-

ive govern-  
Poland, con-  
11,000 square  
00 inhabitants.  
ncipal town, is  
ht bank of the  
el. Here Sta-  
Poland, sought  
and here he  
his crown, A.D.

e in the govern-  
rod, about 48  
and from 12 to  
communicates  
a by the river  
anal.  
sburg.

), a large and  
town in Bessa-  
the north side  
arm of the Da-  
miles from the  
capture of this  
y brave and ob-  
e by the Turks,  
most memorable  
Russian general,

roslav'), an ex-  
tent on the Wol-  
by Vologda,  
imir, Tver, and  
contains about  
les, and 800,000

inhabitants.—Jaroslav, the principal town, situate on the Volga, is a place of considerable importance. It is the see of a bishop, the seat of an academy, high-school, and theological college. It has extensive manufactures of silk, linen, and Russian leather; besides smaller ones of other articles, and has a noted bell-foundry. Population 19,000.

Kalguev, (pr. Kalgwev'), an extensive but dreary island in the Frozen ocean. It is about 70 miles in diameter, but is inhabited by only a few scattered families.

Kaluga, (pr. Kalooga), a government bounded by Moscow, Smolensk, Tula, and Orel. It contains 8500 square miles, and nearly 1,000,000 inhabitants. It contains iron-mines and important manufactures; nearly a million sterling being employed in trade.—The principal town situate on the Oka. It contains a population of 17,000, most of whom are employed in manufactures of woollen and cotton cloths, canvass, paper, leather, and hats.

Kama, a large river which rises in Viatka, traverses Perme from north to south, and falls into the Volga 24 miles below Kasan.

Kam'niec, the chief town of Podolia, to the north of the Dniester. Population 5600.

Kasan', an extensive government to the south of Viatka, having 22,000 miles of superficial extent, and about 850,000 inhabitants, chiefly of Tartar origin.—The chief town is situate on the Kasanka. It is a bishop's see, the seat of a small university, and some other seminaries, and has large soap-works and tanneries, besides woollen, cotton, and lace manufactures. In its vicinity is a new naval establishment.

Kiev, (pr. Kioo), an extensive government on the Dnieper, con-

taining 21,000 square miles, and about 1,000,000 inhabitants. Its soil is fertile; but great part of the province is occupied with pasturage.—The principal town is of great extent, situate on a rising ground on the right bank of the Dnieper. In a monastery here are subterraneous vaults, divided into apartments and chapels, in which are kept a number of dead bodies in an undecayed state, believed by the Russians to be the relics of saints and martyrs. Population 20,000.

Kostroma, one of the largest governments in European Russia, containing 38,400 square miles, and about 1,150,000 inhabitants. It is surrounded by the governments of Vologda, Viatka, Nisnel-Novgorod, Vladimir, and Jaroslav.—The principal town is situate on the Volga, near its junction with the Kostroma. Population 9000.

Kursk, (pr. Koorsk), an extensive government surrounded by those of Orel, Voronetz, Slobodsk. Ukraine, and Tchernigov. It contains 15,000 square miles, and about 1,200,000 inhabitants.—The chief town is one of the most ancient in the empire, situate on the river Tuskara. Population 16,000.

Lado'ga, Lake, a large expanse of water, surrounded by the governments of Petersburg, Viborg, and Olonetz. It is the largest lake in Europe, being 130 miles in length, and 75 in breadth. It abounds in fish, particularly salmon. It communicates by canals with lake Ilmen and the Volga; and thus forms a line of communication between the Baltic and the Caspian.

Livo'nia, or Riga, a maritime province of great extent in the north-west, having Esthonia on the north, and Courland on the south. It contains 21,000 square miles, and 600,000 inhabitants. It exports a considerable quantity of corn.



Minsk, a very large government, extending from the Dwina on the north, to Volhynia on the south. Its area is about 37,000 square miles, containing a population of about 950,000. It is a level and fertile district.—The principal town is a small place, with a population of 2000.

..tau, (Mittou'), the principal town in the government of Courland, on the river Aa. Population 12,000.

Moghilev, (pr. Mo'hilef), an extensive government to the east of Minsk, containing 18,500 square miles, and about 800,000 inhabitants. It abounds in forests and marshes, but the rest of the soil is fertile.—The principal town, situate on the Dnieper, is a place of some importance, containing a population of 12,500. Here are both a Greek and a Latin archbishop.

Moldavia, an extensive province in the north-east of Turkey, the part of which, north of the Pruth, was ceded to Russia in 1812.

Moscow, a central government, which is among the least extensive and the most populous provinces in the empire. Its superficial area is only 10,000 square miles, its population 1,126,000. Its trade and manufactures are very considerable. The number of manufacturing establishments in 1808 was 400, and the capital employed in commerce nearly L.3,000,000.—

Moscow, the principal town of the above province, and long the seat of government, is a large city, through which the river Moskwa flows. Owing to the width of the streets, and the number of spacious areas, courts, and gardens, it covers a space of 20 square miles, which is equal to the circuit of London, Westminster, and Southwark together, although its population does not amount to one-third of that of the British metropolis. A great part of this splendid city was reduced to ashes by a

voluntary act of its spirited inhabitants, when it was occupied by Buonaparte and his invading army in 1812; but it has since risen from its ashes in renewed splendour. The most remarkable part of the city is the Kremlin, containing the ancient palace of the Czars. Population 300,000.

Ne'va, a river which issues from lake Ladoga, and, after a course of 35 miles, empties itself into the gulf of Finland, below Petersburg, by three mouths. It is navigable through its whole course for vessels of considerable size.

Nis'nei-Nov'gorod, a large central government, east of Vladimir, having an area of 20,400 square miles, with nearly a million of inhabitants.—The principal town, situate at the confluence of the Oka and Volga. From its favourable situation, it is a place of great internal trade, and is called the inland harbour of Russia.

No'va-Zem'bla, a large island in the Arctic Ocean, separated from the government of Archangel by the Waigatz Straits. Its length is computed at 540 miles, and its breadth at 240;—extending from 69° to 76° N. Lat. It is almost uninhabitable for cold; but the south and west coasts are visited by fishermen and hunters.

Nov'gorod, an extensive government to the east of Petersburg, having a superficial extent of 55,000 square miles, with about 780,000 inhabitants.—The chief town, situate in a beautiful plain at the north extremity of lake Ilmen, and divided by the Volchov, a broad and deep stream, is one of the most ancient cities in the empire. Population 8000.

Odes'sa, a flourishing seaport in the government of Cherson, on a small bay of the Black Sea, between the mouths of the

spirited in-  
was occupied  
it has since  
in renewed  
most remark-  
is the Krem-  
ancient pa-  
Population

issues from  
after a course  
es itself into  
d, below Pe-  
mouths. It  
ugh its whole  
f considerable

large central  
of Vladimir,  
20,400 square  
ly a million  
The principal  
the confluence  
Volga. From  
uation, it is a  
nternal trade,  
inland harbour

large island in  
an, separated  
ent of Arch-  
algatz Straits.  
puted at 540  
dth at 240;—  
69° to 76° N.  
t uninhabitable  
he south and  
sited by fisher-

ensive govern-  
of Petersburg,  
cial extent of  
es, with about  
ts.—The chief  
n a beautiful  
h extremity of  
divided by the  
ad and deep  
f the most an-  
e empire. Po-

ing seaport in  
of Cherson, on  
the Black Sea,  
ouths of the

Dniester and Dnieper. Though founded so recently as 1792, by Catherine II., it now contains a population of nearly 40,000.

Oesel, an island at the mouth of the gulf of Riga, 70 miles long, and varying from 2 to 50 miles in breadth. Population 35,000.

Oka, a considerable river which rises in the government of Orel, flows north-east, and after receiving the Moskwa, falls into the Volga at Nisnei-Novgorod.

Olonetz, a very extensive government, south of Archangel, having a superficial extent of 87,500 square miles, but only 282,000 inhabitants.—Its chief town, situate on the Olonza, near lake Ladoga, is remarkable as the place where Peter the Great erected his first dock-yard. Population 2800.

One'ga, a lake in the government of Olonetz, 130 miles long, and from 70 to 80 broad. It is connected by the river Swir with lake Ladoga.

One'ga, a large river rising in the south-east of Olonetz, and flowing northward to the White Sea.

O'rel, a government in the interior, south of Tula and Kaluga, having 16,000 square miles, and upwards of a million of inhabitants. It is one of the best corn countries in Russia.

Oural, or Ural (pr. Oo'ral), mountains, a lofty and extensive range, which, through the greater part of its extent, forms the boundary between European and Asiatic Russia.

Peipus, Lake, surrounded by the governments of Petersburg, Livonia, Esthonia, and Pskov. It is 50 miles long, and 35 broad, and communicates with the gulf of Finland by the river Narova.

Penza, a government in the east, having Nisnei-Novgorod on the north, and Saratov on the south. It contains 16,500 square miles, and nearly 800,000 inhabitants.

—The chief town, is situate at the confluence of the Penza and Sura. Population 10,000.

Perme, an extensive government, partly in Europe, partly in Asia, containing about 116,000 square miles, and about 1,100,000 inhabitants.—Its chief town is a small place, situate on the river Kama. Population 3800.

Petschora, (pr. Petsho'ra), a large river which issues from the Oural mountains, flows northwards through the governments of Perme and Archangel, and falls into the Northern Ocean, after a course of 600 miles.

Petersburg, or Ingria, a government at the eastern extremity of the gulf of Finland, containing about 18,000 square miles, and 700,000 inhabitants.

PETERSBURG, in the above government, the capital of the Russian empire, is situate at the mouth of the river Neva, at the eastern extremity of the gulf of Finland. It was founded by Peter the Great in 1703; and before his death, in 1725, was a large city. Catherine II. made it the permanent residence of the courts, and it is now one of the largest and most elegant cities in Europe. It is divided into two parts by the Neva, which is here broader than the Thames at London, deep, rapid, and clear. Its form is nearly circular, and it is about four miles in diameter. Population 285,000.

Podo'lia, an extensive government in Russian Poland, containing 20,400 square miles, and about 1,330,000 inhabitants.

Polto'va, a large and fertile government between Cherson and Charkov, having an area of 16,000 square miles, and 1,500,000 inhabitants.

Pskov, or Ples'kov, an extensive government in the north-west, between Livonia and Smolensk. Its superficial area is about 22,000 square miles, and its population 700,000.—Its principal town, situate at the confluence

of the Velikaja and Pskov, is the see of a Greek archbishop. Population 7000.

Revel, government of. See Esthonia.

Re'vel, or Ko'lyvan, the chief town in the above government, is situate on a small bay of the gulf of Finland. It is a place of considerable trade; and has a spacious, safe, and well-protected harbour. Population 13,000.

Riazan, a central government east of Moscow, having an area of 13,000 square miles, and containing 1,000,000 inhabitants.—Its principal town, situate on the Oka, is the see of a Greek bishop, and is remarkable for its unusual number of churches. Population 5000.

Riga, government of. See Livonia.—Riga, the chief town, is situate in a large plain on the Dwina, about nine miles from the sea. It is a place of great trade, its exports amounting in value to about a million sterling. Its harbour is capacious and well defended. Population 36,000.

Saratov, a very extensive government in the south-east, situate partly in Europe, partly in Asia. Great part of its soil is so impregnated with salt as to be unfit for vegetation; in consequence of which, although its superficial extent is 91,000 square miles, its population is only 1,000,000. It has a number of salt lakes.—The chief town, is situate on the Volga, and has an active trade, chiefly with Moscow and Astracan. Population 5000.

Sim'birsk, a government on the borders of Asia, traversed by the Volga. With an area of 30,000 square miles, it contains a population of 850,000.—Its chief town is a considerable place, beautifully situate, partly on a plain, partly on a hill, at the confluence of the Sviaga

and Volga. Population nearly 12,000.

Slobodsk'-Ukraine, (pr. Ookraine). See Charcov.

Smolensk', or Smolensko, a central government west of Moscow, having an area of 21,400 square miles, and about 1,050,000 inhabitants.—Its chief town, a place of some importance, and considerable strength, stands on two hills and a valley watered by the Dnieper, which is here a navigable stream. It was here that the Russians, in 1812, made their first important stand against the French, by whom the town was then set on fire, and again on their disastrous retreat. Its trade and manufactures are considerable. Population 12,600.

Spitzbergen, or East Greenland, a group of desolate islands in the Arctic Ocean, extending from 77° to 81° N. Lat. The surrounding sea abounds in whales, and is the common resort of whale-fishers from different countries.

Tambov, a government west of Penza and Saratov, having an area of 21,000 square miles, and a population of 1,136,000.—Its principal town, situate on the river Zna, is the see of a Greek bishop; it has some manufactures, and considerable trade. Population 10,700.

Taurida, a government in the south, comprehending the Crimea, the island of Taman, and a considerable tract north and east of the Crimea. Its superficial extent 35,000 square miles. Population 260,000.

Tchernigov, or Czarnitzov, (pr. Cher'negov), a government north of Kiev, containing 741,850 inhabitants. Its soil is very fertile.—Its principal town, on the Desna, is the see of a Greek archbishop. Population 5000.

Tschergask, or Tscherkask, (pr. Chergask), the capital of the Don Cossacks, situate on the Ak-

ation nearly

r. Ookraine).

nsko, a cent-  
of Moscow,  
1,400 square  
50,000 inha-  
own, a place  
, and consid-  
lands on two  
atered by the  
here a navi-  
was here that  
1812, made  
rtant stand  
h, by whom  
a set on fire,  
r disastrous  
and manu-  
derable. Po-

t Greenland,  
ate islands in  
n, extending  
N. Lat. The  
abounds in  
the common re-  
fers from dif-

ment west of  
v, having an  
re miles, and  
1,136,000.—Its  
tuate on the  
ee of a Greek  
me manufac-  
derable trade.

ment in the  
ding the Crip-  
f Taman, and  
ct north and  
a. Its super-  
square miles.

arnitzov, (pr.  
ernment north  
g 741,850 in-  
l is very fer-  
town, on the  
e of a Greek  
lation 5000.

erkask, (pr.  
apital of the  
ate on the Ak-

sai, a branch of the Don, and surrounded by water and marshes. It consists of two towns, Old and New, and contains a population of 15,000.

Tor'nea. See Sweden.

Tver, (pr. Twer), a central government between those of Moscow and Novgorod, having an area of 24,100 square miles, with about 1,000,000 inhabitants.—Its chief town, having been nearly consumed by fire in 1763, was rebuilt, on a regular plan, by order of the Empress Catharine, and is now the most regular city in the empire. It stands on the great road from Petersburg to Moscow, at the confluence of the Tvertza, the Volga, and the Tmaka. Population 20,000.

Tula, (pr. Too'la), a government south of Moscow, having an area of 12,000 square miles, with a population of 950,000.—Its principal town, situate at the confluence of the Tulpa and Upa, is called the Sheffield of Russia. Besides a cannon-foundry, and forges for muskets, bayonets, swords, &c. for government, there are about 600 workshops for the manufacture of fire-arms and cutlery for private use. Population 40,000.

Vaigatz, (pr. Waigatz), a strait between Archangel and the island of Vaigatz.

Vaigatz, an island, or rather a group of islands, between the continent of Russia and Nova Zembla. The land is bleak and uninhabited, visited only by hunters of bears and other animals.

Valdai mountains, an elevated tract of country in the centre of Russia, never rising, however, above the height of 1200 feet. See Remarks.

Viat'ka, an extensive government in the east, having an area of 47,000 square miles, with a population of 1,000,000.—Its chief town, situate at the confluence of the Viatka and Chliuooka, is the see of a Greek bishop, and

has some trade. Population 8500.

Vy'borg, or Wy'borg, a government north of the gulf of Finland, having 16,000 square miles of superficial extent, with 186,000 inhabitants.—Its chief town, situate on the gulf of Finland, is a fortified place, and has considerable trade. Population 3500.

Vitepsk, a government in the south-west, to the east of Courland, having an area of 20,000 square miles, and 750,000 inhabitants.—Its chief town, situate at the confluence of the Dwina and Viteba, contains a population of 13,000.

Vladimir, a government to the east of Moscow, having an area of 19,500 square miles, with nearly a million of inhabitants.—Its chief town, on the Kliasma, is a Greek bishop's see. Population 3000.

Volga, or Wolga, river, issues from lake Seliger, among the Valdai mountains, in the north of Tver, and flows in an eastward course, though with many windings, till it reaches Kasan; it then takes a southward direction, forming the boundary between Europe and Asia for several hundred miles, after which it flows directly eastward, and falls into the Caspian, after a course of 2700 miles, through almost the whole of which it is navigable. It has a longer course than any river in Europe; and, with the exception of the Danube, pours a greater volume of water into the sea.

Volog'da, a very extensive, but thinly-peopled government, south of Archangel, having a superficial extent of 149,000 square miles, with about 654,000 inhabitants.—Its chief town, situate on the river Volog'da, is a place of considerable importance, having an active trade, and a number of manufactures. Population 11,000.

Volhy'nia, an extensive government in Polish Russia, between

the governments of Grodno and Podolia, having a superficial extent of 29,000 square miles, with 1,200,000 inhabitants.

Voronetz, an extensive government west of the Don Cossacks, having an area of 31,000 square miles, with a population of 800,000.—Its chief town, situate on the river Voronetz, is the see of an archbishop, and a place of some trade. Population 14,500.

Wil'na, an extensive government in the north of Lithuania, having an area of 23,000 square

miles, and a population of 1,000,000.—Its chief town, occupying several eminences near the Vilna, is a place of considerable trade. It is the see of a Greek and a Roman Catholic bishop, the seat of a university, and other seminaries. Population 30,000.

Zyto'miers, the chief town of Volhynia, situate on the river Terezo. It is the see of a Greek and a Catholic bishop, and a place of some traffic. Population 5500.

---

## PRUSSIA

Is bounded N. by the Baltic; E. by Russia; S. by Austria; and W. by Germany. It occupies the north of Poland, and a great part of the north of Germany. It extends from 49° 8' to 55° 50' N. Lat., and from 6° to 23° E. Long. In its form it is long and irregular; being in its greatest length 760 miles, and varying in breadth from 70 to 340 miles. Population 11,400,000.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Dutchy of the Lower Rhine; 2. Dutchy of Cleves and Berg; 3. Westphalia; 4. Dutchy of Saxony; 5. Brandenburg, with Upper and Lower Lusatia; 6. Pomerania; 7. Silesia; 8. Posen; 9. West Prussia; 10. East Prussia.

**TOWNS.**—1. Cologne, Coblentz, Aix-la-Chapelle, Bonn, Treves, Juliers; 2. Cleves, Guelders, Dusseldorf; 3. Munster, Minden, Paderborn; 4. Magdeburg, Wittenberg, Halberstadt, Halle, Erfurt; 5. **BERLIN**, Potsdam, Brandenburg, Frankfort on the Oder, Custrin, Bautzen, Lubben, Gorlitz; 6.

Stralsund, Stettin, Bergen, Colberg ; 7. Breslaw, Glogaw, Ratibor ; 8. Posen or Posna, Gnesna ; 9. Dantzie, Elbing, Thorn, Culm, Marienwerder ; 10. Konigsberg, Pillau, Tilsit, Memel, Friedland, Eylau.

**RIVERS.**—Rhine, Embs, Elbe, Vistula, Oder, Bog, Niemen or Memel, Pregel.

**LAKES.**—Spirdingsee, Grasshaff, Frische-haff, Curische-haff.

*Remarks.*—To the widely-scattered provinces of Prussia, no general description of aspect will apply ; but the greater part of the country presents a level surface. The rivers by which it is traversed are slow in their current, having but a slight declination towards the sea. Its mountain-tracts are the Hartz in Silesia, the Reisingenberg in Saxony, the West-erwald in Westphalia, and the Hundsruok in the Lower Rhine ; but these are rather on the outskirts, than in the interior of the Prussian territories. These mountain-tracts abound in wood, probably the remains of the Hercynian forest.

In general the soil is poor, being sandy and covered with heath. Silesia, Cleves, and Berg, are the most fertile and populous districts. In the western states the climate is warmer than that of England in the same latitudes,—in the eastern it is cold.

The agricultural products of Prussia are nearly the same as in Britain ; but cultivation is in a much more backward state. Silesia and Westphalia have long been noted for their linens,—the weaving of which is the chief employment of the lower orders in these provinces, and to a considerable extent likewise in Pomerania. Woollen stuffs are also manufactured in every town and village ; but cotton cloths and hardware are the only manufactures carried on in collective establishments,—the woollens and linens being wrought by individuals in their cottages.

Prussia is not rich in minerals ; but in the mountainous district of the Hartz are found iron, copper, lead, vitriol, alum, saltpetre, and small quantities of silver. Brine-springs abound in Prussian Saxony. Amber is found in

considerable quantities in several parts of Prussia Proper,—particularly near Pillau, on a neck of land formed by the Frische-haff.

In its rivers and canals Prussia enjoys great advantages for internal trade; and in its seaports on the Baltic foreign commerce is carried on with considerable activity. The chief exports are corn, wool, timber, pitch, potash, linseed, tobacco, wax, and linen—its principal imports are the colonial produce and the manufactures of Great Britain.

The form of government in Prussia is absolute and hereditary monarchy. The established religion is Calvinist and Lutheran Protestantism; but the professors of other religions not only enjoy free toleration, but are admissible to all offices in the state.

Since the time of Frederic the Great, much attention has been paid to military tactics and discipline in Prussia; and her troops now rank among the bravest and most efficient in Europe. At present the Prussian army amounts to 170,000. The manners of the Prussians resemble those of the Germans; but they are in general of a graver cast than their Saxon neighbours.

With the exception of Britain and France, there is no country in Europe where education is more attended to than in Prussia. Besides the four universities of Berlin, Halle, Breslaw, and Konigsberg, there are in most of the great towns academics of sciences and respectable seminaries. The literary annals of this country are adorned with the names of Cluverius, Copernicus, Frederic the Great, Ramler, Nicolai, Busching, Spalding, &c.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Prussia? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the amount of its population?

What are the divisions of Prussia? What are the principal towns in the Lower Rhine? In the dutchy of Cleves and Berg? In Westphalia? In the dutchy of Saxony? In Brandenburg? In Pomerania? In Silesia? In Posen? In West Prussia? In East Prussia? Where is Elbing, Potsdam, Bergen, Stettin, Colberg, Halberstadt, Ratibor, Dusseldorf, Pillau, Coblentz, &c.?

Name the rivers of Prussia. Name its lakes. Trace the course of the Elbe, the Oder, the Pregel, the Vistula, &c. Where is the Grasshaff, Spirdingsee, Curische-haff, Frische-haff ?

What appearance does the greater part of Prussia present ? What is remarkable about its rivers ? What are its mountain-tracts ? In what do those mountain-tracts abound ? What is the general quality of the soil ? What are the most fertile districts in Prussia ? What kind of climate does Prussia enjoy ? In what state is agriculture there ? For what manufactures have Silesia and Westphalia long been famous ? What are the only manufactures carried on in collective establishments ?

What metals are found among the Hartz mountains ? What kind of springs occur in Prussian Saxony ? Where does amber particularly abound ? What advantages does Prussia enjoy for internal trade ? Has it much foreign commerce ? What are its principal exports and imports ?

What is the form of government in Prussia ? What is the established religion ? What indulgence is extended to the professors of other religions ? What is the character of the Prussian soldiery ? What is the present amount of the army ? What people do the Prussians resemble in manners ? In what do they differ from their Saxon neighbours ? Is education much attended to in Prussia ? What literary institutions does it possess ? Mention some of the distinguished names that adorn its literary annals.

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

Aix-la-Chapelle, (Ai-la-Shapel'), an ancient city in the dutchy of Lower Rhine, celebrated for its baths. It was long the favourite residence of Charlemagne, and here it was customary, till the middle of the sixteenth century, to crown the emperors of Germany.

Bautzen, or Budessin, a fortified town in Saxony, on the Spree, noted for its cloth and stocking manufactories. Population 11,400.

Berg, a dutchy in the circle of Westphalia, S. of the dutchy of Cleves, with which it is now united.

Bergen, a small town in the island of Rugen, in Pomerania.

BERLIN, the capital of the Prus-

sian dominions, situate on the Spree, in Brandenburg, is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe. Population 160,000.

Bog, or Bug, a river in Prussian Poland, rises in Galicia, and falls into the Vistula to the N. W. of Warsaw.

Bonn, a neat town in Lower Rhine, pleasantly situate on the left bank of the river.

Bran'denburg, Marquisate of, the most important of the Prussian states, and the foundation of the monarchy.

Breslaw, the chief town of Silesia, situate on the Oder, and intersected by its tributary, the Ohlau. Population 60,000.

Cleves, a dutchy in the circle of Westphalia, now united with



- Berg.** It contains 880 square miles, and 125,000 inhabitants. Cleves, its capital, is one of the nearest towns in Germany. Population 5000.
- Coblentz**, the chief town of the dutchy of the Lower Rhine, is delightfully situate at the confluence of the Rhine and Moselle, opposite the fortress of Ehrenbreitstein. Its situation is peculiarly favourable for internal trade.
- Col'berg**, a seaport in Pomerania, situate on the Persante, about half a mile from its mouth.
- Cologne**, (pr. Colon'), the *Colonia Agrippina* of the Romans, an ancient and celebrated town in Lower Rhine, on the left bank of the river Rhine. Its university, founded in 1388, was supplanted by a Lyceum erected by the French. It is the supposed birth-place of Rubens; and in the church of the Cordeliers is the tomb of Duns Scotus. Cologne was one of the four principal Hanse towns.
- Culm**, a considerable town of West Prussia, having a Catholic academy and other seminaries.
- Curische-haff**, (Koorish-haf'), *i. e.* the bay of Courland, a lake or arm of the sea in East Prussia, about 70 miles in length, but of very unequal breadth.
- Custrin**, (Coostreem'), a small but fortified town in Brandenburg, at the confluence of the Wartha and Oder.
- Dant'zic**, a large and wealthy town in West Prussia, situate on the Vistula, about five miles from its mouth. Its exports, of which corn is the principal article, amount in annual value to L.1,500,000 Sterling. Population 45,000.
- Dusseldorf**, a town in the dutchy of Berg, situate on the Rhine at its junction with the Dussel. It is a well-built town, and has a considerable traffic. Population 19,000.
- Elbe**, the *Albis* of the Romans, a large river which springs from the Reisingeberge mountains between Silesia and Bohemia. On its course, through Upper Saxony, Brandenburg, and Lower Saxony, it receives many important tributaries, and falls into the German Ocean about 70 miles below Hamburg.
- Elbing**, a considerable trading town, situate on a river of the same name in West Prussia. Population 16,800.
- Embs**, a river in Westphalia, which discharges itself by two channels into the bay of Dollart, a little below Emden.
- Erfurt**, a considerable town in the dutchy of Saxony, on the river Gera. Population 18,000.
- Eylau**, (Ilow'), a town in East Prussia, situate on the lake of Arschen. Here a great but indecisive battle was fought between the French and Russians, 8th February, 1807.
- Frankfort on the Oder**, a considerable town in Brandenburg,—the seat of a university,—and a place of considerable trade. Population 12,000.
- Fried'land**, (Freed'land), a small town in East Prussia, on the Alle, famous for a great battle in which Buonaparte defeated the Russians and Prussians, 14th June, 1807.
- Friesche-haff**, (Freesh'-haf), an extensive bay, or lake, in East Prussia, 63 miles long, and 13 broad. It communicates with the sea near Pillau.
- Glogaw'**, (Glug-ow'), a well-built and strongly-fortified town in Silesia. Population 9000.
- Gnesna**, (Nes'na), a town in Posen, the see of an archbishop, who was once the primate of Poland. Population 3500.
- Gor'litz**, a town in Upper Lusatia, on the Neisse,—long noted for its woollen and linen manufactures. Population 8500.
- Grass-haf**, an extensive bay in Pomerania, at the mouth of the Oder, in length about 36 miles,

springs from mountains be-  
 bohemia. On  
 Upper Sax-  
 , and Lower  
 , mainly impor-  
 and falls into  
 an about 70  
 urch.  
 rable trading  
 a river of the  
 West Prussia.

Westphalia,  
 itself by two  
 bay of Dollart,  
 den.

ble town in the  
 , on the river  
 n 18,000.  
 town in East  
 on the lake of  
 a great but in-  
 was fought be-  
 and Russians,  
 07.

oder, a consider-  
 andenburg,—the  
 city,—and a place  
 trade. Popula-

d'land), a small  
 Prussia, on the  
 a great battle in  
 rte defeated the  
 Prussians, 14th

eesh'-haf), an ex-  
 er lak', in East  
 les long, and 13  
 mmunicates with  
 llau.

ow'), a well-built  
 fortified town in  
 ation 9000.

, a town in Posen,  
 chbishop, who was  
 ate of Poland. Po-

in Upper Lusatia,  
 ,—long noted for  
 nd linen manufac-  
 tion 8500.

xtensive bay in Po-  
 the mouth of the  
 th about 36 miles,

and varying in breadth from 1 to  
 9 miles.

Guel'ders, a small town in the  
 dutchy of Cleves, on the Niers.

Halberstadt', a town in the dutchy  
 of Saxony, situate on the Hol-  
 zennue, or the great road from  
 Brunswick to Leipzig. It is a very  
 ancient town, built chiefly in the  
 Gothic style. Population 13,000.

Halle, (Hal'-lai), a large town in  
 the dutchy of Saxony, situate on  
 both sides of the Saale. Here is  
 a celebrated university, with a  
 number of scientific institutions  
 belonging to it. Population  
 25,000.

Ju'l'ers, a small but strongly-forti-  
 fied town in the dutchy of the  
 Lower Rhine.

Konigsberg, (Kun'iksberg) a large  
 town in East Prussia, formerly  
 the capital of the kingdom, sit-  
 uate on the Pregel, about 4 miles  
 from its influx into the Frische-  
 haff. It stands partly on an  
 island, but chiefly on the north  
 bank of the river. It has a uni-  
 versity and a number of excel-  
 lent schools. Population 55,000.

Lower Rhine.—See Rhine.

Lub'ben, a small town in Lower  
 Lusatia, situate on an island  
 formed by the Spree and the  
 Birste. Population 3100.

Magdeburg', (boorg), a large and  
 strongly-fortified city in the  
 dutchy of Saxony, beautifully si-  
 tuate on both sides of the Elbe.  
 In the citadel are the cells where  
 Baron Trenck and La Fayette  
 were confined. Population  
 30,250.

Ma'rienwer'der, a neat town in  
 West Prussia, situate on the  
 Nogat. Population 5100.

Me'mel, a strongly-fortified sea-  
 port town in East Prussia, on  
 the small river Dange, to the  
 N. of the Curische-haff, which  
 here unites with the Baltic by a  
 narrow strait. It is a place of

great trade, particularly in tim-  
 ber, which is floated down the  
 river Memel or Niemen. Popu-  
 lation 6000.

Min'den, a town in Westphalia,  
 pleasantly situate on the Weser.  
 Here the French were defeated  
 by the British and their allies,  
 in a great battle fought on the  
 1st of August, 1759.

Mun'ster, (Moon'ster), a city in  
 Westphalia, situate on the small  
 river Aa. An insurrection of the  
 Anabaptists under John Bockels  
 of Leyden, and the conclusion of  
 the treaty which terminated the  
 thirty-years war, in 1648, have  
 given this place considerable  
 historical celebrity. Population  
 13,000.

Niemen, (Nee'men), or Memel, a  
 large river, which rises a few  
 miles S. of Minsk in Russian  
 Poland, receives the Wilna at  
 Kowno, then flows through East  
 Prussia, where it receives the  
 name of Memel, and falls into  
 the Curische-haff; by several  
 branches, about seven miles be-  
 low Tilsit.

O'der, a large and important river  
 which rises in Moravia, flows  
 through Silesia, Brandenburg,  
 and Pomerania, expands into the  
 Grass-haf, and communicates  
 with the Baltic by three branch-  
 es, which form the large islands  
 Usedom and Wollen. Connect-  
 ed by canals with the Elbe and  
 the Vistula, this river is of great  
 importance to trade.

Pa'derborn, a small but ancient  
 town in Westphalia, in which  
 Charlemagne is said to have re-  
 sided while prosecuting the war  
 against the Saxons.

Pillau, (Peel-low'), a seaport town  
 in East Prussia, at the extremity  
 of the long peninsula between the  
 Baltic and the Frische-haff. It  
 has a considerable but shallow  
 harl our.

Pomera'nia, an extensive province,  
 stretching along the south coasts

of the Baltic. It is about 200 miles in length, and varies in breadth from 30 to 80 miles.

**Po'sen**, Grand Dutchy of, comprises that part of Poland which was restored to Prussia by the treaty of Vienna, 1815. It contains an area of 12,000 square miles, and a population of about 900,000. Posen, its chief town, is situate at the confluence of the Wartha and Proszna. It is a place of great antiquity. Population 20,000.

**Pots'dam**, a town in Brandenburg, situate on the Havel. It is a regular and elegant town, and an occasional residence of his Prussian majesty and court. Population 24,000.

**Pregel**, a considerable river in East Prussia, which falls into the Frische-haff below Konigsberg.

**Prussia**, East or Ducal, an extensive province in the N. E. of the kingdom, stretching along the Baltic. Its area is 15,000 square miles, and its population 856,000.

**Prussia**, West, a province to the W. of East Prussia, containing 10,000 square miles, and 560,000 inhabitants.

**Ra'tibor**, a town in Silesia, on the Oder, which here becomes navigable. Population 3500.

**Rhine**, river.—See FRANCE.

**Rhine**, Lower, Dutchy of, a province to the S. of Cleves and Berg, composed of provinces taken from France and the grand dutchy of Berg in 1814, and assigned to Prussia by the congress of Vienna, 1815. Its superficial extent is 5700 square miles, and its population 950,000.

**Saxony**, Dutchy of, a large province W. of Brandenburg, and N. of the kingdom of Saxony. It contains an area of 9830 square miles, with upwards of a million of inhabitants.

**Silesia**, an extensive province to the N. E. of Bohemia, the most beautiful, fertile, and important part of the Prussian dominions.

It contains an area of 15,000 square miles, and more than 2,000,000 of inhabitants. Its manufactures of linen, woollen, and other articles, are estimated at three millions sterling annually. **Spir'ding-see'**, a large lake in East Prussia, about 60 miles in circumference.

**Stettin**, the capital of Pomerania, situate on the Oder, about 60 miles from the Baltic. It is a place of considerable strength. Population 21,000.

**Stral'sund**, a seaport in Pomerania, situate on the strait which separates the island of Rugen from the mainland. Its harbour is capacious and safe; its trade considerable, chiefly in corn; and its population 11,000.

**Thorn**, a town in West Prussia, pleasantly situate on the Vistula, about 90 miles from its mouth. Copernicus, the famous astronomer, was a native of this town. Population 8500.

**Til'sit**, a considerable town in East Prussia, situate on the Niemen and the Tilse. Here a peace was concluded, in 1807, between Buonaparte and the Emperor Alexander of Russia. Population 9000.

**Treves**, in the Lower Rhine, the most ancient city in Germany. It is beautifully situate on the Moselle. It was the *Augusta Trevirorum* of the Romans, and is rich in Roman antiquities. Its university is now called a gymnasium. Population 13,500.

**Vis'tula**, a large river which issues from the foot of the Carpathian mountains, flows through Lithuania and West Prussia, and, after a course of several hundred miles, sends two branches, the Nogat and Old Vistula, to the Frische-haff,—while the main stream, turning westward, falls into the Baltic at Dantzic. This noble river is navigable for several hundred miles, and is the great channel for the conveyance

area of 15,000  
and more than  
inhabitants. Its ma-  
n, woolen, and  
re estimated at  
riving annually.  
ge lake in East  
0 miles in cir-

of Pomerania,  
oder, about 60  
Baltic. It is a  
erable strength.  
00.

ort in Pomerania,  
rait which sepa-  
of Rugen from  
Its harbour is  
safe; its trade  
hiefly in corn;  
on 11,000.

n West Prussia,  
te on the Vistula,  
from its mouth.  
e famous astrono-  
ive of this town.  
00.

able town in East  
e on the Niemen  
Here a peace was  
1807, between  
nd the Emperor  
ussia. Popula-

Lower Rhine, the  
city in Germany.  
lly situate on the  
was the *Augusta*  
of the Romans, and  
han antiquities. Its  
now called a gym-  
ulation 13,500.

e river which issues  
of the Carpathian  
flows through Li-  
West Prussia, and,  
e of several hundred  
two branches, the  
Did Vistula, to the  
—while the main  
ing westward, falls  
ic at Dantzic. This  
is navigable for sev-  
e miles, and is the  
el for the conveyance

of corn and other articles from  
the interior of Poland.

Westphalia, a province forming  
part of the extensive district of  
Westphalia in Germany. It has  
the Netherlands on the W., and  
Hanover and Hesse Cassel on  
the E. Its area contains 8300  
square miles, and its population  
amounts to nearly a million of  
inhabitants. Along with this

province is now united the dutchy  
of Westphalia, in extent 1700  
square miles, and containing  
140,000 inhabitants.

Wit'tenberg, a town in the dutchy  
of Saxony, situate on the Elbe.  
From the university of this town,  
Luther first declaimed against  
the corruptions of the church of  
Rome, and propagated the doc-  
trines of the Reformation. Po-  
pulation 5000.

## GERMANY

Is bounded on the N. by the German Ocean, Den-  
mark, and the Baltic; E. by Prussia, Poland, and  
Hungary; S. by Switzerland and Italy; and W.  
by the Kingdom of the Netherlands and France.

It extends from 45° to 55° N. Lat., and from 6°  
to 19° E. Long; being about 600 miles in length  
from N. to S., and 500 miles in breadth from E.  
to W. Population 30,500,000.

The territory of Germany is divided among  
thirty-eight different states, and comprised in nine  
CIRCLES:—1. Upper Saxony; 2. Lower Saxony;  
3. Westphalia; 4. Lower Rhine; 5. Upper Rhine;  
6. Franconia; 7. Suabia; 8. Bavaria; 9. Aus-  
tria.

The most important of the German states, next  
to Austria, Prussia, and Denmark, whose German  
dominions are described under their respective  
names, are,—1. The Grand Dutchy of Baden; 2.  
The Kingdom of Wirtemberg; 3. The Kingdom  
of Bavaria; 4. The Kingdom of Saxony; 5. The  
Saxe Principalities, viz., Saxe-Weimar, Saxe-Go-  
tha, Saxe-Cobourg, Saxe-Meinungen, and Saxe-  
Hildburghausen; 6. Hesse-Cassel; 7. Hesse-Darm-

stadt ; 8. Nassau ; 9. The Kingdom of Hanover ; 10. Oldenburg ; 11. Brunswick ; 12. Mecklenburg.

**TOWNS.**—1. Carlsruhe, Heidelberg, Manheim, Constance ; 2. Stutgard, Tubingen, Ulm ; 3. Munich, Hohenlinden, Landshut, Ingolstadt, Augsburg, Blenheim, Ratisbon, Passau, Amberg, Nuremberg, Anspach, Bayreuth, Bamberg, Wurtzburg, Spire, Landau, and Deux Ponts ; 4. DRESDEN, Freyberg, Chemnitz, Leipsic ; 5. Weimar, Jena, Gotha, Cobourg, Meinungen, Hildburghausen ; 6. Cassel, Hanau ; 7. Darmstadt, Worms, Mentz ; 8. Nassau, Idstein, Wisbaden, Dietz ; 9. HANOVER, Hildesheim, Gottingen, Zell, Lüneburg, Osnaburg, Embden ; 10. Oldenburg ; 11. Brunswick, Wolfenbuttle ; 12. Schwerin, Strelitz, Rostock.

The free towns of Germany are Hamburg, Lubeck, Frankfort on the Maine, Bremen.

**MOUNTAINS.**—The Hartz Mountains, Erzgebirg.

**LAKES.**—Plau, Schwerin, Muritz, Diepholtz, Bodensee or Lake of Constance, Chiemsee.

**RIVERS.**—Rhine, Maine, Elbe, Oder, Weser, Embs, Danube.

---

*Remarks.*—The Sudetic chain of mountains, beginning with the Westerwald in Westphalia, traversing Hesse-Cassel, the south of Saxony, and terminating in the Carpathian range, divides Germany into two great portions, the northern and southern. The former is almost entirely level,—the latter is more diversified, presenting great ranges of mountains, and in some places extensive plains. The vast tracts of low sandy soil in the north-east, and the swamps and marshes in the north-west, render it probable that this part of Germany was once under the sea. In this division

the soil, except in Saxony, is in general poor, but not unsusceptible of improvement. In the southern division the soil is superior, and in many places extremely fertile. Of the forests with which Germany was in ancient times covered, there are still detached remains, of which the Black Forest is the most extensive. Thuringia and the Hartz mountains are likewise thickly-wooded,—and considerable forests occur in the central and southern districts. In agricultural productions, although not in cultivation, northern Germany bears a considerable resemblance to Britain. The wine country commences about the junction of the Neckar and Rhine, and stretches towards their rise. The Rhenish wines have long been celebrated, and next to them in quality are those of the banks of the Moselle, and some of the Austrian provinces.

Germany is rich in minerals. In the Hartz and Erzgebirg mountains, are lead, iron, copper, tin, silver, cobalt, and bismuth; and in Idria are rich mines of quicksilver. Bavaria is noted for its extensive and curious mines of rock-salt; from which the bishopric of Salzburg derives its name.

The domestic animals of Germany do not differ materially from those of neighbouring countries. Hanover has long been famous for a breed of strong horses for cavalry or the draught. The Merino breed of sheep has been introduced into Saxony, where the wool is not inferior to that of Spain. Among the wild animals may be enumerated the wolf, the lynx, the glutton, and the wild boar, which is here of superior size.

The industrious and enterprising spirit of the Germans has urged them forward, notwithstanding numerous disadvantages, to considerable progress in manufactures. For linen, Silesia, Saxony, and Westphalia have long been celebrated; and manufactories of cotton have recently been established in emulation of those of Britain. In this competition, however, their inferior machinery, and the scarcity of fuel, will oblige them to follow, for some time, at a very unequal pace. The broad-cloth of Saxony, however, its thread, lace, linen, paper, and porcelain, are of a very superior quality.

Commerce is comparatively limited in Germany, owing partly to the feudal pride of the aristocracy, who think the

occupation of a merchant degrading to a person of rank ; but chiefly to the small extent of sea-coast. Several towns, however, on the shores and the principal rivers enjoy a very flourishing trade.

One great obstacle to the commercial and manufacturing prosperity of Germany, is the subdivision of its territory among so many separate states ; which prevents the necessary unity of effort and combination of its resources. This subdivision imparts, likewise, a very anomalous character to the government of Germany. While all the states are united under the name of the German Empire, each is governed by its own prince, who has absolute power to impose taxes, levy troops, and even form alliances, provided he do not interfere with the general interest. From the time of Charlemagne, in whose extensive conquests this federative constitution originated, A. D. 800, the office of emperor, or head of the confederation, was elective, and was possessed at different periods by distinct lines of sovereign princes. But since the year 1438, the predominant power of Austria has secured the imperial dignity in hereditary succession to its sovereign princes. In 1806 the emperor renounced the title and authority of emperor of Germany, and assumed that of emperor of Austria. The convocation of princes, and of the deputies of the four free cities, assembled to deliberate on the affairs of the empire, is called the Diet. The states have one or more votes according to their importance,—and the total number of votes is 69. The military force maintained by the confederate states is 120,000,—in war it is increased to 301,000, supplied by the several states in proportion to their population. The fortresses of Mentz, Luxemburg, Landau, Germerheim, Hamburg, and Ulm, are declared to belong to the confederation ; and are to be maintained, repaired, or fortified at the general expense.

The established forms of religion in Germany are the Roman Catholic, the Calvinistic, and the Lutheran. Toleration, and a praise-worthy liberality of sentiment towards each other, characterize the professors of these various creeds.

The Germans are generally tall and well-formed ; and many of the women are extremely beautiful. Industry and perseverance, fidelity and sincerity, frank and disinterested

hospitality, are the valuable traits in the national character of the Germans. But they are apt to be misled, both in religion and science, by a tendency to enthusiasm. Formality, and aristocratical pride of family, may be reckoned among their failings.

In literature and science the Germans display equal ingenuity and patience of investigation. Metaphysics is their favourite study; but they have attained celebrity in almost every department of philosophy and polite literature. Of the fine arts, music is the department in which they particularly excel.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Germany? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the amount of its population?

Among how many different states is Germany divided? In how many and what circles is it comprised? What are the most important of the German states next to Austria, Prussia, and Denmark? What are the principal towns in Baden? In Wirtemberg? In Bavaria? In Saxony, &c.? Name the free towns of Germany. What are its principal mountains? Name its lakes. What are its principal rivers?

Where is Dresden, Hamburg, Gottingen, Embden, Munich, Mannheim, Augsburg, Hildesheim, Hildburghausen, Ingoldstadt, Leipsic, Anspach, Stuttgard, Wolfenbuttle, &c.? Trace the course of the Weser, the Maine, the Danube, the Oder, &c. Where is lake Chiemsee, Bodensee, Muritz, &c.?

By what chain of mountains is Germany divided into two great portions? What are their respective aspects? What circumstances render it probable that the northern part was once under the sea? What kind of soil prevails in this division? What is the nature of the soil in the southern division? What is the most remarkable remain of the ancient forests of Germany? What other districts abound in wood? What country does northern Germany resemble in agricultural productions? Where does the wine country commence? What are the most noted wines of Germany? What metals are found in the Hartz and Erzgebirg mountains? What district contains mines of quicksilver? For what mines is Bavaria noted? For what domestic animals has Hanover long been famous? Into what part of Germany has the Merino breed of sheep been successfully introduced? Mention



some of the wild animals of Germany. For what manufactures have Silesia, Saxony, and Westphalia long been famous? What manufactures have been established in emulation of those of Britain? What circumstances will impede them in this competition? What articles are manufactured in Saxony of superior quality? From what causes is commerce comparatively limited in Germany? What is another great obstacle to the commerce and manufacturing prosperity of Germany? What effect has this subdivision of territory had upon the government? Under what name are all the states united? What power does each prince possess in his own state? How long did the office of emperor continue to be possessed electively by different lines of princes? In what family has it since been hereditary? When did the emperor renounce the title and authority of emperor of Germany? What title did he then assume? What is denominated the Diet? What is the number of votes? What is the military force of the confederated states on the peace and war establishments? What fortresses belong to the confederation?

What are the established forms of religion in Germany? What sentiment towards each other characterizes the professors of those creeds? What is the personal appearance of the Germans? What are the valuable traits of their national character? By what are they apt to be misled? By what are they distinguished in literature and science? What is their favourite study? In which of the fine arts do they particularly excel?

#### DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

Am'berg, a town in Bavaria, formerly the capital of the Upper Palatinate, situate on the river Vils. Population 9000.

Anspach', (Anspah'), a town in Bavaria, and capital of a principality of the same name, on the Lower Rezat.

Augsburg, (Ouh'sboorg'), a large and ancient city in Bavaria, at the confluence of the Lech and Wertach. There are in this town considerable manufactories of silver-work, fine cotton, &c., and mirrors; and, through its agents and bankers, Augsburg is the medium of commercial transactions between other countries. It was here that the protestants, in the year 1630, presented their celebrated *Confession* to the emperor Charles V.

Austria.—See EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA.

Baden, (Bad'en), a grand duchy in the circle of Suabia, extending along the east bank of the Rhine. It was formerly a Margraviate, and was erected into a grand duchy. It is a fruitful and populous province, containing 5632 square miles, and upwards of 924,000 inhabitants. The grand duke of Baden has three votes in the Diet.

Bad'en, a town in the grand duchy, celebrated for its mineral baths. It is situate on the Oelbach, in a beautiful vine country. Population 2000.

Bam'berg, the capital of an ancient principality of the same name, in Bavaria, situate on the Regnitz,

manufact-  
famous?  
ulation of  
them in  
in Saxony  
ce compa-  
eat obsta-  
y of Ger-  
ritory had  
the states  
in his own  
ne to be

In what  
ne emperor  
Germany?  
inated the  
the military  
e establish-  
n?

Germany?  
he profes-  
rance of the  
ational cha-  
y what are  
at is their  
ey particu-

RE OF AUS

grand dutchy  
pia, extending  
of the Rhine.  
Margraviate,  
into a grand  
tiful and po-  
ntaining 5632  
l upwards of  
s. The grand  
three votes in

grand dutchy,  
mineral baths.  
Oelbach, in a  
ntry. Popula-

al of an ancient  
same name, in  
in the Regnitz,

near its junction with the Maine. Population 20,000. In the library of the Carmelite monastery here are many curious manuscripts.

**Ba'varia**, Kingdom of, one of the most considerable of the secondary states of Europe, to the west of Austria Proper and Bohemia. It includes the circles of Bavaria and Franconia, with a small part of the Lower Rhine. Its superficial extent is about 43,000 square miles, and its population 4,200,000 inhabitants. Its revenue is estimated at L.2,600,000 Sterling; and its army amounts to nearly 50,000.

**Bayreuth**, or **Bareith**, (Bi'-roit'), a principality in Bavaria. Its chief city, situate between the Red Maine and two rivulets, is a regular and well-built town, containing about 10,000 inhabitants.

**Blenheim**, a village in Bavaria, on the Danube, famous for the great victory gained here by the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene over the French and Bavarians, 13th August, 1704.

**Bodensee**, Lake, or Lake of Constance, a large expanse of water between Switzerland and Suabia, 35 miles long, and about 12 broad.

**Bremen**, one of the free cities of Germany, situate in the Hanoverian dutchy of Bremen, upon the Weser. It is governed by four burgo-masters, and a council of 26 senators. Its trade is considerable, although only boats can approach the town. Population 40,000.

**Brunswick**, Dutchy of, is composed of several scattered territories in Upper and Lower Saxony, and Westphalia. It contains about 1600 square miles, and 210,000 inhabitants. The royal family of Great Britain is a branch of the illustrious house of Brunswick.

**Brunswick**, capital of the dutchy, is a large and fortified city on the river Ocker. Its trade is consi-

derable; and its fairs rank next to those of Leipsic and Frankfurt. Population 30,000.

**Carlsruhe**, (Carls-roo'-hay), the capital of the grand dutchy of Baden. Population nearly 12,000.

**Cassel**, the capital of Hesse Cassel, situate on the Fulda. Population 21,000.

**Chemnitz**, (Kem'nitz), a fortified town in the kingdom of Saxony, on a small river of the same name. Population 10,000.

**Chiemsee**, (K'iemzee), a lake in Bavaria, about 12 miles in length, and 8 in breadth.

**Coburg**, capital of the principality of Saxe-Coburg, in the circle of Franconia. It is pleasantly situate on the Itz. Population 7000. The principality contains an area of 492 square miles, and 72,000 inhabitants.

**Constance**, Lake of. See Bodensee.

**Constance**, a town in the grand dutchy of Baden, situate on the lake. It is famous for the Ecclesiastical Council which assembled between 1414 and 1418, condemned the tenets of Wickliffe, and sentenced John Huss and Jerome of Prague to the flames. Population 4400.

**Danube**, the most considerable river in Europe, rises from three springs at Donau Eschingen, in the grand dutchy of Baden. Pursuing a N. E. course, it becomes navigable at Ulm, receiving the important tributaries, Iller, Leck, Iser, and Inn. Near Presburg, it is augmented by the junction of the large river Morava, and in its course eastward and southward is swelled by many streams from the mountains of Hungary and Turkey. Flowing long eastward, it turns to the north,—and, after a course of 1800 miles, it discharges its waters into the Black Sea by five mouths. Its volume of water is greater than that of any other river in Europe. For a great way from its mouth it is from 2 to 3 miles in breadth.

**Darmstadt**, (Darmstat'), the capital of Hesse Darmstadt, on the Darm. Population 13,000.

**Deux Ponts**, (Du pong), a town in the Bavarian states, situate on the Little Erlbach. It is noted for its valuable editions of the Classics. Population 5000.

**Diepholtz**, (Deepholz'), a small town in Hanover, situate in a county of the same name.

**Dietz**, a small town in Nassau, on the lake.

**Dresden**, capital of the kingdom of Saxony, and one of the finest cities in Europe, is situate on the Elbe, at the influx of the Weiseritz. It is built on both sides of the river; and its magnificent bridge, its spacious, straight, well-paved streets, its superb palace, and other public buildings, excite the admiration of every traveller,—while the admirer of the fine arts finds an exquisite treat in its rich museum of curiosities, and its splendid gallery of pictures. Among its numerous manufactures, its beautiful porcelain deserves particular notice. Population 45,000.

**Elbe**.—See PRUSSIA.

**Embden**, a considerable seaport in Hanover, situate near the mouth of the Embs. Population 11,000.

**Embs**.—See PRUSSIA.

**Erzgebirg**, mountains, a chain of mountains between Bohemia and Saxony, which meet the Reinsengeberg chain on the frontiers of Silesia.

**Franconia**, one of the circles into which Germany was formerly divided. It bordered on Suabia and Bavaria on the south; Bohemia and the Upper Palatinate on the east; Hesse Cassel and Thuringia on the north; the Lower Palatinate and Upper Rhine on the west.

**Frankfort** on the Maine, one of the free towns of Germany, situate, as its name imports, on the river Maine, about 20 miles from

its junction with the Rhine. It is a place of great commercial importance, and the seat of the Germanic diets. Population 41,000.

**Freyberg**, (Free'berg), a celebrated mining town in Saxony, situate on the Erzgebirg mountains at the height of 1200 feet above the level of the sea.

**Gotha**, (Go'ta), capital of the principality of Saxe-Gotha, situate on the Leine. In the castle are a valuable library and museum. Population nearly 12,000.

**Gottingen**, a province in the south of Hanover.—The capital of the province, the seat of a celebrated university, founded by George I. in 1734. The library connected with this university is perhaps the most valuable collection of modern books in the world.

**Hamburg**, one of the free towns, and the most important commercial city in Germany, is situate on the Elbe, about 70 miles from its mouth. The river is here from 3 to 6 miles broad; and the city is intersected by canals from the Elbe and the Alster, which give it all the appearance and advantages of a Dutch city. Population 115,000. The government of this city is conducted by a senate of twenty-eight members; and by representatives of the burgesses or citizens—by a commission of 15, called the council of elders; the council of 60; and an assembly of 180.

**Hanau**, (Hanou'), a considerable town in Hesse Cassel, situate on the Kenzig, near its junction with the Maine. Population 12,000.

**Hanover**, Kingdom of, a country in the west of Germany, belonging to his majesty the king of Great Britain. It is about half the extent of Scotland,—150 miles in length, 100 in breadth;—having a superficial area of 14,000 square miles, with a po-

Rhine. It commercial seat of the Population

a celebrated ony, situate mountains at ect above the

al of the prim- otha, situate the castle are and museum. 12,000.

ce in the south capital of the of a celebrat- ided by George e library con- iversity is t valuable col- n books in the

the free towns, portant commer- many, is situate ut 70 miles from iver is here from id; and the city canals from the ster, which give nance and advan- ch city. Popula- The government nducted by a se- eight members; entatives of the tizens—by a com- called the council council of 60; and 180.

), a considerable Cassel, situate on near its junction ine. Population

dom of, a country Germany, belong- ajesty the king of . It is about half of Scotland,—150 th, 100 in breadth; superficial area of e miles, with a po-

pulation of 1,300,000. Its reve- nue is about a million sterling, and its military force about 20,000 men.

Hartz, a mountain-tract chiefly in the south of Hanover, 70 miles in length and 20 in breadth. This tract abounds in natural curiosities, of which the most remarkable are the caverns of Scharzfeld and Baumann,—the former noted for its fossil bones, the latter for its great extent, consisting of fourteen vaults,— its stalactites, and its harmonic column, which emits a pleasant sound when struck by drops of water from the roof.

Heidelberg, an ancient and considerable city in Baden, situate on the Neckar. It is the seat of a university. Population 10,000.

Hesse-Cassel, (Hes'say-Cas'sel), a principality in the west of Ger- many, surrounded by Hanover, the Prussian States, Franconia, Hesse-Darmstadt, and Nassau. Its superficial extent is 4350 square miles, and its population 545,000.

Hesse-Darmstadt', Grand Dutchy of, an extensive territory situate near the Rhine. Superficial extent 5000 square miles. Popu- lation 600,000.

Hildburghausen, Saxe, a dutchy in the interior, containing 217 square miles, and 32,000 inhabi- tants. Its capital is a small town on the Werra. Population 2500.

Hildesheim, a city in the south of Hanover. Population 11,000.

Hohenlinden, a village of Bavaria, 20 miles E. from Munich. It has acquired historical celebrity from a great battle fought there on the 3d December, 1800, between the French and Bavarians, in which the latter were defeated. This memorable battle has obtained still greater celebrity from the sublime verses of Mr Camp- bell.

Idstein, a town in the dutchy of Nassau. Population 2000.

Ingolstadt, (Inguilstat'), a fortified

town in Bavaria, on the Danube. Population 5000.

Jena, a small town on the Saale, in the dutchy of Saxe-Weimar, and the seat of a celebrated uni- versity, attended by about 600 students. It has a good library and philosophical apparatus, and an excellent anatomical theatre. Here Buonaparte defeated the Prussians on the 14th October, 1806, in a decisive battle, which laid prostrate the Prussian mo- narchy.

Landau', (Landou'), a strongly-for- tified town in Bavaria, which, since 1814, has been garrisoned by troops of the German confe- deration.

Landshut, (Landshoot'), a town in Bavaria, on the Iser. It is the seat of a university. The church of St Martin's has a spire 456 feet in perpendicular height.

Leipsic, or Leipzig, (Lipe-sik), a large and flourishing town in Saxony, situate on the Pleisse. It is the seat of a well-frequented university. It is a place of great trade; and its fairs are the most important in Germany. At these fairs bookselling is carried on to a great extent. Leipsic has lately obtained great historical no- toriety from the decisive defeat which Buonaparte sustained in its neighbourhood, on the 18th October, 1813.

Lubeck, one of the free cities of Germany adjacent to Holstein. It stands on the Trave, about 8 miles above its junction with the Baltic. In the church of St Mary's are the famous allegorical paintings of the *Dance of Death*. Its trade, though very inferior to that of Hamburg, is considerable. Population 40,000.

Luneburg, (Loo'-ne-burg), a town in Hanover, in a district of the same name, on the Ihnenau. Population 10,000.

Maine, a large and important tri- butary of the Rhine. It is form-

- ed by the union of the Red and White Maine from the mountains of Franconia; and joins the Rhine opposite to Mentz. It is navigable as far as Bamberg.
- Man'heim**, (Ma'neem), a city in the grand dutchy of Baden, at the confluence of the Neckar and Rhine. It is of an oval form, surrounded with ramparts; and is perhaps the finest town in Germany. Population 18,200.
- Meck'lenburg**, a grand dutchy in the north of Germany, W. of Pomerania. Its superficial extent is 5450 miles; and its population 870,000.
- Mei'nungen**, Saxe, a dutchy in Saxony, having an area of 448 square miles, and 56,000 inhabitants. The ducal residence, situate on the Werra. Population 4200.
- Mentz**, Mainz, or Mayence, a large city in Hesse-Darmstadt, situate on the Rhine, immediately below the influx of the Maine. It is the strongest fortress in Germany, requiring a garrison of 30,000 men. Mentz was an important station of the Romans in the German wars; and its museum of Roman monuments is said to be the most complete out of Italy. Population, exclusive of the garrison, 25,000.
- Munden**, a town in Hanover, at the confluence of the Werra and Fulda, whose united streams here take the name of Weser. Population 4500.
- Munich**, (Moo'nik), the capital of Bavaria, on the Iser. Though old, it is a well-built town, and contains many splendid public edifices. Here are several important literary establishments. The environs are beautiful. Population 47,000.
- Muritz**, (Moo'ritz), a small lake in Mecklenburg.
- Nassau'**, a dutchy surrounded by the Prussian territory on the Lower Rhine, and the different states of Hesse. Superficial extent 2186 miles. Population 303,000. A small town in the above dutchy on the Lohr. Population 1500.
- Nu'remberg**, a large and ancient town in the Bavarian dominions, situate on the Pegnitz. Its public library is rich in manuscripts and early editions of printed books. This town has, for centuries back, been noted for its manufactures in metals, and particularly for ingenious toys. Population 27,000.
- Oder**.—See PRUSSIA.
- Ol'denburg**, a grand dutchy consisting of several scattered territories, the principal of which is between the north of Hanover and the German Ocean. The superficial extent of the whole is 2620 square miles,—and the population 218,000. The capital is a fortified town on the Honta. Population 5000.
- Osnaburg**, or Osnabruck, a province of Hanover, between Oldenburg and Prussian Westphalia. Superficial extent 920 square miles, population 126,000. Its chief town is situate on the Hase, a branch of the Embs. Here and in the province are manufactured, in great quantities, those coarse linens, known by the name of Osnaburgs. Population 9300.
- Passau'**, a considerable fortified town in Bavaria at the confluence of the Inn and Danube. It is romantically situate on a peninsula between the two rivers, which are here of nearly equal width. Population 10,000.
- Plau**, a lake in Mecklenburg.
- Ra'tisbon**, an ancient town in Bavaria, on the south bank of the Danube,—long noted as the place where the diet of the empire used to assemble. It is a place of considerable trade, and a bishop's see. Population, 22,000.
- Rhine, River**.—See FRANCE.
- Rhine, Lower**, one of the circles

Population  
own in the  
Lohn. Po-

and ancient  
dominions,  
tz. Its pub-  
manuscripts  
of printed  
as, for cen-  
noted for its  
tals, and par-  
us toys. Po-

dutchy con-  
attered terri-  
l of which is  
n of Hanover  
Ocean. The  
of the whole  
iles,—and the  
0. The capi-  
town on the  
on 5000.

bruck, a pro-  
; between Ol-  
ussian West-  
ial extent 920  
ulation 126,000.  
situate on the  
of the Emba.  
e province are  
n great quanti-  
linens, known  
Danaburgs. Po-

erable fortified  
at the confluence  
Danube. It is  
uate on a penin-  
he two rivers,  
of nearly equal  
ion 10,000.  
ecklenburg.

ent town in Ba-  
uth bank of the  
noted as the place  
e of the empire  
e. It is a place  
trade, and a bish-  
lation, 22,000.  
ce FRANCE.  
ne of the circles

into which Germany was divid-  
ed previously to 1805. It was  
intersected by the circle of the  
Upper Rhine, and both were very  
irregular in their form. They  
are now parcelled out among  
the states of Baden, Bavaria,  
Hesse-Darmstadt, Hesse-Cassel,  
Nassau, Prussia, Harover, &c.  
Ros'tock, the principal town of  
Mecklenburg, situate on the  
Warnow. It is a place of some  
trade, and is the seat of a small  
university. Population 13,000.

Saxony, Lower, one of the former  
circles of Germany, having West-  
phalia and the Rhine to the  
west, and Sleswick, with the  
Baltic, to the north. Its super-  
ficial extent was 26,000 square  
miles, comprehending the elec-  
torate of Hanover, the dutchies  
of Mecklenburg, Brunswic, and  
Holstein; the free towns of  
Hamburg, Bremen, and Lubeck,  
with their territories, and a num-  
ber of small states.

Saxony, Upper, a more extensive  
circle to the east of the former,  
to the west of Poland, Silesia,  
and Lusatia, and north of Bo-  
hemia and Franconia. Its area  
was about 43,000 square miles;  
and it comprised the electorates  
of Saxony and Brandenburg, the  
dutchy of Pomerania, and a num-  
ber of small principalities.

Saxony, Kingdom of, between Bo-  
hemia on the south, and the  
Prussian states on the north. It  
contains 7188 square miles, and  
1,237,000 inhabitants.

Schwerin, (Shwe'rin), Lake, in  
Mecklenburg.

Schwerin, the capital of Mecklen-  
burg-Schwerin, pleasantly situate  
on the west side of the lake.  
Population 8500.

Spire, a town situate at the conflu-  
ence of the Spirebach and the  
Rhine, and belonging partly to  
Bavaria, partly to Baden. At a  
meeting of the German Diet in  
Spire, the reformers, A. D. 1529,  
entered that celebrated protest  
against the proceedings of the  
Emperor which procured them

the name of Protestants. Po-  
pulation 5000.

Strelitz, the capital of Mecklen-  
burg-Strelitz, composed of Old  
and New Strelitz, a mile distant  
from each other. Population  
7000.

Stutt'gard, the capital of Wirtem-  
berg, situate on the Nisselbach,  
about two miles from the Neck-  
ar. In the royal library, consist-  
ing of upwards of 100,000 vol-  
umes, is a unique collection of  
bibles, comprising editions of  
every age and country. Popula-  
tion 22,000.

Sua'bia, one of the former circles  
of Germany, separated from  
France and Switzerland by the  
Rhine. This circle is now occu-  
pied by part of the Bavarian do-  
minions, the kingdom of Wir-  
temberg, and the grand dutchy  
of Baden.

Tu'bingen, a city in Wirtemberg,  
situate on the Neckar at its  
junction with the Ammer. It is  
the seat of a university. Popu-  
lation 6000.

Ulm, a considerable town in Wir-  
temberg, on the banks of the  
Danube, where it receives the  
Blau, which flows through the  
town. Being a place of great  
importance for the defence of  
the empire, the Germanic con-  
federation have voted £.800,000  
sterling for the purpose of ren-  
dering its fortifications complete.  
Population 15,000.

Weimar', (Vimar'), Saxe, a grand  
dutchy in the interior, compris-  
ing several districts, whose unit-  
ed extent is about 1450 square  
miles, with more than 200,000  
inhabitants. The capital is pleas-  
antly situate on the banks of the  
Ilm. Literature is much patron-  
ized by the ducal family, whose  
library is peculiarly valuable,  
and whose court is frequented  
by the first literary characters in  
Germany.

Weser, a large river formed by the  
junction of the Werra and Fulda

at Munden, and flowing through the territories of Hanover, Brunswick, Prussia, &c. to the German Ocean.

Westphalia, one of the former circles of Germany in the north-west, having about 27,000 square miles of superficial extent.—See PRUSSIA.

Wirtemberg, a kingdom in the south-west, about 8000 square miles in extent, and having a population of 1,400,000.

Wisba'den, a small town in Nassau, much frequented for its hot springs. Population: 3500.

Wolfenbuttle, a city in Bavaria, in a district of the same name, pleasantly situate on the Oker. Population 6700.

Worms, a small but ancient city in Hesse-Darmstadt, situate on the Rhine. Population 5700.

Wurtz'burg, a city in Bavaria, delightfully situate on the Maine. It is the seat of a university. Population 20,000.

Zell, a city in Hanover, at the confluence of the Fuhse and Aller. Population 8200.

## AUSTRIAN EMPIRE

Is bounded on the North by Bavaria, Saxony, and Prussia; E. by Russia and Turkey; S. by Turkey, the Adriatic, and the Po; and W. by Bavaria, Switzerland, and the Sardinian States.

It extends, exclusive of Dalmatia, from 44° 45' to 51° 5' N. Lat., and from 8° 31' to 25° 50' E. Long. Its length, from E. to W., is 820 miles; and its breadth, from N. to S., 430 miles. Population 30,000,000.

This extensive empire contains, 1. The CIRCLE OF AUSTRIA, comprehending the Tyrol, Saltzburg, Carinthia, Carniola, Stiria, and the Archduchy of Austria; 2. BOHEMIA; 3. MORAVIA; 4. AUSTRIAN POLAND, or GALICIA; 5. HUNGARY, comprehending Hungary-Propre, Transylvania, Banat, or Temeswar, Sclavonia, and Croatia; 6. AUSTRIAN ITALY.—See ITALY; 7. Austrian Dalmatia.

TOWNS.—1. VIENNA, Lintz, Gratz, Clagenfurt, Laybach, Aspern, Trieste, Inspruck, Brixen, Trent,

Capo d'Istria; 2. Prague, Egra, Koningsgratz; 3. Olmutz, BRUNN, Austerlitz; 4. Cracow, Lemberg, Sandomir, Lublin; 5. PEST, Buda, PRESBURG, Cremnitz, Schemnitz, Tokay, Debretzin, Ketskemet, Szegedin, Temeswar, Carlstadt, Essek, Clausenburg, Hermanstadt, Cronstadt; 6. See ITALY; 7. Ragusa, Zara, Spalatro.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Carpathian, Sudetic Mountains, Rhætian or Tyrolese Alps, Erzgebirg Mountains.

**LAKES.**—Cirknitz, Neusidler See, Platten See.

**RIVERS.**—Danube, with its tributaries the Drave, Muhr, Save, Morava, Theis, Maross, Elbe, and Moldau, San, Dniester; Adige, Brenta, Piave, Livenza, Tagliamento.

*Remarks.*—The Austrian dominions, enlarged by the successive acquisitions of centuries, embrace countries as various in their natural properties, as their inhabitants are different in language, manners, and national character. The German portion of these dominions presents almost every where a mountainous aspect, especially in Stiria, Carinthia, and Carniola; with much of that sublime and picturesque scenery in which mountainous regions generally abound. The aspect of Hungary is level, except towards the Carpathian mountains; and Galicia, with the same exception, is a great plain covered with wood, uncultivated, and of course but thinly peopled.

In Hungary the climate resembles that of the southern countries of Europe; only, the summer is hotter, and the winter more severe. The soil in the south is amazingly fertile, and, notwithstanding the backward state of agriculture, produces corn sufficient for the maintenance not only of its own inhabitants, but for those of the north, where the soil is in many places occupied with vast heaths and sandy plains. That part of Hungary which is sheltered by the Carpathian mountains is peculiarly favourable to the growth of the vine; and produces the celebrated wine called Tokay.

In Bohemia, Moravia, and Austria Proper, the climate,

Bavaria,  
me name,  
the Oker.

cient city  
situate on  
on 5700.  
Bavaria, de-  
the Maine.  
iversity. Po-

, at the con-  
and Allcr.

Saxony,  
y; S. by  
nd W. by  
States.  
m 44° 45'  
25° 50' E.  
20 miles;  
s. Popu-

e CIRCLE  
Saltzburg,  
Archdutchy  
; 4. AUS-  
ARY, com-  
nia, Banat,  
AUSTRIAN  
matia.  
Clagenfurt,  
xen, Trent,



except in the elevated regions, is mild and salubrious ; and these countries are rich in corn, vines, and other vegetable productions.

Few countries can vie with Austria in mineral wealth. At Cremnitz and Schemnitz, in Hungary, are valuable mines of gold and silver; the surrounding country abounds in copper, antimony, coal, salt, and alum ; and Hungary is the only country in which the true opal has been found. Austrian Germany is likewise rich in mineral productions. The iron of Carinthia and Stiria is of peculiarly excellent quality ; and the quicksilver mines of Idria, in Carniola, are more productive than any other in Europe. The tract of Galicia which borders upon the Carpathian mountains, yields copper, iron, and lead ; and near Cracow are extensive and celebrated mines of rock-salt.

In agriculture and commerce Austria has not kept pace with some other countries of Europe. The land is negligently and unskillfully cultivated ; the manufactures are neither numerous nor extensive, considering the resources of the country ; the commerce is necessarily limited, owing to the small extent of coast. In Vienna are manufactures of silk, gold and silver lace, silver plate, cloths, stuffs, lenses, mirrors, and porcelain ; Bohemia is noted for beautiful glass, linen, and paper. The exports of Austria amount to about £3,000,000 sterling annually.

The government of Austria is a hereditary monarchy ; but almost every country, that forms a component part of the empire, enjoys its own code of laws. In Hungary the power of the emperor is limited by the power of the aristocracy, who have a Diet or Parliament composed of two chambers, and regulate all matters relating to taxes and the internal government of the country. The military force of Austria, during peace, is computed at 264,000 men ; its maritime force is insignificant ; its revenue amounts to L.15,000,000 sterling.

The prevailing religion in Austria is the Roman Catholic ; but all other sects of Christians are tolerated.

The manners of the Austrians differ little from those of their German neighbours. Till lately their nobles were ignorant, and, consequently, proud and haughty. A cold civility characterizes their deportment to strangers. The Hungarians are an indolent but high-spirited people, and

affect to look down upon their Austrian masters. Education is still in a very backward state in Austria; and few names of celebrity adorn its literary annals.

## EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of the Austrian empire? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What countries does it contain? What are the chief towns in the circle of Austria? In Bohemia? In Moravia? In Galicia? In Hungary? In Austrian Italy? In Austrian Dalmatia? Name the mountains,—the lakes,—the rivers.

Where is Esseck, Olmutz, Trent, Gratz, Inspruck, Austerlitz, Cronstadt, Lemberg, Sandomir, Tokay, Prague, VIENNA, Pest, Presburg, &c.? Trace the course of the Morass,—of the Save,—of the Muhr,—of the Morava,—of the Theis, &c. Where is Platten See, &c.?

What is the general aspect of the German portion of the Austrian empire? What is the general aspect of Hungary and Galicia? What is remarkable in the climate of Hungary? What is the nature of the soil? With what is the soil occupied in many parts of the north? What part of Hungary is favourable to the growth of the vine? What celebrated wine does it produce? What kind of climate prevails in Bohemia, Moravia, and Austria Proper? In what productions are those countries rich? Is Austria rich in mineral wealth? Where are valuable mines of gold and silver found? What other metals and minerals does the circumjacent country afford? What precious mineral is found in Hungary also? For what metal are Carinthia and Stiria particularly noted? What is remarkable about the quicksilver mines of Idria? What metals are found in Galicia? What remarkable mines are wrought near Cracow?

What is the state of agriculture, manufactures, and commerce in Austria? What are the principal manufactures of Vienna? For what manufacture is Bohemia noted? To what value do the exports of Austria amount annually?

What is remarkable about the government of Austria? How is the power of the emperor limited in Hungary? At what number is the military force of Austria computed? To what sum does its revenue amount? What is the prevailing religion in Austria? By what peculiarities are the manners of the Austrians characterized? What is peculiar in the character of the Hungarians? In what state are education and literature in the Austrian empire?

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**Adige**.—See ITALY.

**Aspern**, a small town in Austria Proper, situate on a small branch of the Danube, below Vienna. Here a great battle was fought between Buonaparte and the Austrians, 21st and 22d May, 1809.

**Austerlitz**, a small town in Moravia, where Buonaparte gained one of his most celebrated victories over the united forces of Austria and Russia, headed by their respective sovereigns, 2d December, 1805.

**Austria**, the largest of the circles into which Germany was divided, in the south-east corner of the empire. It contained 49,940 square miles, and 4,472,700 inhabitants.

**Austria**, Archduchy, the hereditary dominions of the imperial family, has Bohemia and Moravia on the N., Hungary on the E., Stiria on the S., and Salzburg and Bavaria on the W. It contains 12,892 square miles, and a population of 1,729,945.

**Bohemia**, a kingdom situated nearly in the heart of Germany, and surrounded by mountains. Its area is 20,000 square miles; and its population 3,137,495. It is one of the most fertile and populous parts of the Austrian dominions.

**Brenta**, a river in Austrian Italy, which rises about seven miles E. of Trent, and falls into the Adriatic a little to the S. of Venice.

**Brixen**, a town in Tyrol, near mount Brenner, at the confluence of the Rienz and Eisach. It is noted for its red wines.

**Brunn**, the capital of Moravia, is a large fortified town. Its manufactures are extensive, and its trade considerable. Population 23,000.

**Buda**, one of the principal cities in Hungary, situate on the Danube. It is famous for its baths,

and the environs produce excellent wines. Here is a palace of the Esterhazy family. Population 30,000.

**Ca'po d'Istria**, a seaport situate on a small island in the gulf of Trieste, and communicating with the mainland by a drawbridge. Population 5000.

**Carinthia**, a province to the W. of Tyrol, containing 4400 square miles, and 265,000 inhabitants. It is a mountainous district, celebrated for its mines. Its lead in particular is the purest in Europe.

**Carls'tadt**, the chief town of Croatia, near the confluence of the Dobra and Kulpo, on the borders of Carniola.

**Carniola**, a province to the south of Carinthia, having an area of 4700 square miles, and 409,600 inhabitants.

**Carpathian Mountains**, a range of mountains which reaches from the Black Sea to the borders of Saxony, separating Walachia from Moldavia, Transylvania and Hungary from the Buckovine and Galicia, and Moravia from Silesia.

**Cirk'nitz**, a lake in Carniola.

**Clagenfurt**, the chief town of Carinthia, on the river Glan. Population 10,000.

**Clau'senburg**, (Clou'senboorg), the capital of Transylvania, beautifully situate on the river Little Szamos. Population 14,522.

**Cracow**, a free city in Galicia, at the confluence of the Vistula and Rudowa. Here the kings of Poland used to be crowned; and the cathedral contains their tombs. Population 25,756.

**Cremnitz**, the oldest of the mining towns in Hungary, celebrated for its mines of gold and silver.

**Croatia**, a province extending from the river Drave to the Adriatic, containing 9421 square miles, and 800,000 inhabitants.

Cronstadt', a large trading town in Transylvania, on the river Fareas. Population 23,000.

Dalmatia, Venetian, a province extending along the east side of the Adriatic, containing about 6700 square miles, and 343,000 inhabitants.

Danube.—See GERMANY.

Debretzin, a large town in Hungary, between Tokay and Waradein, having various manufactures and considerable trade. It is the seat of a celebrated academy. Population 38,902.

Dniester.—See RUSSIA.

Drave, a large river which rises in Tyrol, flows through Carinthia and Stiria, separates Croatia and Sclavonia from Hungary, and joins the Danube below Essek.

Elbe.—See PRUSSIA.

Essek, a fortified town on the Drave, in Sclavonia. Population 9000.

Galicia, or Galitzia, that part of Poland which is now annexed to Austria, N. of Moldavia, Transylvania, and Hungary. It contains 32,521 square miles, and 3,750,000 inhabitants. Its soil is in general fertile, and its climate fine. Its hills abound in mineral salt, nearly 200,000 tons of which is dug out annually.

Gratz, an ancient and considerable town in Stiria, situate on the Muhr.

Hermannstadt', a large town in Transylvania, beautifully situate on the Szeben. Population 16,000.

Hungary, an ancient and important kingdom, now forming part of the Austrian dominions. It is about 370 miles in length, 300 in breadth, and contains 84,500 square miles, with a population of 7,300,000.—See REMARKS.

Innsbruck, the capital of the Tyrol, at the confluence of the Sill and the Inn. Population

10,000. The valley in which it stands is one of the largest and most beautiful formed by the Northern Alps.

Ketskemet, a large town in the interior of Hungary. Population 23,000.

Ko'ningsgratz, a fortified town in Bohemia, on the Elbe. Population 5700.

Laybach, a town in the circle of Austria, on a river of the same name, a place of considerable trade. Population 11,000.

Lemberg, a city in Galicia, situate on the Pelten, a branch of the Danube. It is the seat of a university and other seminaries, and is a place of great trade. Population 44,000.

Lintz, a considerable town in the archduchy of Austria, at the influx of the Traun into the Danube. A large woollen manufactory, established here by government, gives employment to nearly 30,000 persons in town and country. Population 17,000.

Liven'za, a river in Austrian Italy, flows into the Adriatic by two navigable mouths.

Lublin, a town in Galicia, on the Bistruza. Population 7100.

Maross', a large river which rises among the Carpathian mountains, crosses Transylvania, enters Hungary, and forms the boundary of the Bannat till it falls into the Danube.

Moldau', a large and rapid river which issues from the mountains that separate Bohemia from Bavaria, and joins the Elbe a little above Melnik.

Mora'va, or the March, a large river which springs from the lofty Schneeberge, at the junction of Bohemia and Moravia, flows through Moravia, separates Austria from Hungary, and falls into the Danube above Presburg.

Mora'via, one of the most important provinces of the empire, to the W. of Hungary, contains

- 10,700 square miles, and 1,681,000 inhabitants. In this province are large and flourishing manufactories of wool, linen, and cotton.
- Muhr, (Mur), a river which issues from a lake in Salzburg, flows through Stiria, and joins the Drave in Hungary.
- Neusidler-See, a lake in the west of Hungary, 30 miles in length, and about 10 at its greatest breadth.
- Ol'mutz, a considerable town in Moravia, almost surrounded by the river Morava. It is strongly fortified,—and is the see of an archbishop. Population 11,000.
- PEST, or PESTH, the present capital of Hungary, situate on the Danube, opposite to Buda, with which it is connected by a bridge of boats  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile in length. It has a university richly endowed and well-attended. Population 42,000.
- Piave, (Peeau'vay), a river in the East of Austrian Italy, flows through the Venetian territory from N. to S. and, dividing into two branches, falls into the Adriatic to the N. E. of Venice.
- Plat'en-See, or Ba'laton, a considerable lake in Hungary, 40 miles long, and from 1 to 4 broad. It contains some peculiar species of fishes, and is frequented by some singular water-fowls.
- PRAGUE, the capital of Bohemia, on the Muldau. It is a large, fortified, and well-built town, containing a great number of elegant public edifices. It is the see of a Catholic archbishop, and the seat of a celebrated university, the oldest in Germany, and famous as the residence of the enlightened but unfortunate reformers John Huss, and Jerome of Prague. This city suffered much in the thirty years' war; and underwent a siege and heavy bombardment from the Prussians in 1757. Population 85,000.
- Pres'burg, once the capital of Hungary, and still the place where the kings are crowned, stands on the Danube. Its position, on a hill overlooking a vast plain watered by the Danube, is picturesque and commanding. Population 30,000.
- Ragu'sa, a considerable town in Austrian Dalmatia, situate on a peninsula in the Adriatic. It is strong by nature, and its two harbours are protected by fortifications. Population 10,000. Ragusa is the birth-place of *Bosco-vich*.
- San, a river of Austrian Poland, springs from the Carpathian mountains on the borders of Hungary, and falls into the Vistula near Sandomir.
- Sandomir, a town in Galicia, on the Vistula, opposite the influx of the Save. It was once the residence of the court of Poland, but is now little more than a village. Population 2100.
- Save, a large river which rises about six miles S. of Villach, through Stiria and Croatia, separates Slavonia from Turkey, and falls into the Danube between Semlin and Belgrade.
- Schemnitz, (Shemnitz), or Selmecz Banja, a large mining-town in the north-west of Hungary, famous for its mines of gold, silver, and lead, combined with copper and arsenic. Here is a celebrated mining-school. Population 23,000.
- Slavonia, a southern province watered by the Drave, the Danube, and the Save. Extent 6600 square miles. Population 550,000.
- Spalatro, a fortified seaport in Austrian Dalmatia, on the Adriatic,—the see of an archbishop. Its trade is considerable. Population 7500.
- Sude'tic Mountains, a great chain of mountains which separates the Austrian States from those of Saxony and Prussia; and is distinguished by the names of the

Erzberg and the Riesengeberg, the Mining and the Giant's mountains.

Szegedin, a large town in Hungary, opposite the confluence of the Theiss and Marosh. It is a place of considerable manufacturing importance, and of some commerce. Population 26,000.

Tagliamento, (Talyamen'to), a considerable river in Austrian Italy, which issues from Mount Mauro, in the south of Tyrol, and flows southward to the Adriatic.

Temeswar or Banat', a province in the south of Hungary, bounded by Transylvania, and by the rivers Marosh, Theiss, and Danube. It contains 9450 square miles, and more than 700,000 inhabitants. If well cultivated, this would be one of the finest countries in Europe. Temeswar, its principal town, is a strongly-fortified place at the confluence of the Temes and Rega. Population 11,000.

Theis, (Teess), a large river in Hungary, formed by two streams called the Black and the White Theis. After a course of 500 miles, it flows into the Danube at Salankemen, and is navigable almost to its source.

Tokay, a town in Hungary, at the confluence of the Theis and Bodrog. It is celebrated for its wine, one of the finest and most costly in Europe. Population 4200.

Transylva'nia, a large province between Hungary and Turkey,

containing about 23,700 square miles, and 1,600,000 inhabitants. Trent, a city in Tyrol, situate on the Adige, near the border of Italy. It is the Trident of the Romans; and is the seat of its council of Catholic bishops from all parts of Europe, here in 1545, and eight years after, for the purpose of suppressing the Reformation. Population 10,000.

Trieste, (Tre'estai), a province bordering on the Adriatic, Croatia, and the government of Laybach. Extent 5020 square miles, population 540,000. Its chief town, a large and thriving seaport, near the north-western extremity of the Adriatic. It is a place of great trade. Population 40,000.

Tyrol', a large mountainous province bounded by Bavaria, Carinthia, Italy, and Switzerland. Extent 11,000 square miles; population 720,000.

VIENNA, the capital of the empire, is situate in a rich and picturesque country on the right bank of the Danube, and is intersected by two small but rapid streams, the Wien and Alser. It cannot boast of much elegance, though some of its public edifices are magnificent. Population 270,000.

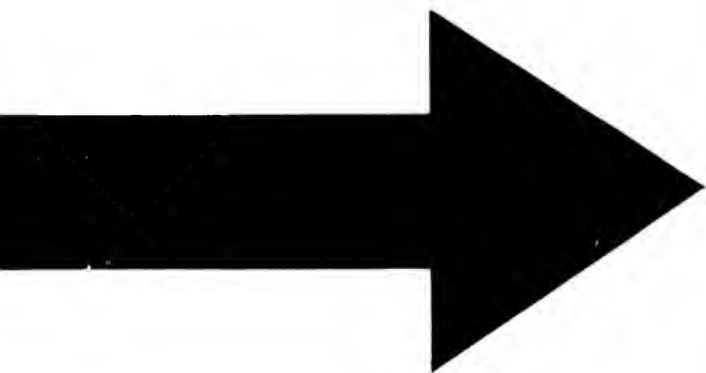
Zara, the capital of Austrian Dalmatia, situate on the Adriatic. It is strongly fortified, and has an excellent harbour. Population 8000.

---

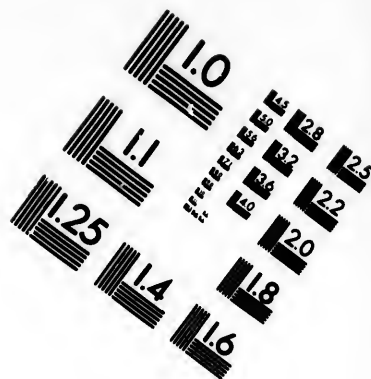
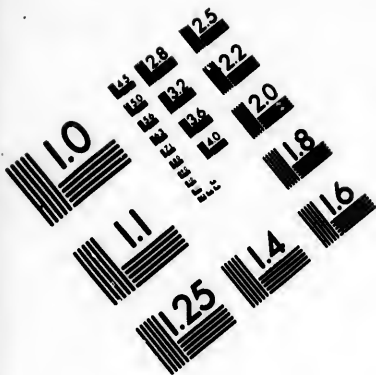
## ASIA

Is bounded on the N. by the Northern Ocean; E. by the Pacific Ocean; S. Indian Ocean; W. by

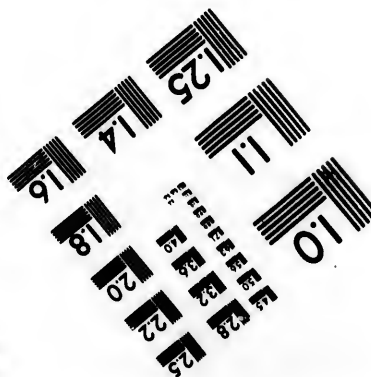
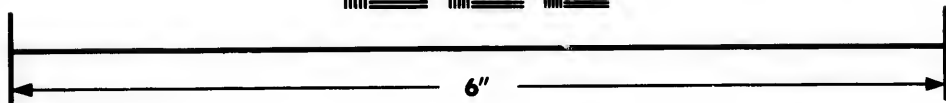
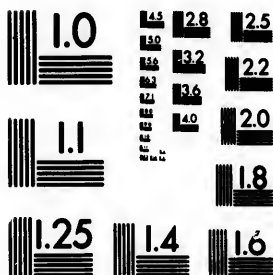








**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

LE 28 25  
E 32  
E 33 22  
E 20  
18

10  
11  
12

Europe, Black Sea, Archipelago, Levant, Isthmus of Suez, and Red Sea.

It extends from  $1^{\circ} 30'$  to  $78^{\circ}$  N. Lat., and it has  $164^{\circ}$  of Long. from  $26^{\circ}$  E. to  $170^{\circ}$  W. Its breadth, from the S. of Malacca to the North Cape in Siberia, is 5300 miles; and its length, from the mouth of the Dardanelles to the gulf of Corea, 5400 miles. Its population is estimated at 500 millions.

The countries which it contains are, 1. Turkey in Asia; 2. Arabia; 3. Persia; 4. Hindostan; 5. Eastern Peninsula; 6. China; 7. Tibet; 8. Eastern or Chinese Tartary; 9. Western or Independent Tartary; 10. Russian Tartary or Siberia.

**CHIEF TOWNS.**—1. Aleppo; 2. Mecca; 3. Teheran; 4. Delhi; 5. Siam; 6. Peking; 7. Lassa; 8. Sagalien Oula Hotun; 9. Samarcand; 10. Astracan.

**ISLANDS.**—Cyprus, Ceylon, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Celebes, Philippine Islands, Japan Isles, New Guinea, New Holland.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Ouralian, Altaian Mountains, Caucasus, Ararat, Taurus, Lebanon, Himmaleh; Sinai, and Horeb.

**SEAS AND GULFS.**—Red Sea, Arabian Sea, Bay of Bengal, Gulfs of Siam and Tonquin, Bay of Nankin, Whaughay or Yellow Sea, Gulf of Corea, Sea of Ochotsk, Sea of Kamschatka, Caspian Sea, Sea of Aral, Persian Gulf.

**STRAITS.**—Babelmandel, Ormus, Malacca, Sunda, Behring.

**RIVERS.**—Ob or Oby, Yenisei, Hoang-ho, Kian-ku, Ganges, Indus, Euphrates, Tigris.

mus

nd it  
Its  
North  
length,  
ulf of  
ted at

Turkey  
ostan ;  
et ; 8.  
Inde-  
Sibe-

3. Te-  
Lassa ;  
10. As-

Java,  
n Isles,

ountains,  
maleh ;

an Sea,  
in, Bay  
Gulf of  
a, Cas-

Malacca,

bang-ho,  
is.



ASIA



Longitude E. 60 of Green. 300



the  
pole  
E  
exte  
rive  
of v  
I  
the  
man  
tion  
was  
God  
was  
Me  
gre  
riod  
the  
pass  
but  
pres  
cou

W  
of la  
and  
N  
are  
and  
tain  
sear  
out  
W  
Ch  
dos

Ja  
Le  
Si  
Pe  
pia  
B

*Remarks.*—Asia is the largest of the great divisions of the earth. Including its islands, it extends almost from pole to pole; and from 54° E. to 109° 25' W. Long.

Every variety of climate and of soil occurs in this vast extent. Many of its regions are watered by magnificent rivers; and it is intersected by vast chains of mountains, of which the Himalaya chain is the loftiest in the world.

In many respects Asia is the most interesting division of the globe. It is the nursery of the human race; for here man was created, and hence proceeded the tide of population, which spread, in time, over the rest of the world. It was the scene of all those grand dispensations by which God prepared the world for the advent of the Messiah; it was the scene of those labours and sufferings by which the Messiah accomplished the salvation of mankind. Of the great empires which flourished in Asia at very remote periods of antiquity, and which are frequently mentioned in the historical and prophetic books of Scripture, most have passed completely away, leaving no trace of their existence but the records of history, or a few architectural ruins. Its present empires and kingdoms will be described under the countries which they respectively occupy.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Asia? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does it extend? What are its length and breadth? What is the amount of its population?

Name the principal countries which it contains. What are their chief towns? Name the principal islands of Asia, and point them out on the map. Name its principal mountains, and trace them on the map. Name and point out its seas and gulfs. What are its principal straits? Point them out. What are its principal rivers? Trace their course. Where is the Eastern Peninsula, Independent Tartary, China, Siberia, Tibet, &c.? What is the capital of Hindostan? Of Chinese Tartary? Of Persia? Of China, &c.?

Where is Ceylon, Borneo, Cyprus, New Guinea, Sumatra, Java, the Japan Isles, &c.? Where is Mount Caucasus, Lebanon, Taurus, Horeb, Ararat, the Altaian Mountains, Sinai, &c.? Where is the Bay of Nankin, Sea of Ochotsk, Persian Gulf, Arabian Sea, Whanghay or Yellow Sea, Caspian Sea, &c.?

Where is the Strait of Ormus, of Behring, of Malacca, Babelmandel, &c.? Trace the course of the Hoang-ho, the



Ganges, the Oby, the Tigris, the Yenissei, the Euphrates, the Indus, the Kiang-ku.

What proportion does Asia bear to the other great divisions of the globe? What is its extent, including its islands? Can it boast of magnificent rivers and mountains? In what respect is Asia the most interesting portion of the globe? What is remarkable about the great empires that once flourished in Asia?

## TURKEY IN ASIA

Is bounded on the N. by the Black Sea and Russia; E. Persia; S. Arabia and Levant; W. the Levant and Archipelago. It extends from  $30^{\circ}$  to  $42^{\circ} 10'$  N. Lat., and from  $26^{\circ}$  to  $48^{\circ} 30'$  E. Long. Its length, from Cape Baba on the Archipelago to Mount Ararat on the borders of Persia, is 980 miles; and its breadth, from the southern frontier of Syria to the Black Sea, 730 miles. Its population is estimated at 10 millions.

**DIVISIONS.**—Asia Minor, comprehending Anatolia, Caramania, and Roum; 2. Syria, including Palestine or the Holy Land; 3. Diarbeck or Algézira, the ancient Mesopotamia; 4. Irak Arabi, the ancient Chaldea; 5. Kurdistan; 6. Armenia or Turcomania; 7. Georgia; 8. Imeritia, Mingrelia, Circassia,—rather subject, however, to Russia than to Turkey.

**TOWNS.**—1. SMYRNA, Aiosaluc, Magnisa, Bursa, Angora, Tocat, Amasia, Satalia; 2. ALEPPO, Antioch, Palmyra or Tadmor, Balbec, Damascus, Jerusalem, Alexandretta or Scanderoon, Tripoli or Tarabolus, Sidon or Seyde, Tyre or Sur, Acre or Ptolemais, Jaffa, Jericho; 3. Diarbeker, Mosul, near the site of the ancient Nineveh; 4. Bagdad,

Bassora, Hillah, near the ruins of Babylon; 5. Van, Betlis or Bedlis; 6. Erzeroum, Trebisonde; 7. Teflis; 8. Cutais.

ISLAND.—Cyprus.

MOUNTAINS.—Caucasus, Taurus, Olympus, Ida, Lebanon, Ararat.

LAKES.—Van, Asphaltites or the Dead Sea.

RIVERS.—Kisil-Irmak, Saccaria, Sarabat, Minder, Orontes, Jordan, Euphrates, Tigris, Aras or Araxes.

*Remarks.*—This extensive country may be regarded as in general mountainous, although it presents many extensive plains of great beauty and fertility. The climate is delightful; and the soil, particularly in the valleys, extremely fertile. Fruits of the finest kinds grow spontaneously, or are produced abundantly by cultivation in this charming country; but tillage is only partially attended to, by far the greater part of Asiatic Turkey being occupied by shepherds and their flocks. The mountains are clothed with woods, and the shores of the Black Sea present the appearance of continued forests. Of the domestic animals, the most remarkable are the sheep, and the goats of Angora, from the hair of which the finest camlets are made. Indeed it is a remarkable peculiarity in the animals of this district, that they all have fine long hair. Of the wild animals of Turkey we may enumerate the lion, (which never appears farther west than the Euphrates), the hyena and jackal; the ibex and the antelope. With the exception of the copper-mines of Tocat, the mineral treasures of this country are unknown. At Bursa, near the foot of Mount Olympus, there are hot medicinal springs. Asiatic Turkey is inhabited by different tribes, whose employments and habits are equally various. The prevailing religion is the Mahometan; and the Turks of Asia are peculiarly bigoted. The Christians in this country are kept in a state of the most humiliating subjection. A few of the wandering tribes still retain their Pagan superstitions.

## EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Turkey in Asia? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the estimated amount of its population?

Name its divisions. What are the principal towns of Asia Minor? Of Syria? Of Diarbeck? Of Irak Arabia? Of Kurdistan? Of Armenia? Of Georgia? Of Imeritia? Name its principal island and mountains. Name its lakes. Name its principal rivers.

Where is Aiosaluc, Jerusalem, Tyre, Smyrna, Hillah, Mount Caucasus, Asphaltites or the Dead Sea, Jaffa, Acre, Palmyra, Mosul, the Minder, the Jordan, Angora, Sidon, the Euphrates, &c.?

What is the general aspect of Turkey in Asia? What is the nature of its climate and soil? Does it abound in fruits? By what is the greater part of this country occupied? What places are clothed with woods and forests? What are the most remarkable of the domestic animals in Turkey? By what remarkable peculiarity are the animals of this district distinguished? Mention some of its wild animals. Are the mineral treasures of this country well known? Where are hot medicinal springs found? How is Asiatic Turkey inhabited? In what state are the Christians kept in Asiatic Turkey? What superstitions are still retained by some of the wandering tribes?

---

 ARABIA

Is bounded N. by the Mediterranean and Turkey; E. by the Persian Gulf; S. by the Indian Ocean; W. by the Red Sea and the Isthmus of Suez. It extends from  $12^{\circ} 30'$  to  $34^{\circ} 30'$  N. Lat., and from  $32^{\circ} 30'$  to  $59^{\circ}$  E. Long. From the Straits of Babelmandel to the Euphrates, its length is 1450 miles; and from its eastern extremity to the Red Sea, its breadth 1240 miles.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Hedjaz ; 2. Yemen ; 3. Hadramaut ; 4. Oman ; 5. Lahsa ; 6. Nedjed.

**TOWNS.**—1. MECCA, Medina, Jidda ; 2. Sana, Mocho, Aden, Mareb ; 3. Muscat, Rostak, Seer ; 5. Lahsa.

**ISLANDS.**—Socotora, Bahrin.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Siuai, Horeb.

*Remarks.*—The most remarkable feature in the aspect of Arabia, is the vast extent of sandy deserts which occupies almost the whole of the interior,—diversified only by a few spots of fertility called *oases* or islands. Over these dreary wastes travellers pass in large companies called caravans, exposed, at almost every step, to the imminent peril of their lives. Their sufferings from the excessive heat and want of water are extreme ; and the ocean, in its most violent agitation, presents not so appalling a scene as the Arabian desert in a storm, when the sand, lifted from its bed, overwhelms every thing in its way, and often buries whole companies, with their camels and horses, in one common grave. The districts on the coast, watered by rains from the sea, are fertile and beautiful, producing many valuable trees and shrubs, as the tamarind, the Indian fig, the date palm, the cotton shrub, the pomegranate and orange trees, the coffee shrub, and the amyris opobalsamum, which yields the celebrated balm of Mecca. The most noted of the domestic animals of Arabia are the horse and camel ; of its wild animals, the antelope, the wild ass, the wolf, fox, jackall, hyena, panther, and jerboa or rat of Pharaoh, chiefly deserve notice.

The interior of Arabia is chiefly inhabited by wandering tribes called Bedouins, who subsist by their flocks, and by the plunder of passing caravans : the Arabians on the coast live in more regular society, and enjoy the benefit of commerce and the arts.

The religion of Mahomet, who was born at Mecca, A. D. 570, is professed throughout Arabia ; although the Wahhabees, a new sect that sprang up in the middle of last century, are said to be gaining many converts. Their peculiar tenet is, that God alone should be adored ; and that any reverence

Between  
? What  
amount

owns of  
Arabia ?  
Imeritia ?  
its lakes.

Hillah,  
ffa, Acre,  
a, Sidon,

What is  
in fruits ?  
? What  
at are the  
key ? By  
is district  
Are the  
Where are  
urkey in-  
in Asiatic  
y some of

Turkey ;  
n Ocean ;  
Suez. It  
and from  
ts of Ba-  
is 1450  
o the Red

paid to Mahomet, or any human being, is a species of idolatry.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Arabia? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? Name its divisions. What are the principal towns of Hedjaz? Of Yemen? Of Hadramaut? Of Oman? Of Lahsa? Of Nedjed? Name the islands and mountains of Arabia. Where is Mocha, Mecca, Rostak, Sana, Mareb, &c.?

What is the most remarkable feature in the aspect of Arabia? How do travellers pass over those dreary wastes? To what sufferings and dangers are they exposed? What is the appearance of the districts on the coast? What valuable trees and shrubs do they produce? What are the most noted domestic animals of Arabia? Which of its wild animals chiefly deserve notice? By what people is the interior of Arabia chiefly inhabited? How do they subsist? In what manner do the Arabs on the coast live? What religion is professed in Arabia? What new sect sprung up there about the middle of last century? What is the peculiar tenet of this sect?

---

#### PERSIA

Is bounded N. by Georgia, the Caspian Sea, and Tartary; E. by Hindostan; S. the Indian Ocean; W. by Turkey. It extends from  $25^{\circ} 30'$  to  $40^{\circ} 35'$  N. Lat., and from  $43^{\circ} 30'$  to  $62^{\circ} 30'$  E. Long. Its length, from the south of Laristan to the Persian Gulf, is about 720 miles; and its breadth, from the mouth of the Euphrates to the borders of Beloochistan, 620 miles. Population about 10 millions.

PROVINCES.—1. Erivan; 2. Azerbaijan; 3. Ghilan; 4. Mazenderan; 5. Western part of Khorasan; 6. Irak Agemi; 7. Chosistan; 8. Fars or Farsistan, the ancient *Persis*; 9. Laristan; 10. Kerman; 11. Seistan, Georgia, Daghistan, and

Shirvan, usually assigned to Persia, are now subject to Russia.

TOWNS.—1. Erivan; 2. Tabreez or Tauris; 5. Susa; 6. TEHERAN, Casbin, ISPAHAN, Hamadan; 7. Shiras; 8. Bushire; 9. Gombroom, Ormus. Of Shirvan, the chief town is Baku; of Daghistan, Derbend.

BELOOCHISTAN is a large country, having Kerman and Seistan on the west, and Hindostan on the east. Great part of this country is occupied by a vast sandy desert, 300 miles long and 200 broad; and by ranges of lofty mountains, particularly in the east, supposed to be a branch of the Hindoo-kohs. Its capital is Kelat.

*Remarks.*—Persia is in general mountainous. From the south of the Caspian to Indostan, a continued chain of deserts extends; and in all the southern provinces, the plains as well as the mountains are sterile and bare. The northern districts, on the contrary, are remarkable for their beauty and fertility. The rivers of Persia are few and small,—and, instead of falling into the sea, most of them flow into lakes in the interior. Wheat, rice, barley, and millet, are the common crops in Persia. Among its forest-productions are the cedar, the cypress, and other species of pine, and the sumach, so useful in dying and tanning. The fruits of this country are among the finest in the world. The fig, pomegranate, almond, peach, and apricot, are natives of this climate; and the vine and orange tree grow here luxuriantly. The mulberry, cotton shrub, and sugarcane, are common articles of culture. The horses of Persia, if inferior to those of Arabia in speed, surpass them in elegance. The sheep are remarkable for their length of tail, which sometimes weighs more than 30 pounds. Among the wild animals of this country are the lion, the leopard, the panther, the bear, and wild-boar.

Manufactures, once in a very flourishing state in Persia, are now almost annihilated,—owing chiefly to the destructive wars with which, for nearly a century, it has been al-

most incessantly ravaged. Their carpets, silks, brocades, and velvets, woollen and cotton cloths, and camlets of goats' and camels' hair are still of superior texture. Politeness, hospitality, and gaiety, characterize the Persian manners. The established religion is the Mahometan; but there are still some who adhere to the ancient worship of fire. The government is despotic,—and the country is now separated into two independent sovereignties. The eastern monarchy, including the provinces of Hindostan, west of the Indus, is called the kingdom of Candahar.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Persia? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What is the amount of its population? Into what provinces is it divided? Name their principal towns. What countries lie to the east and west of Beloochistan? By what is a great part of that country occupied? What is its capital? Where is Hamadan, Ispahan, Teheran, Susa, Gombroon, Ormus, Bushire, Casbin, Baku, &c.?

What is the general aspect of Persia? In what direction does a continued chain of deserts extend? What is the appearance of the mountains and plains in the south? For what are the northern districts remarkable? What are the common crops of Persia? Mention some of its forest trees. What is remarkable in the fruits of Persia? Mention some of the fruit trees common here. What other plants and shrubs are cultivated? For what qualities are the horses and sheep of Persia remarkable? Mention some of its wild animals.

In what state are the manufactures of Persia? What manufactures of superior texture does it still retain? By what qualities are the manners of the Persians characterized? What is the established religion in Persia? To what worship do some of the Persians still adhere? Of what kind is the government of Persia? What name is given to the eastern monarchy? What Indian provinces does it comprehend?

## HINDOSTAN,

OR

## INDIA WITHIN THE GANGES,

Is bounded on the N. by Tibet; E. the Eastern Peninsula and the Bay of Bengal; S. the Indian Ocean; W. the Arabian Sea and Persia. It extends from  $8^{\circ}$  to  $36^{\circ} 30'$  N. Lat., and from  $67^{\circ}$  to  $92^{\circ} 30'$  E. Long. Its greatest length, from Cape Comorin to the Indian Caucasus, is 1890 miles; its greatest breadth, from the borders of Beloochistan to the east of Bengal, 1600 miles. Its population is computed at 101,000,000.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Gangetic Hindostan, comprehending Bengal, Bahar, Allahabad, Oude, Agra, part of Delhi, Ajimere, and Malwa; 2. Sindetic Hindostan, comprising Kuttore, Cashmere, Cabul, Candahar, Lahore, Moulton, and Sindy; 3. Central Hindostan, including Guzerat, Candeish, Berar, Orissa, the Sircars, North part of Golconda, Visiapour, Dowlatabad, Concan; 4. Southern Hindostan, containing the southern part of Golconda, Mysore, the Carnatic, Madura, and some principalities on the Malabar coast.

**TOWNS.**—1. CALCUTTA, Moorshedabad, Patna, Dacca, Allahabad, Lucknow, Agra, DELHI, Ajimere, Oojain, Benares, Catamandoo; 2. Kuttore, Cashmere, Cabul, Candahar, Lahore, Moulton, Tatta; 3. Amedabad, Cambay, Surat, Burhampore, Nagpore, Cuttack, Visagapatam, Juggernaut, Masulipatam, BOMBAY, Aurungabad, Hyderabad, Poonah, Visiapore, Goa; 4. Arcot, MADRAS, Pondicherry, Tranquebar, Tanjore, Trichinopoly, Se-



ringapatam, Mangalore, Calicut, Tellicherry, Cochin, Trivanderam.

**ISLANDS.**—Ceylon, in which are the towns Candi, Colombo, and Trincomalée; the Maldives and Laccadives; the Nicobar and Andaman Islands.

**GULFS.**—Gulfs of Cutch, Cambay, Manara; Bay of Bengal.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Hindoo-koh, Himmaleh or Himalaya Mountains, Eastern and Western Gauts.

**RIVERS.**—Indus or Sinde, Ganges, Burrampooter or Sanpoo, Nerbuddah, Taptee, Godavery, Bain-Gonga, Kistna, or Krishna, Cavery.

---

*Remarks.*—In a country so extensive as Hindostan, there is, of course, a great variety of aspect. On the north, the mountains of Tibet present a very bold and stupendous frontier. The Gauts, on the east and west, form a long and lofty barrier parallel to each coast; while the central chains of the Vendhias follow the course of the Nerbuddah on the north and south. A series of rocky mountains reaches from the confines of Mooltan to Tatta; and of sandy hills from Ootch to Guzerat. In the province of Sinde, there are likewise deserts of sand, which, raised by the burning south wind, often buries houses and cultivated fields; and in Delhi, between Rooderpoor and Almora, there is a sandy desert twenty miles long, covered with briars and resinous shrubs. Numerous savannahs occur in the northern provinces. At the mouths of the rivers, as well as along a great part of their banks in the interior, the soil is marshy. But, in its more general aspect, Hindostan presents beautiful meadows, rich pastures, fields adorned with luxuriant harvests, which are gathered twice in the year, and valleys smiling in all the beauty and variety of vegetation.

Except in Cashmere, Sirinagur, Gorkhah, and Nepal, where the seasons occur in their more agreeable vicissitudes, the climate of Hindostan is diversified only by the dry and rainy seasons. The changes are produced by the south-

west and north-west monsoons; and it is remarkable, that they happen regularly at different periods of the year on the opposite coasts of Coromandel and Malabar. In Bengal the hot or dry season continues from March to the end of May; the rainy season from June to September. By the latter end of July all the lower parts of the country, adjacent to the Ganges and Burhampooter, are overflowed, forming an expanse of water more than 100 miles wide. By these regular inundations extreme fertility is imparted to the soil. In many places, indeed, it requires no such fertilizing aid, consisting of rich vegetable mould to the depth of six feet. The luxuriance of vegetation is scarcely equalled in any other region of the globe. Forests of the most stately growth, and fruit trees of the finest kinds, occur in this country. Of its forest trees, one of the most valuable is the teak, which rivals the oak in firmness and durability, and is accordingly an excellent substitute for it in ship-building. Of its fruit-trees, the most noted are the various species of palms. Rice is the chief food of the Hindoos, and consequently the principal article of cultivation. In the husk it is called *nellu*, and, when shelled, *arissi*. Wheat, barley, millet, and maize, are also cultivated; besides the sugar-cane, the mulberry-tree, cotton, indigo, and a variety of other vegetables.

Among the domestic animals of Hindostan may be mentioned the buffalo, camel, and elephant. The cattle are distinguished by a bunch on the shoulders; and the sheep have hair instead of wool. Among the wild animals are the leopard, often employed in hunting; the lion, seen only among the northern mountains; the Bengal or royal tiger; and the rhinoceros.

Hindostan is peculiarly rich in mineral treasures—of which the most valuable is the diamond, found in the provinces of Bengal, Bundelkund, Allahabad, Orissa, Berar, Visiapour, Golconda, and the Carnatic. The diamonds of Golconda and Orissa are the most celebrated.

The Hindoos have carried some manufactures to considerable perfection. The shawls of Cashmere, manufactured of the hair of the shawl-goat, are highly prized; and till the late improvements in the cotton manufactures of Britain, the Indian muslins were the finest in the world. In delicate works in ivory and metals the Hindoos are still al-

most unrivalled. Diamonds, nitre, spices, drugs, rice, sugar, raw silk, and muslins, are the chief exports from this country.

The territory of Hindostan is now divided among five principal powers or states.—1. The Seiks possess Lahore, the principal part of Moultan, and the western portion of Delhi. Their capital is Lahore. 2. The Berar or Eastern Mahrattas, possess Berar and Orissa. Their capital is Nagpour. 3. The Poonah or Western Mahrattas, possess Malwa, Candeish, Visiapour, most of Ajimere, and Guzerat. Their capital is Poonah. 4. The Soubah of the Deccan, is sovereign of Golconda, the principal part of Dowlatabad, and the west of Berar. Hyderabad is his capital. 5. The British possess Bengal, Bahar, part of Allahabad and Orissa, the Northern Sircars, a Jaghire in the Carnatic, countries north and south of Calicut on the Malabar coast, Bombay, the isle of Salsette, Ceylon, &c. Their allies are the Rajahs of Mysore, Tanjore, Trichinopoly, Madura, Travancore; the Nabobs of Oude and Arcot; and the territory of Cochin. Sixty millions of the inhabitants of Hindostan are subjects of the British or their allies; and their annual revenue is seventeen millions sterling. The British have distinct establishments or presidencies in Bengal, Madras, and Bombay. Bengal, of which the capital is Calcutta, the seat of government and of the principal court of justice, takes, in every matter, the precedence and the lead.

The most remarkable circumstance in the civic economy of the Hindoos is their division into *castes*, of which there are four—Brahmins, soldiers, labourers, and mechanics. Each of these castes follows invariably the same profession from generation to generation, and never intermarry. They who have been degraded from their castes, which is accounted the greatest of all misfortunes, are called *Pariars*, a term of superlative reproach, and are kept in the most humiliating servitude. In their manners the Hindoos are mild and inoffensive, peculiarly formed for the quietude and the comfort of domestic life. Although their religion permits polygamy, they seldom have more than one wife; the horrid custom of burning widows alive on the funeral piles of their husbands is still retained.

The Hindoos worship a number of gods; and believe that Vishnou, a principal deity, has already been incarnate

ni  
Th  
oth  
the  
tur  
fro  
get

N  
gre  
ten  
of i

I  
are  
Sin  
Cen  
dost

W

seco  
pore

ta, I

tchin

Wh

Wh

prin

W

Wh

coast

do se

what

vann

more

seaso

clima

those

mate

the p

gal ?

the G

soil ?

are th

articl  
husk,  
tivating

nine times, and is still to be incarnate a tenth and last time. They believe that, after their death, their souls will animate other bodies either of men or inferior animals. Hence their extreme tenderness in the treatment of all living creatures, even to the meanest insect. In general they abstain from animal food, subsisting on rice, butter, milk, and vegetables.

#### EXERCISES.

Name the boundaries of Hindostan. Between what degrees of longitude and latitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What is the estimated amount of its population?

Into what great divisions is it portioned? What provinces are contained in Gangetic Hindostan? What provinces does Sindetic Hindostan contain? What are the provinces of Central Hindostan? What provinces does Southern Hindostan comprehend?

What are the principal towns of the first division? Of the second? Of the third? Of the fourth? Where is Bhurt-pore, Allahabad, Hyderabad, Ahmedabad, Bombay, Calcutta, Bernares, Visiapour, Moorsheadabad, Goa, Poonah, Trichinopoly, Tellicherry, Trivanderam, Pondicherry, &c.? Where is Ceylon, Salsette, the Maldives, the Nicobar isles, Where is the gulf of Cutch, of Cambay, the bay of Bengal? What are the principal mountains of Hindostan? Name its principal rivers. Trace their course.

What mountains form the northern frontier of Hindostan? What mountains run parallel to its eastern and western coasts? What is the direction of the central chains? Where do series of rocky mountains and of sandy hills, occur? In what places are deserts of sand? Where do numerous savannahs occur? Where is the soil marshy? What is the more general aspect of Hindostan? In what provinces do the seasons occur in their most agreeable vicissitudes? How is the climate of Hindostan in general diversified? By what are those varieties caused? What is remarkable about the climate on the coasts of Malabar and Coromandel? What are the periods of the dry and rainy seasons respectively in Bengal? What is the extent of the inundation on the course of the Ganges and Burhampooter? What is the quality of the soil? Mention one of the most valuable forest trees. What are the most noted of the fruit trees? What is the principal article of cultivation? What names are given to it in the husk, and when shelled? What are the other articles of cultivation?

Mention some of the domestic animals of Hindostan. What are its most remarkable beasts of prey? What is its most valuable mineral? Where is it found; and in what provinces is it most valuable? In what manufactures have the Hindoos attained considerable dexterity? In what kind of works are they almost unrivalled? What are the chief exports from this country? Among how many states is the territory of Hindostan divided? Name the possessions and the capital of the Seiks; of the Berar or Eastern Mahrattas; of the Poonah or Western Mahrattas; of the Soubah of the Deccan; of the British. What states are in alliance with the British? What number of the inhabitants are subject to the British, and their allies? What is their annual revenue? What are the establishments or presidencies of the British? Which of them takes the lead?

What is the most remarkable circumstance in the civic history of the Hindoos? What is the characteristic quality of their manners? Are they addicted to polygamy? What horrid custom do they still retain? Mention some of their religious opinions. Whence arises their extreme tenderness in the treatment of living creatures? On what do they in general subsist?

---

## EASTERN PENINSULA,

OR

### INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES,

Is bounded N. by Tibet and China; W. by Hindostan and the Bay of Bengal; S. by the Gulf of Siam and the Straits of Malacca; and E. by the Gulf of Tonquin and the Chinese Sea. It extends from  $1^{\circ} 30'$  to  $26^{\circ}$  N. Lat., and from  $92^{\circ}$  to  $108^{\circ}$  E. Long., being in length 1700 miles, and in breadth 960 miles.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Assam; 2. The Birman Empire, comprehending Ava, Pegu, and Aracan; 3.

Malacca; 4. Siam; 5. Laos; 6. Cambodia; 7. Siampa; 8. Cochin-China; 9. Tonquin.

**TOWNS.**—1. Ghergong; 2. UMMERAPOORA, Prome, Rangoon, Ava, Pegu, Aracan; 3. Malacca, Singapore; 4. Siam or Yuthia, Louvok, Cambouri; 5. Mohan-laung; 6. Cambodia; 7. Siampa; 8. Hue-fo, Turon; 9. Kesho.

**GULFS.**—Gulfs of Siam and Tonquin.

**RIVERS.**—The Irrawady and Thaluán; the Meinam; the Maykaung.

*Remarks.*—In its external aspect, this portion of Asia is remarkably distinguished by its long parallel chains of mountains, enclosing distinct valleys, each watered by a considerable river. Those places in which rain does not fall abundantly, or remain long, exhibit a light powder barren as sand, or a crust as hard as rock; while the margins of the rivers and the sides of the mountains are clothed in perpetual verdure, and with trees, in comparison of whose gigantic height and expanse of foliage, our loftiest trees dwindle to the stature of dwarfs. Among the most noted of its forest-productions are the eagle-wood, the white sandal-wood, the teak tree, the iron tree, the true ebony, which is here indigenous, the sycamore, the Indian fig, the banana, the bignonias, and the fan palms. The forests are the haunts of various species of monkeys, tigers, and elephants. The elephants of Siam are particularly admired for their beauty and sagacity. Fine fruits, aromatic and medicinal plants, the sago, the cocoa, the banana, and other nutritious plants, grow in abundance. Laos produces the benzoin and gum lac; and gamboge seems to be peculiar to Cambodia. Rice, sugar, cotton, and indigo, are cultivated to a great extent.

The Eastern Peninsula is rich in minerals. Besides gold and silver, its mines produce tin, iron, lead, antimony, and zinc. The sapphire and amethyst are found in various parts of the Birman empire; rubies of peculiar beauty are found in Pegu; and amber of uncommon purity is dug up in great quantities near the river Irrawady.

It does not appear that this peninsula was ever united

under one sovereign. The government of its different countries, the manners and religion of their inhabitants, will be found under their respective names in the descriptive table.

#### EXERCISES.

By what circumstance is the Eastern Peninsula remarkably distinguished in its external aspect? What contrast is presented between those places where rain is not abundant, and the margins of the rivers and sides of the mountains? What are the most noted of its forest productions? Of what wild animals are those forests the haunts? For what are the elephants of Siam remarkable? What productions grow here in great abundance? What crops are cultivated to a great extent? What metals do the mines of this country produce? In what places are the sapphire and amethyst, rubies and amber, respectively found?

---

### CHINA

Is bounded on the N. by Chinese Tartary; W. by Tibet and Tartary; S. by the Chinese Sea and the Eastern Peninsula; E. by the Chinese Sea. It extends from 20° to 42° N. Lat., and from 97° to 124° E. Long., being about 1300 miles in its greatest length and breadth. Its population is estimated at 200 millions.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Pe-che-lee; 2. Shan-see; 3. Shen-see; 4. Shantung; 5. Honan; 6. Kiangnan; 7. Tche-kiang; 8. Fokien; 9. Quan-tung; 10. Quang-see; 11. Yunan; 12. Setchuan; 13. Hou-quang; 14. Kiang-see; 15. Koei-tcheou; 16. Chen-yang; 17. The Peninsula of Corea.

**PRINCIPAL TOWNS.**—PEKIN, Nankin, Canton, Singan; Tywan-fu in Formosa.

**ISLANDS.**—Hainan, Formosa, Loo-Choo or Leoo-keoo Isles; Macao.

**LAKES.**—Tong-ting-hou, Poyang-hou, Tai-hou, Hong-tse-hou.

**RIVERS.**—Hoang-ho, or Yellow River; Kian-ku, or Blue River; and the Ta.

*Remarks.*—China may be regarded, in general, as a flat and fertile country; although, in some places, its aspect is varied by chains of mountains of considerable magnitude. One of the most remarkable features in the natural appearance of the country, is the number and magnitude of its rivers, which have contributed in a great degree to its early civilization. In a country so extensive, the climate is necessarily various. In the southern provinces the heat is greater than in Bengal; in the northern the rigour of an European winter is experienced. In no country in the east has agriculture attained greater perfection than in China. The cultivation of every spot is requisite for the support of its excessive population; and the greatest ingenuity has accordingly been displayed in forming even the sides of lofty mountains into terraces, to which water is conveyed by buckets, or by conduits from reservoirs in which the rain is collected at the top. Where the raising of food for man is an object of such importance, the rearing of domestic animals is rather discouraged, except in so far as they are employed in subserviency to that primary purpose. The principal article of culture for food is rice, which is raised chiefly in the southern parts of the empire. The ingenuity and industry of the Chinese have discovered a method of cultivating even the beds of their lakes, ponds, and rivulets, where the *petsi*, or water-chesnut, in particular, is planted, and produces a wholesome and delicate fruit. This fruit is contained in a cover formed by the root. Besides the orange, tamarind, and mulberry trees, (of which there are two species, of the bark of one of which paper is made), the tallow tree is peculiar to China, yielding a green wax, which is manufactured into candles. But of the native productions of China the most remarkable is the tea plant, which grows chiefly in the hilly part of the country. It is about five feet high; its leaves are narrow, and indented on the edges; and it blossoms from October to January. All the varieties of teas



are prepared from the same plant, but gathered at different times, and prepared in different ways.

In a country so densely peopled as China, there are but few forests or jungles to harbour wild beasts. Such as are occasionally seen, differ not from those of other neighbouring countries.

Among the minerals of China may be mentioned a natural composition of iron and zinc, called *tutenag*, a species of white copper called *petong*, and the fine clays and earths, *kaolin* and *petuntse*, from which porcelain is manufactured. The country around Pekin abounds in coal, which is usually pounded, and baked with water into cakes, before burning.

Among this industrious people almost every kind of manufacture is found; those of porcelain, silk, cotton, and paper are the most noted. Like the Hindoos, they excel in delicate works in ivory and metal. Their chief exports are silk, porcelain, and especially tea,—for which alone they draw from Great Britain an annual return of three millions Sterling. Of their national works, the most remarkable are the *Grand Canal*, by which the inland navigation is continued from Pekin to Canton, a distance of upwards of 1400 miles, with the interruption of only one day's journey; and the great wall on the northern frontier, said to be 1500 miles in length.

The government of China is the *patriarchal*, or the mildest species of despotism; and its present monarchs are of Tartar origin. The character of the Chinese is placid and affable; but the indolence of the upper classes, and the nastiness of the lower, are striking defects in their manners. The exposing of infants is frightfully common. Their notions of female beauty are peculiar; and their admiration of small feet exposes their ladies to much pain and inconvenience to obtain this indispensable charm. Their religion bears some resemblance to that of Hindostan, their idol Fo being supposed to be the Boodh of the Hindoos.

#### EXERCISES.

What is the general aspect of China? Mention some of the most remarkable features in the natural appearance of the country. What are the varieties of its climate? What ingenuity do the Chinese display in agriculture? Is the rear-

ing  
is  
cu.  
son  
abl  
pla  
ani  
ner  
is i  
Chi  
are  
thei  
Chi  
Wh  
of fe  
veni

Is be  
dosta  
sula  
T  
be fi  
about  
Popu  
D  
Nepa  
To  
du;  
L  
R  
the n  
Easte  
Indu  
tse-ki

ing of domestic animals much encouraged in China? What is the principal article of cultivation for food? How do they cultivate even the beds of the rivers and lakes? Mention some of the fruit trees of China. What is the most remarkable of its native productions? Describe it. Does the same plant produce all the varieties of tea? Are there many wild animals in China? Mention some of its most important minerals. In what part of the country does coal abound? How is it used? What are the most noted manufactures of the Chinese? In what works do they particularly excel? What are their chief exports? What are the most remarkable of their national works? What is the form of government in China? What is peculiar in their character and manners? What practice is frightfully common? What peculiar notion of female beauty exposes their ladies to much pain and inconvenience? What religion does that of China resemble?

---

## TIBET

Is bounded N. by Eastern Tartary; W. by Hindostan; S. by Hindostan and the Eastern Peninsula; E. by China.

The geographical limits of this country cannot be fixed with precision. Its length is said to be about 1500 miles; its breadth about 500 miles. Population small, but not accurately ascertained.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Tibet Proper; 2. Bootan; 3. Nepal; 4. Sirinagur; 5. Little Tibet.

**TOWNS.**—1. Lassa; 2. Tassaudon; 3. Catmandu; 4. Sirinagur; 5. Shekerden.

**LAKES.**—Terkiri, Jamdro or Palté.

**RIVERS.**—From the high table-land of Tibet the most important rivers of Hindostan and the Eastern Peninsula take their rise; as the Oxus, Indus, Ganges, Burrampooter, Thaluan, Yangtse-kiang.

*Remarks.*—Low rocky hills and extensive arid plains are the ungainly features in the aspect of Tibet Proper. The mountains of Bootan are clothed in perpetual verdure, or crowned with lofty forests: their declivities and the valleys are rich in corn-fields and orchards. Nepal is a cultivated plain.

The climate of Tibet may be compared to that of the Alps in Switzerland for the severity of its winter cold. A country so mountainous may be expected to abound in minerals. Though those of Tibet are not wrought to any great extent, cinnabar ores, rich in quicksilver, rock-salt, and tincal, or crude borax, have been found in considerable quantities. The musk-deer, resembling the hog in shape, with hair not unlike the quills of a porcupine; the grunting ox, whose flowing and glossy tail is employed by the luxurious orientals for driving away flies and other insects; and the goat, whose fine hair is manufactured into shawls, may be mentioned among the animals of Tibet.

The religion of Tibet is peculiar. The grand lama, or high priest, who is likewise the temporal sovereign, is an object of their adoration. He is supposed never to die, and his soul is sometimes fancied to be found in the body of a child. The natives are mild and gentle in their disposition. By a singular peculiarity in their manners, all the brothers of a family have the same wife, whom the eldest brother has the privilege of selecting.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Tibet? In what latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? Into what divisions is it portioned? Name its principal towns. What important rivers have their sources in Tibet? What are the principal features in the aspect of Tibet Proper? What is the appearance of the mountains of Bootan? What parts of the country are cultivated and productive? What is the nature of the climate? What minerals have been found in Tibet in considerable quantities? Which of the animals of this country deserve to be particularly mentioned? What idea do the people entertain of their *grand lama*? By what disposition are they characterized? What singular peculiarity prevails in their manners?

## EASTERN OR CHINESE TARTARY

Is bounded N. by Siberia ; W. by Independent Tartary ; S. by China and Tibet ; and E. by the Pacific Ocean. This immense tract of country extends over 70 degrees of longitude, and 20 degrees of latitude.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Mandshuria ; 2. Mongolia, with Little Bucharia, Turfan, and Hami or Chamil.

**TOWNS.**—**SAGALIEN OULA HOTUN**, Merguen, Ningouta ; 2. Cashgar, Yarkand, Kotun, Karia, Turfan, Hami or Chamil.

**LAKES.**—Balkash or Tengis, Zaizan, Koko Nor or the Blue Lake.

**RIVERS.**—Amur or Sagalien, Yarkand, Ili.

---

*Remarks.*—Chinese Tartary is chiefly occupied by a vast elevated plain, or table-land, whose stupendous pillars are the mountains of Tibet, the Altaian and Belur Tag mountains, and the hill boundary of the Kalkas. This plain, the most elevated region of the same extent in the world, is intersected by some chains of mountains, and by the desert of Cobi or Shamo. Cold is the predominating character of the climate.

The western portion of this vast country is occupied by the Mongul Tartars, who are subdivided into three great tribes, the Kalmucs, Eluths, and Kalkas. These are a wandering race, subsisting almost entirely upon the products of their flocks and herds. Mandshuria is inhabited by a more cultivated people, who live in fixed dwellings. The inhabitants of Little Bucharia, entirely distinct from the Tartars, are a civilized race. The language and religion of these nations are as distinct as their origin. The religion of the Monguls is an idolatry, founded on the notion of good and evil spirits. The Mandshurs have neither temples nor idols, but are said to worship a Supreme

Being, whom they style the Emperor of Heaven. The inhabitants of Little Bucharìa are Mahometans.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Eastern Tartary? What is its extent in length and breadth? What are its divisions? Name its principal towns. What lakes does it contain? Trace its rivers. By what is Chinese Tartary chiefly occupied? How is this vast plain intersected? What is the character of the climate? By what people is the western portion occupied? Into what tribes are they subdivided? How do they chiefly subsist? How do the inhabitants of Mandshuria and Little Bucharìa differ from them? Have these different nations the same language and religion? Describe the varieties of their religious worship.

---

#### WESTERN OR INDEPENDENT TARTARY

Is bounded N. by Siberia; W. by the Caspian Sea and Persia; S. by Persia and Hindostan; E. by Chinese Tartary.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Western Turkistan; 2. Kharizm; 3. Great Bucharìa.

**TOWNS.**—1. Taraz, or Turkistan; 2. Khiva, Urghez; 3. SAMARCAND, Bokhara, Balk.

**MOUNTAINS.**—The Gaur and Belur Tag Mountains.

**RIVERS.**—Gihon or Amu, Sirr or Sihon.

---

*Remarks.*—Of this extensive country at least one half is occupied with immense steppes, or desert plains. These are chiefly inhabited by the Kirguis or Kirguses; Kharizm is completely surrounded with deserts; there are deserts to the north and west of Bucharìa; and the eastern shores of the Caspian present a long and gloomy chain of arid downs and rocks. Of the Kirguis, who now occupy Western Turkistan the original residence of the Turks, there are three

tribe  
small  
Yaik  
middle  
far as  
exter  
water  
this c  
there  
treme  
groun  
came  
horse  
ite dr  
a mor  
twelf  
it is n  
timat  
it in t  
be inc  
Descr

WH  
its sup  
Name  
What  
rivers.  
By  
whom  
ism su  
serts o  
Caspia  
guis?  
pied b  
pect of  
Where  
mainta  
tribes  
ism di  
of a po  
mated  
serts?  
charia

tribes, each governed by its own khan, or prince. The smallest of these tribes occupies the country between the river Yaik, the sea of Aral, and the environs of Orenburg. The middle horde wanders along the north side of the Aral as far as the river Saras on the south-east. The great horde extends to the south-east of the Aral lake, over the country watered by the Sarasos and the Syr. Almost the whole of this country is a dreary waste of sand, interspersed here and there with hills of clay soil. During winter the cold is extreme. Along the rivers, however, the valleys or low grounds afford rich pasture, which feed numbers of horses, camels, black cattle, sheep, and goats. Among these tribes, horse-flesh is esteemed a great delicacy; and their favourite drink is *koumiss*, or fermented mare's milk. Kharism is a more fertile country, and its climate is temperate. In the twelfth century it was the seat of a powerful empire; but it is now reduced to a province, whose extent is vaguely estimated, by saying that a man on horseback could ride over it in three days. The deserts which encompass it seem to be increasing. (For an account of Great Bucharìa—See DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.)

## EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Western Tartary? What are its supposed length and breadth? What are its divisions? Name the principal towns of those divisions respectively. What mountains does Western Tartary contain? Trace its rivers.

By what is at least one-half of the country occupied? By whom are the steppes chiefly inhabited? By what is Kharism surrounded? On what sides of Great Bucharìa do deserts occur? What appearance do the eastern shores of the Caspian present? How many tribes are there of the Kirguis? How are they governed? What countries are occupied by these hordes respectively? What is the general aspect of their country? What is the nature of the climate? Where do rich pastures appear? What animals do they maintain? What is esteemed a great delicacy among these tribes? What is their favourite drink? In what does Kharism differ from this country? At what time was it the seat of a powerful empire? How is its extent now vaguely estimated? What is remarkable about the encompassing deserts? From what circumstance do the limits of Great Bucharìa constantly vary? What provinces does it contain?

The in-

What is  
divisions?  
contain?  
chiefly occu-  
pied is the  
western por-  
tion? How  
of Mand-  
have these  
Describe

TARTARY

Caspian  
Tartary; E.

2. Kha-

2. Khiva,

the  
Moun-

on.

at one half  
ins. These  
s; Kharism  
re deserts to  
rn shores of  
f arid downs  
Western Tur-  
re are three

What is the general quality of the soil? Of what empire was Bucharica the chief seat? By what people, and at what time was the last of the sultans expelled? Where did he then found a new empire?

---

## SIBERIA,

OR

### RUSSIAN TARTARY,

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by Russia in Europe; S. by Eastern and Western Tartary; E. by the Pacific Ocean. This vast region extends from 38° to 78° N. Lat., and from 36° 30' E. to 190° E., or 170° W. Long., being, in length, from the Black Sea to the southern extremity of Kamschatka, 4880 miles; and in breadth, from north to south, 1800 miles. Population computed at 8,500,000.

**DIVISIONS OR GOVERNMENTS.**—1. Caucasus; 2. Oufa, or Orenburg; 3. Tobolsk; 4. Kolivan; 5. Irkutsk.

**TOWNS.**—1. ASTRACAN, Asoph; 2. Oufa, Orenburg; 3. Tobolsk; 4. Kolivan; 5. Irkutsk.

**ISLANDS.**—Aleutian Islands; Kurile Isles.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Caucasus, Oural, Altaian Mountains.

**RIVERS.**—Volga, Ob or Obi, Yenisei, Lena, Oural, Irtish.

---

*Remarks.*—In a country of such immense extent as Siberia, there is necessarily a considerable variety of aspect. The northern and eastern parts present marshy plains of vast extent, covered with almost perpetual snow, and intersected by large rivers, which pursue their dreary course un-

der  
ccn  
scv  
and  
the  
gar  
lan  
with  
lux  
T  
the  
part  
sout  
crop  
plies  
and  
the n  
lake  
are s  
frequ  
is stil  
el, is  
with  
sturge  
are fo  
Th  
tribes  
Samoi  
names

Wh  
its len  
ed?  
are the  
its pri  
ern and  
central  
What  
What  
this qu  
In wh  
Mentic

der surfaces of ice towards the Arctic ocean. Even in the central parts vegetation is in a great measure checked by the severity of the cold ; while in the south there are vast forests and luxuriant crops. The rude sublimity of the shores of the Baikal contrasts finely with the cultivated fields and gardens around. A feature almost peculiar to the Asiatic landscape in this quarter are the steppes or vast plains without a tree or a shrub, but covered in many places with luxuriant herbage.

The climate of Siberia, although necessarily varying with the latitude, is in general extremely severe. The greater part of it is totally incapable of agriculture ; but in the southern and western regions the soil is fertile, and the crops luxuriant. In the northern wastes the rein-deer supplies the part of the cow and the horse ; and wild horses and asses roam over the deserts in the south. Lasha stags, the musk animal, and the wild boar, haunt the environs of lake Baikal ; the formidable urus, or bison, and the ibex, are seen among the mountains of Caucasus ; the beaver frequents the banks of the Yenisei ; the argali, or wild sheep, is still an object of chase ; and the sable, a species of weasel, is much prized for its fur. The rivers of Siberia abound with fish from the neighbouring seas, especially salmon and sturgeon. In various parts of Siberia valuable minerals are found.

This vast tract of country is inhabited by various distinct tribes. The south is occupied by tribes of Tartarian origin. Samoieds, Ostiaks, Koriaks, and Tchutski, are the uncouth names of the northern occupants.

#### EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Russian Tartary ? What are its length and breadth ? Into what governments is it divided ? What are their principal towns respectively ? What are the principal chains of mountains in Siberia ? What are its principal rivers ? What is the appearance of the northern and eastern parts ? What is the state of vegetation in the central parts ? What is the aspect of the southern districts ? What is the character of the scenery around lake Baikal ? What feature is almost peculiar to the Asiatic landscape in this quarter ? What is the nature of the Siberian climate ? In what parts is the soil fertile and the crops luxuriant ? Mention some of the animals of Siberia. With what kinds

f what empire  
e, and at what  
ere did he then

cean ; W. by  
and Western  
This vast re-  
at., and from  
Long., being,  
southern ex-  
and in breadth,  
population com-

—1. Caucasus ;  
; 4. Kolivan ;

2. Oufa, Or-  
5. Irkutsk.  
rile Isles.

Altaiian Moun-

Yenisei, Lena,

ase extent as Sibe-  
variety of aspect.  
marshy plains of  
l snow, and inter-  
dreary course un



of fish do the rivers abound? Does Siberia possess much mineral wealth? What people occupy the various districts of Siberia?

---

## ASIATIC ISLANDS.

BESIDES the islands already mentioned, the most remarkable are SUMATRA, in which are the towns Acheen and Bencoolen. BANCA. JAVA, containing the towns of Bantam, Batavia, and Samarang; and having to the eastward the small islands *Bally, Sumbawa, Floris, and Timor.* BORNEO. CELEBES, of which the chief town is Macassar. MOLUCCAS or SPICE ISLANDS, the principal of which are *Gilolo, Bouro, and Ceram; Ternate and Tidor; Amboyna* and the *Banda Isles.* PHILIPPINE ISLANDS, the principal of which are *Luzon and Mindanao.* JAPAN ISLANDS, of which the principal is *Nippon.* JESSO, *Saghalien, and Loo Choo Isles.*

The islands in the Pacific Ocean have been classed by geographers under the two great divisions of AUSTRALASIA and POLYNESIA. Australasia comprehends the immense island of NEW HOLLAND; VAN DIEMAN'S LAND; PAPUA or NEW GUINEA; NEW IRELAND; NEW BRITAIN; SOLOMON'S ISLANDS; LOUISIADE and QUEEN CHARLOTTE'S ISLANDS; NEW HEBRIDES, NEW CALEDONIA, NORFOLK ISLAND; NEW ZEALAND. In Polynesia are included the PELEW ISLANDS; the CAROLINAS; the LADRONES; the FRIENDLY ISLANDS; the SOCIETY ISLANDS, OTAHEITE, the MARQUESAS, the SANDWICH ISLANDS.—See DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

A/cr  
siti  
no  
low  
cel  
cip  
me  
ble  
the  
pa  
fox  
to  
Ma  
A/de  
ex  
A/gh  
con  
Hi  
fro  
to  
the  
is s  
of  
cap  
A/gr  
S.  
ler  
ter  
na  
of  
Ma  
jec  
A/gr  
Ma  
tur  
Ju  
hay  
wo  
the  
str  
wit  
wa  
pit  
A/me  
W.  
mi  
ter  
nas  
at  
lon  
Alep  
Tu  
con  
is s  
a st

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

**A'cre**, an ancient city of Palestine, situate on a fine bay. Though now much reduced, it is populous and well fortified, and is celebrated in history as a principal scene of the crusades; and more recently for its memorable and successful resistance to the French army under Buonaparte, who, after besieging it for two months, was compelled to retreat from it with disgrace, May 20, 1799.

**A'den**, a seaport town in the S. W. extremity of Arabia.

**Afghanis'tan**, or Eastern Persia, a considerable kingdom between Hindostan and Persia, extending from the mountains of Tartary to the Arabian Sea, and from the Indus to Western Persia. It is sometimes called the kingdom of Cabul, from the name of its capital.

**A'gra**, a province in Hindostan, S. of Delhi, about 250 miles in length and 180 in breadth; watered by the Ganges, the Jumna, and the Chumbul. South of the Chumbul it belongs to the Mahrattas; the rest of it is subject to the British or their allies.

**A'gra**, its capital, called by the Mahometans *Akbarabad*, is situate on the S. W. bank of the Jumna. Its mausoleum, perhaps the most superb in the world, is about three miles farther down the river. It is constructed of white marble inlaid with precious stones. This city was, from 1566 to 1647, the capital of the Great Mogul.

**Ajmere**, a province in Hindostan, W. of Agra, and S. of Delhi, 350 miles long and 220 broad, watered by the Chumbul and Banass. Its principal town, situate at the foot of a range of hills, belongs to the British government.

**Alep'po**, the capital of Syria, in Turkey in Asia, supposed to contain 250,000 inhabitants. It is surrounded by a ditch, and by a strong wall having nine gates.

Its castle is deemed by the Turks impregnable. It is a well-built town, the streets being paved, with a good footpath on each side. The inhabitants are considered the most polished in the Turkish dominions.

**Alexandretta**, or Scanderoon, a small seaport of Syria, on the Levant.

**Allahabad'**, a province in Hindostan, S. of Oude and Agra, watered by the Ganges, Jumna, and some inferior streams. It now belongs entirely to the British government.

**Allahabad'**, the capital of the province, derives celebrity from its fortress, situate at about two miles distance, at the junction of the Ganges and Jumna. Crowds of pilgrims from all parts of India encamp, for about two months each summer, between the two rivers, for the purpose of performing their purifications and other religious ceremonies.

**Altaian Mountains**, a vast chain, forming the southern boundary of Siberia, and extending, under various names, about 5000 miles.

**Ama'sia**, a town in Anatolia, Asiatic Turkey, situate on the Kilsile-Irmak. Its population amounts to upwards of 60,000, chiefly Christians. This town is said to be the birth-place of Strabo, the ancient geographer.

**Ame'dabad**, or Ahme'dabad, the Mahometan capital of Guzerat, situate on the river Sabermaty, which falls into the gulf of Cambay.

**Amur**, (pr. Amoor'), a large river in Chinese Tartary, rising in 49° N. Lat., and 109° E. Long., and falling into the sea of Ochotsk, about 53° N. Lat.

**Anatolia**, or Natolia, a province in Turkey, occupying the western and chief portion of Asia Minor. It is crossed in the south by a chain of mountains called the Taurus;—is watered by some fine streams; and is

- rich in fruit, corn, tobacco, cotton, and silk.
- Angora**, the ancient Ancyra, a large city in Anatolia, situate amidst very picturesque and striking scenery on the stream Tabana. Population 40,000. The shawls, fabricated from the hair of the Angora goat, rival those of Cashmere.
- Antioch**, (pr. An'tiok,) a city of Syria, on the Orontes, celebrated in antiquity as one of the principal cities in the East. It is likewise famous in the history of the Crusades. Population about 18,000.
- A'racan**, a country in the Eastern Peninsula, formerly an independent kingdom, but reduced, in 1783, to be a province of the Birman empire. It is situate S. E. of Bengal; about 500 miles in length, and varying much in breadth. It is a fertile country; and its coast is studded by a number of fruitful islands. Its capital is situate on a fine river, and has a harbour capable of containing a large fleet.
- Aral**, a lake or inland sea in Western Tartary, about 150 miles in length and 60 in breadth. Its water is salt, and it is surrounded by sandy deserts.
- A'rarat**, a lofty mountain in Armenia, terminating in two peaks, one of which is covered with perpetual snow. This mountain is held in great veneration, from a belief that Noah's ark rested on it. Height 9500 feet.
- Aras**, or **Arax'es**, a considerable river which rises in Armenia, and, after a long course, joins the Kur in Persia.
- Ar'cot**, the capital of the Carnatic in Hindostan, situate on the south bank of the Palar.
- Arme'nia**, a large province subject to the Turks, Persians, and Kurds, S. of Georgia and Mingrelia. It is in general mountainous, and is watered by the Tigris, Euphrates, and other important streams. Its extensive and numerous valleys are rich and beautiful.
- Asia Minor**, the most western portion of Asia, E. of the Mediterranean, and S. of the Black Sea. It includes Anatolia, Caraman, and Roum; extending about 1000 miles in length, and from 400 to 500 in breadth. Its climate is fine, and, in general, salubrious; but it is occasionally visited by the plague. It is one of the most celebrated countries in ancient story, and contains many famous cities.
- As'oph**, or **Azof**, the Palus Mæotis of the ancients, an inland sea in Asiatic Russia, communicating with the Black Sea by the Straits of Yenicul. It is about 350 miles in its extreme length, and 180 miles at its greatest breadth.
- Asphaltites**, or **Dead Sea**, a lake of Palestine, about 180 miles in circumference. On the east it is bounded by lofty hills, presenting rugged and frightful precipices: on the north is the plain of Jericho, through which it receives the river Jordan. Its waters, heavier, saltier, and more bitter than any hitherto discovered, are fatal to animal life, and no vegetables grow on its shores. Great quantities of asphaltum, or mineral pitch, float upon its surface.
- As'sam**, a country to the N. of the Eastern Peninsula, between Bengal and Tibet, 700 miles in length, and about 70 in breadth. It is watered by the Burhampooter and several other rivers; and is a very fertile country.
- Astracan**, a province in the government of Caucasus in Asiatic Russia. Except on the banks of the Volga, the Oural, and their tributaries, the soil is very barren. It contains a number of salt lakes. The capital is situate on an island in the Volga, about 52 miles from its mouth. Its population, estimated at 70,000, consists of Russians, Armenians, Greeks, Tartars, Persians, Indians, Jews, English, and French. Its trade and manufactures are considerable.
- Aurungabad**, a considerable pro-

vind  
Hind  
wes  
pos  
cap  
dem  
It de  
A'va,  
king  
the  
Azerb  
sepa  
Ara  
Babel  
form  
Sea t  
ward  
Bag'da  
bi, sh  
a pla  
ing t  
duct  
dia.  
Bahar  
provi  
paul.  
suar  
rich  
vinc  
Bahri  
south  
Gulf  
these  
in the  
Ba'ikal,  
in th  
in Sib  
length  
from 2  
sians  
and ca  
Bain-G  
butary  
dostan  
Ba'ku, c  
provin  
situate  
Caspia  
cious  
is a pla  
1801 it  
the Ru  
Balbec  
of whic  
of the  
tuat  
foot of

of the Mediter-  
 of the Black Sea.  
 stolia, Caraman,  
 extending about  
 ngth, and from  
 readth. Its eli-  
 in general, sa-  
 is occasionally  
 gue. It is one  
 erated countries  
 y, and contains  
 ies.

the Palus Mæo-  
 ts, an inland sea  
 a, communicat-  
 ack Sea by the  
 ul. It is about  
 extreme length,  
 at its greatest

ead Sea, a lake  
 out 180 miles in

On the east it  
 lofty hills, pre-  
 end frightful pre-  
 e north is the  
 through which  
 iver Jordan. Its  
 r, salter, and  
 ny any hitherto  
 fatal to animal  
 etables grow on  
 at quantities of  
 mineral pitch,  
 rface.

to the N. of the  
 la, between Ben-  
 700 miles in  
 at 70 in breadth.  
 the Burhampoo-  
 her rivers; and  
 ountry.

nce in the go-  
 casus in Asia-  
 pt on the banks  
 he Oural, and  
 the soil is very  
 ins a number of  
 apital is situate  
 e Volga, about  
 mouth. Its po-  
 ted at 70,000,  
 ns, Armenians,  
 Persians, In-  
 sh, and French.  
 nufactures are

onsiderable pro-

vince in the Deccan Proper, in Hindostan, situate partly on the western coast. Most of it is in possession of the Mahrattas. Its capital was the favourite residence of Aurungzebe, from whom it derived its name.

A'va, an extensive district, or kingdom, now forming part of the Birman empire.

Azerbaijan, a province of Persia, separated from Armenia by the Araxes.

Babelman'del, Straits, a channel forming the entrance of the Red Sea from the Indian Ocean—upwards of 20 miles in breadth.

Bag'dad, a large city in Irak-Arabi, situate on the Tigris. It is a place of considerable trade, being the emporium for the products of Arabia, Persia, and India. Population about 60,000.

Bahar, an extensive and valuable province in Hindostan, S. of Nepaul. It contains about 26,000 square miles, and is one of the richest and best cultivated provinces in India.

Bahrin, a cluster of islands on the south-west side of the Persian Gulf. The pearl-fishery among these islands is the most valuable in the world.

Ba'ikal, a large lake or inland sea in the government of Irkutsk in Siberia, about 366 miles in length, and varying in breadth from 20 to 30 miles. The Russians regard it with veneration, and call it the Holy Sea.

Bain-Gonga, or Blai-gonga, a tributary of the Godavery in Hindostan.—See GODAVERY.

Ba'ku, or Bad'ku, a town in the province of Shirvan, in Persia, situate on a peninsula in the Caspian Sea. Its port is spacious and commodious; and it is a place of some trade. Since 1801 it has been in possession of the Russians.

Balbec, anciently Heliopolis, both of which words signify the "City of the Sun," a town of Syria, situate in a fertile valley at the foot of Antilibanus. Here are

the magnificent ruins of a "temple of the Sun," supposed to have been built by the direction of the Emperor Antoninus Pius.

Balk, or Balkh, a province in Great Bucharia, formerly belonging to Persia, but now to the Afghans. It is supposed to stretch about 250 miles from W. to E., and upwards of 100 miles from N. to S. It is inhabited by Usbeck Tartars and Arabs, who dwell partly in towns and partly in tents. Its capital is situate on the river Dehast, and is watered by eighteen canals, issuing from a large reservoir in the neighbouring mountains. This was the Bactria of the Greeks, supposed to have been the residence of Cyrus, and is regarded by the Asiatics as the oldest city in the world.

Balkash.—See TENGIS.

Basso'ra, Bussora, or Basrah, a large city in Irak-Arabi, on the W. bank of the Shalut Arab. It is encompassed by a broad and deep ditch, and by a wall seven miles in circuit, from 20 to 25 feet thick, and mounted with a great number of cannon. It is a place of great trade. Population about 60,000.

Bed'lis, or Betlis, an ancient city in Armenia, said to have been founded by Alexander the Great. Population 26,000.

Behring, Straits of, a narrow sea between the W. coast of N. America and the E. coast of Asia, so named from their discoverer, Behring, a Russian navigator. Where narrowest, they are 13 leagues, or 39 miles wide.

Belur-tag, the ancient Imaus, a mountain in Western Tartary, which it separates from Little Bucharia.

Bena'res, a valuable district of Hindostan on both sides of the Ganges, between the 23d and 27th degrees N. Lat. It contains 1200 square miles of fertile soil. Its capital, called also Cashy, situate on the north bank of the Ganges, is the seat of the most celebrated university of

Hindoo learning. It is four miles long and two broad, and contains about 600,000 inhabitants. The Hindoos believe that a person dying at Benares is sure of paradise.

**Bencoolen**, a district and city in Sumatra, the only British settlement on the island. Pepper and spices are the staple articles of culture; but the expenses of the settlement outweigh the profit. The town is inconsiderable.

**Bengal**, an extensive and valuable province of Hindostan, extending 400 miles in length, and 300 in breadth; from 21° to 27° N. Lat., and from 86° to 92° E. Long. Its soil is peculiarly fertile, yielding great abundance of the necessaries and luxuries of life. This province has been called the most valuable jewel in the British crown.

**Be'rar**, a province in central Hindostan, N. of Aurungabad, of a triangular shape. Though in many places naturally fertile, it is thinly peopled, and ill cultivated.

**Birman Empire**, an extensive empire in the Eastern Peninsula, comprehending the kingdoms of Ava and Pegu, with some other territories. Its extent is about 1200 miles in length, and 200 in breadth. The Birmans are a fierce and warlike people; and, having seldom come into contact with Europeans, accounted themselves invincible. Their war with the British government, which broke out in 1824, gave them a humbling lesson to the contrary. After a contest of two years, the Birman emperor was compelled to sue for peace; which he obtained on the humiliating conditions of ceding Aracan, Cheduba, Tavoy, Mergui, with all the sea-coast of his dominions, except that which bounds the Delta of the Irrawady, and paying a million sterling towards defraying the expenses of the war.

**Bokha'ra**, **Bukha'ria**, or **Bogar**, a city of Great Bucharia, situate on the Sogd, about 50 miles

from its junction with the Oxus. It stands on the side of a hill, in the form of an amphitheatre; it contains numerous colleges, where the Mahometan youth study law; its inhabitants are much engaged in manufactures; its trade is considerable. Population 100,000.

**Bombay**, an island on the W. coast of Hindostan and the seat of a British Presidency. It is about 6½ miles long from N. to S., and about 1 mile broad. Along with the neighbouring islands of Colabah, Salsette, Butcher's Island, Elephanta, and Cararjah, it forms a commodious and sheltered harbour. It is separated from the mainland by a narrow strait, and connected with Salsette by a causeway. The city of Bombay is about a mile in length, and a quarter of a mile in breadth. It is surrounded by fortifications; and presents a front of bold defiance towards the sea; but is poorly defended towards the land. It commands an extensive commerce with the countries on the Persian and Arabian Gulf, with the western and eastern coasts of India, with China, and the islands in the eastern ocean. The territories belonging to the Presidency of Bombay are calculated to include 100,000 square miles, and its jurisdiction extends over 2,500,000 inhabitants.

**Boo'tan**, an extensive province in Hindostan, between Bengal and Tibet, supposed to be 200 miles in length, and 90 in breadth. The rajah is tributary to the grand lama of Tibet.

**Bor'neo**, next to New Holland, the largest island in the world, extends from 4° N. to 7° 25' S. Lat., and from 109° to 119° E. Long., in length nearly 800 miles, and in breadth about 700. The coast, for 10 or 15 miles inland, is marshy and unhealthy. In the centre is a mountainous ridge called the Crystal Mountains, from the number of fine crystals found there. Diamonds, gold,

n with the Oxus. side of a hill, in amphitheatre; it has numerous colleges, a metropolitan youth of inhabitants are in manufactures; considerable. Popu-

and on the W. coast and the seat of a city. It is about 100 miles from N. to S., and 100 miles broad. Along with the islands of Cochin, Butcher's Island, and Cararjah, it forms a sheltered harbor separated from the narrow strait, and the island of Salsette by a narrow strait. It is a city of Bombay 100 miles in length, and 100 miles in breadth. It is fortified by fortifications; in front of bold de- serts to the sea; but is exposed towards the north towards the demands an extensive trade with the coun- try of the western and Arabian India, with China, and the eastern territories belong- ing to the Presidency of Bombay and its jurisdiction over 2,500,000 inhabit-

ensive province in the west, and is about 200 miles long and 90 in breadth. It is tributary to the Ganges and the Indus.

New Holland, the largest of the world, extends from 7° 25' S. Lat. to 119° E. Long. It is about 800 miles, and 100 in breadth. The soil is unhealthy. In the mountainous ridge of the Crystal Mountains, there is a number of fine crystals of Diamonds, gold,

and other valuable minerals are found in various parts of the island. It is fruitful in spices, and its camphor is the best known in commerce. Its inhabitants are a fierce and savage race, subject to various kings.

Borneo, its principal town, is situated on a river about ten miles distant from the N. W. coast. The houses are built on posts, and the chief communication is by means of boats in front of the houses. The market is kept sometimes on one part of the river, sometimes on another, and resembles a fleet of wherries laden with provisions, and floating, with the numerous purchasers. The chief trade of Borneo is with China.

Bucharia, an extensive district of Western Tartary, whose limits, varying with the dominion of the Usbeck Tartars to whom it belongs, cannot be fixed with precision. It contains the provinces of Sogd, Samarcand, and Balk,—great part of which is exceedingly fertile. This was the Sogdiana of antiquity, and the Maweralnar of Arabian and Tartar history. It was the chief seat of the Mongols, till the close of the fifteenth century, when the Sultan Bauber, expelled by the Usbeck Tartars, penetrated into Hindostan, where he founded the Mogul empire.

Bucharia, Little, an extensive district of Chinese Tartary, having Great Bucharia on the W. and Cashmere and Little Tibet on the S. This country is but little known to Europeans. Its climate is fine; its plains in general fertile; but a great part of it is occupied with chains of mountains.

Burhampooter, or Brahmapootra, the largest of the Indian rivers, rises in Tibet, near the sources of the Indus and Setledge. It flows eastward till it approaches within 220 miles of the Chinese province of Yunan, then turning suddenly to the S. it reaches Assam; it then flows nearly due

west till it enters Bengal, when it takes a southern direction, and falls into the Bay of Bengal after a course of 1650 miles.

Burhampore, the principal city of Candelah in Hindostan, situated on the Taptee. It is of great extent, and carries on a considerable trade.

Bur'sa, a considerable city in the Turkish province of Anatolia, situated in a plain at the foot of Mount Olympus. It is noted for its mineral springs, both hot and cold, over which are built elegant and commodious baths. Population 60,000.

Bushire, (pr. Busheer), a town situated on the Persian Gulf, in the province of Fars in Persia. The English East India Company have a factory here. Population 5000.

Cabul, an extensive province of Afghanistan, which is sometimes called, in general, the kingdom of Cabul. It is situated to the W. of Cashmere and Lahore, in the N. W. of Hindostan. It is a mountainous country; and many of its mountains are covered with snow during the greater part of the year. Cabul, its capital, was long considered as the gate of Hindostan towards Tartary. It is a place of considerable traffic.

Calcutta, the capital of Bengal, and of British India, is situated on the east bank of the Hoogley, or western branch of the Ganges. It extends above six miles along the river; and, on being approached from the sea, the spires of its churches, temples, and mosques, the strong and regular citadel of Fort William, its splendid edifices, and elegant villas and gardens, present an appearance of magnificence which seems to warrant its proud appellation of the "City of Palaces." Population upwards of 500,000.

Calicut, a town on the Malabar coast, Hindostan, once a splendid city, from which the first

- European vessel was freighted with Indian commodities by Vasco de Gama. This ancient city is now covered by the sea. The present town is mean in appearance, but populous; and carries on considerable trade.
- Cam'bay**, a seaport town in Guzerat, Hindostan, at the top of the gulf to which it gives name.
- Cambo'dia**, Camboje, or Camboya, a country in the Eastern Peninsula, occupying the eastern shore of the gulf of Siam, about 400 miles long, and 150 broad. Its soil is remarkably fertile. Among its productions is the yellow pigment called gamboge.
- Cambodia**, the capital, consists of a single street.
- Candahar**, an extensive province of Afghanistan, situate between  $31^{\circ}$  and  $34^{\circ}$  N. Lat., and between  $64^{\circ}$  and  $68^{\circ}$  E. Long. Its capital is a large and flourishing city, on the great road between Persia and India.
- Candeish**, a province of Hindostan, S. of the river Nerbuddah, about 200 miles in length, and 100 in breadth,—watered by the Taptee,—fertile, but ill cultivated.
- Candi**, a kingdom in the island of Ceylon, occupying its central regions, and extending outward so as to leave a narrow ring around the coast. This kingdom was in the possession of a native prince till the year 1816, when it was annexed to the British dominions. The natives, called Cingalese, are, like the Hindoos, divided into castes; and the higher ranks have attained some degree of civilization. Candi, the capital, consists of one street two miles in length, from which a number of lanes branch off on both sides at right angles.
- Canton**, the capital of the province of Quang-tong, in China, is situate on the river Peking. This river is navigable three hundred miles farther up, and is crowded with vessels for four or five miles, containing whole families that have no other residence. This is the only city in China where Europeans are permitted to reside and to traffic; and it is a place of very great trade.
- Caramania**, an extensive province of Asia Minor, E. of Anatolia.
- Carnatic**, a province extending along the eastern coast of Hindostan, about 500 miles in length, and from 50 to 100 in breadth,—comprehending what lately formed the dominions of the Nabob of Arcot. Almost the whole of it now belongs to the British.
- Cas'bin**, a city of Persia, in the province of Irak. Population 90,000.
- Cash'gar**, a province and town in Little Buchar'a, Chinese Tartary. The province is extensive and fertile,—and the town large and populous.
- Cashmere**, a province of Hindostan, but now forming a part of the kingdom of Afghanistan. It is noted for its shawls, manufactured of the inner hair or wool of goats. The chief city, called likewise Sirinagur, is situate on the river Chelum, and extends three miles along each bank.
- Caspian Sea**, a large inland sea or lake, bounded by the government of Astracan on the North, by Tartary on the East, by Persia on the South, by Caucasus, the principalities of Derbend, Baku, and Circassia, with part of the government of Astracan, on the West. It is the largest lake known, being 646 miles in length, and 265 miles in its greatest breadth, and covering an extent of 120,000 square miles. Its water, besides being as salt as that of the ocean, has a peculiarly bitter taste.
- Catamandoo**, the capital of Nepaul in Hindostan, situate in a most romantic valley on the river Bhagnmutty, about 40 miles S. of the Himmaleh mountains. Population 50,000.
- Cattack**, or Cuttack, a district in the province of Orissa, Hindostan, belonging, since 1805, to the British government. The principal town is situate on an island

are permitted traffic; and it is of great trade. The extensive province of Anatolia. Since extending a coast of Hindu miles in length, 100 in breadth,—what lately formed the whole of the British. Persia, in the k. Population

ce and town in Chinese Tartary is extensive in the town large

ince of Hindostan forming a part of Afghanistan. It shawls, manufacture the inner hair or The chief city, Sirinagur, is in the Chelum, and miles along each

ge inland sea or by the government on the North, the East, by Persia, by Caucasus, es of Derbend, assia, with part of Astracan, it is the largest ng 646 miles in 5 miles in its n, and covering 120,000 square er, besides being f the ocean, has er taste.

capital of Nean, situate in a valley on the r, about 40 miles hich mountains. 00. k, a district in Orissa, Hindostan since 1803, to the ent. The prin- te on an island

formed by the Mahanuddy river, and is now the residence of the gentlemen of the civil establishment.

Caucasus, an extensive chain of mountains commencing at the source of the river Cuban, and running first south, then eastward through Mingrelia towards the source of the Kuma; then turning again to the south, it enters Georgia near the source of the Kur; it next bends to the east, and runs along the western shores of the Caspian Sea.

Caucasus, a government of Russia, west of the Caspian Sea, comprehending the provinces of Caucasus and Astracan.

Cavery, (pr. Calv'ry), a river in Hindostan, which rises among the mountains of Coorg, and flows through the Mysore and Carnatic to the Bay of Bengal.

Celebes, (pr. Cel'e-bes), a large island E. of Borneo in the Indian Ocean. Its form is very irregular, being formed by immense bays into three peninsulas. Its extreme length may be about 500 miles; and its population is estimated at 3,000,000. Great quantities of pure gold are found in the beds of the mountain-torrents, and likewise dug from pits. The soil is fertile, yielding abundance of rice, sugar-cane, sago, and cotton: the coasts abound in turtle, and the island swarms with poultry. The natives are warlike and fierce.

Ceylon, (pr. Sai-lon'), a large island in the Indian Ocean, separated from the Coromandel coast by the Strait of Manaar. The natives call it Cingala. It is about 300 miles long, and 140 broad. It is traversed in all directions by ranges of mountains, and watered by numerous rivers and lakes. The climate, particularly in the wooded regions, is extremely pernicious to European constitutions. It abounds in valuable minerals, particularly precious stones in great variety; and the most extensive and va-

luable pearl-fishery in the world is carried on in the Strait of Manaar. The soil produces vegetables and fine fruits in great variety and profusion; but the most valuable of its plants is the cinnamon-tree, of which the natives enumerate ten species, only five of which, however, are fit for use. The snake called the boa constrictor is found here of the enormous length of 50 feet,—and alligators 18 feet long. The elephants of Ceylon are in great estimation for their strength and sagacity. Population 1,500,000.

Chamil, or Hamil, a town of Little Bucharia, in Chinese Tartary, east from Lok Nor.

Chen'si, an extensive province of China, separated by the Hoang from Chansi on the west. Population 50,000,000.

Chen-yang', a district of Chinese Tartary, with a city of the same name, bounded on the south by the great wall of China.

Circassia, a province of Asiatic Russia, occupying a great portion of the country between the Black and Caspian Seas. It is inhabited by a number of warlike tribes, who, although they acknowledge a kind of vassalage to Russia, continue almost independent of it, neither paying tribute nor performing military service. The government is a feudal aristocracy, each state having its own prince, whose nobles, though almost independent in peace, are bound to attend him on his warlike or predatory expeditions. The class next to the nobles are freed men, and the rest of the people are bondmen or slaves. The Circassians are remarkable for their elegance of person,—the beauty of the females has long been celebrated.

Cochin, (pr. Coshe'en), a small province of Hindostan, between Calicut and Travancore. Its Itajah is in alliance with the British, of whom he may be considered



- as a vassal. Its principal town, on the shore, is a place of considerable trade.
- Co'chin-China**, a country in the Eastern Peninsula, the seat of a considerable empire, comprehending the countries of Tonquin, Cambodia, and Siampa, besides Cochin-China Proper. The latter extends about 400 miles along the shore of the Chinese Sea; and its soil is of the most exuberant fertility. Its trade is chiefly with China.
- Colom'bo**, the British capital of Ceylon, is a regular, well-built, and populous town, containing 50,000 inhabitants.
- Concan**, an extensive district of Southern Hindostan, between the Western Gaults and the sea.
- Core'a**, a country N. E. of China, consisting of a peninsula, formed by the Yellow Sea on the one side, and the sea of Japan on the other. Its length is computed at 400 miles, and its breadth at 150. Its king is tributary to the emperor of China.
- Cutch**, an extensive district of Hindostan, to the south of the province of Ajmere, possessed by various independent chiefs.
- Cy'prus**, a large island of Asiatic Turkey, in the Levant, about 140 miles in length, and 75 in breadth. It is nearly traversed from east to west by two lofty chains of mountains, which, during winter, are covered with snow. The shelter which they afford renders the summer heat intense and oppressive. This island was celebrated in ancient times for its fertility and beauty, for its dense population, and for the gaiety and licentiousness of its inhabitants. Its fruits, particularly grapes, still preserve their pre-eminence: its corn is of a superior quality; but the oppressive dominion of the Turks represses industry, and has converted much of the island into a desert. Two-thirds of the inhabitants are Christians. Their women are as beautiful, and nearly as voluptuous, as the votaries of Venus in this island of old.
- Dac'ca**, the richest and largest district in Bengal, with an important city of the same name, on the Boor Gunga, or old Ganges, 100 miles from the sea.
- Da'ghistan**, a country on the W. of the Caspian Sea, which has for many years been a debateable land between the Persians and Russians.
- Damas'cus**, a very ancient and important city, in a pachalic or government of the same name, in Asiatic Turkey. It is said to contain 500 houses, entitled, from their internal splendour, to the name of palaces. It is unrivalled in the number of its fountains and canals. Population 200,000. Damascus was long celebrated for the manufacture of sabres.
- Dec'an**, or country of the South, a region of Hindostan, stretching across the Peninsula, bounded by the Nerbuddah on the north, and the Krishna on the south. It constituted in former times the kingdom of the rajah of Telingana.—It is now divided into the provinces of Candeish, Ahmednagur, Beeder, Golconda, Bejapore, and Berar.
- Del'hi**, a province of Hindostan, extending from 28° to 31° N. Lat., having the Ganges on the E. a range of mountains on the N., Moultan on the W., and Ajmere on the S. Want of water renders a great portion of it sterile: the most fertile and best cultivated part of it is on the banks of the Caggar river. The territory around the capital, and to the eastward of the Jumna, belongs to the British; the rest is possessed by native chiefs, who are engaged in perpetual hostility with one another. The capital city, on the Jumna, was long the capital of Hindostan, and is said to have covered, in the time of its splendour, an extent of twenty miles in length; and its magnificence was equal to its extent.

ries of Venus in

and largest dis-  
with an import-  
name, on  
or old Ganges,  
e sea.

y on the W. of  
which has for  
a debateable  
Persians and

ncient and im-  
pachalic or go-  
name name, in  
It is said to  
, entitled, from  
endour, to the  
It is unrivalled  
of its fountains  
ulation 200,000.  
ong celebrated  
are of sabres.

y of the South,  
ostan, stretch-  
minasula, bound-  
uddah on the  
Krishna on the  
tuted in former  
n of the rajah  
is now divided  
es of Candelsh,  
der, Golconda,  
rar.

of Hindostan,  
28° to 31° N.  
Ganges on the N.,  
W., and Ajmere  
of water ren-  
on of it sterile;  
and best culti-  
on the banks of

The territory  
tal, and to the  
Jumna, belongs  
the rest is pos-  
chiefs, who are  
petual hostility

r. The capital  
na, was long the  
tan, and is said  
in the time of  
extent of twen-  
; and its mag-  
nal to its extent.

The citadel is occupied by the Mogul, who is entirely supported by the British,—the town is occupied by the English resident, and other gentlemen; the troops have a distinct cantonment.

Derbend, a town of Persia, on the Caspian Sea, in the province of Shirvan. It is a place of considerable strength; but it surrendered to the Russians in 1796.

Diarbe'kir, a pachalic of Asiatic Turkey, in Armenia, between the Tigris and Euphrates. Its capital, of the same name, stands in a fine plain on the west bank of the Tigris. Population 40,000.

Dowlatabad', a city and fortress of Hindostan, in the province of Aungababad. Its fortress stands on the summit of a mountain, surrounded by several stone-walls, the lowest of which encloses the city.

E'rivan, a considerable province of Persia, on the north of the Araxes. Its capital, of the same name, is situated on the Tergui, about three leagues from its junction with the Araxes.

Erzerum', (pr. Er-ze-room'), the chief city of Armenia, containing a population of 130,000. It is situated on a rising ground at the base of a chain of mountains; the air is pure and healthy, but the winter is long and severe.

Euphrates, one of the largest rivers in Asia, rises from two principal sources in the mountains of Armenia. About 1400 miles from its sources it receives the Tigris, when the united streams flow towards the gulf of Persia, into which they fall about 130 miles from their junction. The course of the Euphrates is thus upwards of 1530 miles.

Fars, or Farsistan, a province of Persia, E. of Kurdistan, and N. of the Persian gulf.

F'och'en, or Fokien, an extensive province of China, on the coast of the Chinese sea. Its capital, Foutcheou, is a commercial city,

and celebrated for its learned men. Population of the province 15,000,000.  
Formosa, a large, beautiful, and fertile island opposite the Chinese province of Fokien, in which it is politically comprehended.

Ganges, a large and celebrated river of Hindostan. It issues in a small stream from beneath a mass of perpetual snow on the southern side of the Himmaleh mountains. It is called the Bhaghirathe till it is joined by the Alcananda, when the united streams form the Ganges. Its confluence with the Jumna at Allahabad is venerated by the Hindoos as the most sacred place of ablution. In its course S. E. it is swelled by the accession of five large tributaries, with many smaller ones. At Sooty it divides into several branches, the two western of which resume the name of Bhaghirathe, or the Hoogley, which, after passing Calcutta, falls into the Bay of Bengal at Sagor.—The eastern branch assumes the name of Puddah, and receives the mighty Brahmopootra, before pouring its immense flood into the ocean. At both its mouths, the sudden influx of the tide, its conflict with the powerful current of the streams, and the number of sand-banks, render navigation extremely difficult and dangerous. So sacred is the Ganges held by the Hindoos, that dead bodies are thrown into it, and many drown themselves in its flood, as the surest passage to paradise. The length of its course is computed at 1500 miles; and, during the rainy season, it is 4 miles broad, and 60 feet deep at the distance of 500 miles from its mouth.

Gaur', or Gaoor', a range of mountains which separates Hindostan from Tartary.

Gauts, two extensive chains of mountains in the south of Hindostan, the eastern of which ex-

tends 70 miles beyond Madras, forming the boundary of the Carnatic; the western chain extends as far on the opposite coast.

**Georgia**, an extensive country N. of Armenia, between the Caspian and the Black Sea. Although assigned in geographical works to Turkey, the greater part of it belongs to Persia, and has, for many years, been a debateable ground between that kingdom and Russia. The provinces of Gurjol, Mingrelia, and Imeritia have lately been detached from it, and are now subject to Russia. Georgia, in climate and productions, is one of the finest countries in the world. The men are tall and elegant, and the beauty of the women, like that of the Circassian females, is proverbial over the east.

**Ghergong**, Once the capital of Assam, Eastern Peninsula, and a city of great extent and importance; now fallen into decay.

**Ghilan**, (*Ge'lan*), a province of Persia, extending upwards of 200 miles along the S. W. shore of the Caspian.

**Gihon**, Jihon, or Oxus, a large river issuing from the high tableland that forms the boundary between Tibet and Great Bucharia. After a course of 1200 miles, chiefly through Bucharia, it falls into the sea of Aral.

**Go'a**, a district on the western coast of Hindostan, belonging to the Portuguese. Its capital, of the same name, is situate on an island, 24 miles in circumference, at the mouth of the river Mandova. Many of its edifices, particularly its churches, are remarkable for their magnificence.

**Godavery**, a large river of Hindostan, which rises on the eastern side of the Gault mountains, and flows in a south-eastern direction through nearly the whole breadth of the peninsula. After a course of 800 miles, it falls, through two channels, into the Bay of Bengal.

**Golcon'da**, or Hyderabad, a pro-

vince partly in Central and partly in Southern Hindostan, celebrated for its diamond-mines. It forms part of the dominions of the Nizam. Golconda, formerly the capital, is now merely the citadel of Hyderabad, and the repository of the Nizam's wealth. It is strongly fortified both by nature and art.

**Gombroon'**, a seaport of Laristan, in Persia, formerly a place of great trade, but now much reduced. It stands on a bay of the Gulf of Ormus.

**Guinea**, New, or Papua.—See **NEW GUINEA**.

**Gu'zerat**, or Gu'jerat, a large province of Hindostan, to the south of Ajmere, computed to be 320 miles long, and 180 broad. It is intersected by the Paddar, the Mynic, the Nerbudda, the Taptee, and other rivers.

**Hadramaut'**, a province of Arabia, occupying the southern coast of the Indian Ocean from Yemen to Ommon.

**Hai'nan**, an island belonging to the province of Quan-tung, in China, said to contain 14,000 square miles.

**Hamadan'**, a city of Irak in Persia, supposed to be built on the site of the ancient Ecbatana. Population 40,000.

**Hami**.—See **CHAMIL**.

**Hed'jaz**, a province of Arabia, extending along the Red Sea from Mount Sinai to the frontier of Yemen.

**Hil'lah**, a town of Irak Arabi, in Asiatic Turkey, on the western bank of the Euphrates. This town is built on part of the site of ancient Babylon, some ruins of which are still to be seen in the vicinity.

**Himmaleh**, or Himalaya, a stupendous range of mountains, which separate Hindostan from Tibet and Tartary. They exceed even the Andes in elevation; the Dwawalagiri, or White Mountain, being estimated at 26,862 feet above the level of the sea.

land part-  
stan, cele-  
-mines. It  
minions of  
y, formerly  
rely the cl-  
nd the rem-  
h's wealth.  
d both by

—See New

large pro-  
to the south  
to be 320  
road. It is  
adder, the  
, the Tap-

of Arabia,  
rn coast of  
n Yemen to

elonging to  
an-tung, in  
ain 14,000

k in Persia,  
on the site  
na. Popu-

Arabia, ex-  
d Sea from  
frontier of

k Arabi, in  
he western  
ates. This  
of the site  
some ruins  
be seen in

laya, a stu-  
mountains,  
ostan from  
They ex-  
les in ele-  
yalagiri, or  
ng estimat-  
ve the level

Hindoo Koh, or Koosh, a lofty range of mountains, forming the N. W. boundary of the district of Cabul.

Hoang-ho, or Yellow River, a very large river of China, issuing from the mountains of Tibet, and pursuing a circuitous course of 1800 miles through some of the finest provinces of China, till it falls into the Chinese Sea.

Holland, New. See NEW HOLLAND.

Ho'nan, a central province of China, S. of the Hoang-ho. It is so fertile as to be called the "Garden of China." Population 27,000,000.

Hong-tse-hou', an extensive lake N. from Nanking, in China.

Hoogley, a branch of the Ganges. See GANGES and CALCUTTA.

Horeb, a mountain in Arabia, celebrated in sacred history as containing the rock from which, when struck by Moses, water issued to relieve the thirst of the Israelites. It is due west from Mount Sinai.

Hou-quhang', a very extensive province in the centre of China, watered by the river Yang-tse-kiang. It is considered the granary of the empire.

Hue'fo, the principal town of Cochinchina, said to contain a population of 30,000.

Hyderabad, or Hy'drabad, the capital of Golconda, in Hindostan, situate on the south bank of the river Musa. It is about 7 miles in circumference, surrounded by a stone-wall.—See GOLCONDA.

I'da, a mountain in Asia Minor, opposite to the Hellespont.

Il', a river of Chinese Tartary, which falls into lake Balkash, or Palcate.

Imeritia, a country to the north of Persia, nominally subject to Russia.

Indus, called also *Nilab* and *Sinde*, a very large river in Hindostan, which seems to issue from the northern declivity of a branch of the Himmaleh mountains, in 31° 30' N. Lat., and 80° 30' E. Long. Its stream is in many

places rapid and deep, through a country comparatively barren and uninteresting. After a course estimated at 1350 miles, it discharges itself by a number of mouths into the Indian Ocean. For 760 geographical miles from the sea, it is navigable for ships of 200 tons burden.

Irak-Age'mi, or Irak, the most extensive and important province of Persia, occupying the greater part of ancient Media.

Irak-A'rabi, a province or government of Asiatic Turkey, known likewise by the name of the pachalik of Bagdad. It is watered by the Euphrates and Tigris, and is one of the most important governments in the Ottoman empire. Its computed extent is 840 miles in length, and 636 in breadth.

Irkutsk, (pr. Irkootsk'), an extensive government, comprising all the eastern part of Siberia, and containing 126,460 geographical square miles.

Irkutsk', a circle in the above government, in many places very fertile.—The chief city of the government, situate in a fine plain on the Angara. It is a place of considerable commerce. Population 11,292.

Irt'ish, or Irtysch, a large river which issues from Mount Bogdo, in Western Tartary, passes through lake Nor Saisan, and, after a course of 200 miles, enters Siberia. Then passing the government of Tobolsk, it joins the Obi at Samara. It is navigable as high as lake Nor Saisan.

Ispahan, or Spahawn', in the province of Irak, formerly the capital of Persia, and one of the most splendid cities of the East. Though now fallen much into decay, it is still a magnificent city, but is no longer the residence of the court. Population 200,000.

Jaffa, anciently *Joppa*, a town of Palestine in Syria, was the only port which the Jews possessed

on the Mediterranean, and its trade was extensive. It is built on a conical eminence, and the houses appear rising above one another in the form of an amphitheatre. Here Buonaparte barbarously massacred near four thousand of his prisoners.

Japan, an extensive empire in the eastern extremity of Asia, consisting of three large islands, Nippon, Sikokf, and Kiusiu, with a number of smaller isles. Nippon is said to be 1600 miles long, and in the centre about 160 miles broad; Kiusiu, about 220 miles in its greatest length, and 130 miles in breadth; and Sikokf, about 100 miles long by 55 in breadth.\* The superficial extent of the empire is estimated at 122,790 square miles. Its population is vaguely computed at from 15 to 20 millions. The cautious policy of the Japanese excludes Europeans almost wholly from their dominions,—yet few places can be more interesting to European curiosity. The country is intersected by many chains of mountains, several of which are volcanic, and some of them so lofty as to be covered with perpetual snow. Some of the valleys are fertile, although the soil is not generally so; but the extraordinary ingenuity and industry of the inhabitants have rendered even the most barren spots productive. Here, as in China, high and steep hills are cut into successive terraces, supported by retaining walls of stone, and bearing crops even to their summits. Rice, the principal article of food, is of course the favourite crop,—wheat, barley, and other grains are likewise cultivated, but in smaller quantities. This country is peculiarly rich in vegetables; the Japanese having imported all that were useful or ornamental in other countries with which

they had intercourse. It abounds likewise in mineral wealth,—gold, silver, and copper being found in abundance; iron is more rare; and hence their nails, bolts, &c. are frequently made of copper.

In this interesting country, art and even science has made considerable progress. In the manufacture of sword-blades, porcelain, and lacquered ware, the Japanese are unrivalled: their silk and cotton cloths are superior to those of China; their mode of varnishing is inimitable. For their superiority in this art, they are indebted to the juice of a tree called *rus verniz*. They are an intelligent and inquisitive people. They have a kind of printing, executed by fixed wooden blocks. History, poetry, music, painting, geography, and astronomy, are among their favourite branches of education. They can predict eclipses, measure the altitude of the heavenly bodies, and calculate latitude.

Their government is pure despotism; but, with this peculiarity, that they acknowledge two sovereigns,—a spiritual sovereign named Dairi, whose capital is Miaco, and a temporal monarch named Kubo, whose capital is Jeddo. The latter, although he pays formal homage to the Dairi, is in possession of all the real power of the empire.

There are two systems of religion in Japan. The one, called Sinto, resembles the mythology of ancient Greece and Rome; consisting in the belief of one Supreme Being, with a number of inferior deities: the other Buddhism, or Buddha;—metempsychosis, or the transmigration of souls, being its leading tenet. The Portuguese, the first Euro-

\* Malte-Brun's Geography.

It abounds  
in wealth,—  
copper being  
the chief  
product: iron is  
found in  
the hills,  
and is  
extensively  
used for  
nails,  
and  
other  
articles,  
entirely  
made of

country, art  
is made con-

In the ma-  
blades, por-  
celaine ware,  
the  
valued: their  
arts are supe-  
China; their  
ing is inimita-  
superiority in  
debited to the  
led *thus ver-*  
intelligent and

They have  
executed by  
rks. History,  
ing, geogra-  
y, are among  
anches of edu-  
predict eclips-  
titude of the  
and calculate

is pure despot-  
is peculiarity,  
ledge two so-  
tual sovereign  
ose capital is  
poral monarch  
ose capital is  
r, although he  
ge to the Dairi,  
of all the real  
re.

isms of religion  
e, called Sinto,  
thology of an-  
Rome; con-  
ief of one Su-  
h a number of  
the other Buds-  
m Malabar, is  
with that of  
a;—metempsy-  
nsmigration of  
leading tenet.  
the first Euro-

peans who discovered this coun-  
try, converted many of the na-  
tives to the Christian faith. But  
the nefarious conduct of these  
settlers excited at length so  
strong a prejudice against their  
religion, that a massacre took  
place in 1590, in which 20,000  
Christians are said to have per-  
ished; and in a subsequent  
massacre, in 1638, they were  
nearly exterminated. Since that  
time, Christianity has been held  
in supreme detestation.

Java, a large island S. E. of Su-  
matra, from which it is separat-  
ed by the Straits of Sunda. It is  
642 miles in length, and 128 in  
its greatest breadth. Its popu-  
lation is estimated at 5,000,000.  
The north coast is low and  
swampy; the south coast, bold,  
rocky, and almost inaccessible.  
A chain of mountains, running  
from east to west, divides the  
island longitudinally into two  
parts. The climate, especially  
on the coast, is peculiarly pern-  
icious to Europeans. The soil is  
amazingly fertile. Java is col-  
onized by the Dutch. It was  
wrested from them in 1811 by a  
British army under Sir Samuel  
Achromy; and restored to the  
king of the Netherlands in 1814.  
The inhabitants, besides the Eu-  
ropean settlers, are native Ja-  
vanese, Malays, Chinese, and  
slaves.

Je'richo, an ancient city of Judea,  
in Palestine, situate in a fine  
pastoral plain on the river Jordan.  
It is now a mean village.

Jerusalem, the celebrated capital  
of Judea, is situate in the gov-  
ernment of Damascus in Syria.  
It stands on the declivity of a  
hill, at the extremity of an ex-  
tensive plain, surrounded by a  
number of hills, whose undulat-  
ing surfaces resemble the waves  
of the sea. The splendour of its  
first and second temple, its de-  
struction by Titus, and the final  
demolition of the city, and dis-  
persal of the Jews by Adrian,  
are events known to every read-  
er of history. The recovery of

Jerusalem and the Holy Land  
from the Saracens, was the great  
object of the crusaders. It was  
taken in 1099 by Godfrey de  
Bouillon, who was created king  
of Jerusalem, and retaken by Sa-  
ladin about sixty years after. It  
is now a respectable city, con-  
taining from 20,000 to 30,000 in-  
habitants, two-thirds of whom  
are Christians.

Jes'so, an island N. of the Japanese  
islands, about 150 miles in  
length and 80 in breadth. It is  
subject to Japan. High moun-  
tains, forests, rocks, and ravines,  
render the interior almost inac-  
cessible.

Jid'da, or Judda, a seaport town in  
Arabia Felix, or Yemen, on the  
coast of the Red Sea. It is a  
place of some trade, and is con-  
sidered the port of Mecca, though  
40 miles distant.

Jor'dan, a celebrated river in Pa-  
lestine, or ancient Judea, issuing  
from Mount Hermon, forming,  
with some other streams, the  
small lake Merom, passing after-  
wards through the great lake  
called the Sea of Tiberias, and  
then flowing through an exten-  
sive plain to the Dead Sea.

Juggernaut', or more properly Ja-  
ganna'tha, the Lord of the World,  
a celebrated temple on the coast  
of Orissa. The idol is a fright-  
ful figure of wood, representing  
one of the incarnations of Vish-  
nu. On particular occasions it  
is placed, superbly dressed, on an  
immense chariot, or moving  
tower, before the wheels of which  
some of the devotees throw  
themselves, and are crushed to  
pieces.

Jum'na, a river of Hindostan,  
which issues from the Himma-  
leh mountains, flows through  
Delhi, and, after a course of 780  
miles, falls into the Ganges at  
Allahabad.

Kamtschat'ka, a large peninsula  
in the N. E. of Asia, forming  
part of the government of Ir-  
kutsch. Though placed within  
the temperate zone, the cold of

- this country is as severe as in the arctic regions. This cold is occasioned by fogs from the neighbouring seas, by winds which blow uninterrupted from the Frozen Ocean, and by the elevation of a range of mountains, extending the whole length of the peninsula.
- Kerman**, a province of Persia, north of the Persian Gulf. Its chief city, of the same name, was once a place of great importance; but having been taken by Aga Mahomed Khan in 1794, it has never recovered its former splendour. Population 20,000.
- Ke'sho**, or **Bac-kin**, the capital of **Tonquin**, is situated on the river **Sang-koi**. Population 40,000.
- Kha'rim**, a province in Independent Tartary, to the south of the sea of Aral, traversed by the river **Gihon** or **Amu**.
- Khi'va**, (pr. **Keeva**), the chief city of the above province, is situated on a canal of the **Gihon**. Population 10,000.
- Kianku'**, more generally called **Yang-tse-kiang**, or the **Blue River**, in China, the largest river in Asia, is supposed to have its rise in the north of Tibet, near the desert of **Cobi**. It flows at first along the borders of China, and, on entering the empire, traverses the provinces of **Setchuen**, **Hou-quang**, and **Klang-nan**, and falls into the Chinese Sea about 120 miles E. of **Nankin**.
- Kiang-nan**, one of the most fertile and commercial provinces of China, having within its bounds the mouths of the two great rivers **Hoang-ho** and **Yang-tse-kiang**.
- Kiang-see'**, a fine province of China, between **Kiang-nan** and **Quan-tong**.
- Kisil-Irmak**, the ancient **Halys**, a river of **Asia-Minor**, issues from **Mount Taurus**, and pursues a northern course to the **Black Sea**.
- Kistna**, or **Krishna**, an important river of **Hindustan**, issues from the **Western Gauts** in the province of **Bejapore**, and receiving,
- on its way across the peninsula, several important tributaries, falls into the **Bay of Bengal** to the south-west of **Masulipatam**, after a winding course of 650 miles.
- Koel-tchoo**, a rugged and mountainous province near the south-western extremity of **China**.
- Koko-nor**, or **Hohonor**, the **Blue lake**, a large expanse of water in **Chinese Tartary**, on the borders of **China**.
- Kolivan'**, a government of **Siberia**, with a town of the same name, situated in the upper part of the course of the **Obl**. It has extensive and valuable copper-mines.
- Kora'san**, an extensive province in the north of **Persia**, on the borders of **Western Tartary**.
- Kur'distan**, or **Koordistan**, the country of the **Koords**, a district of **Asiatic Turkey S. of Armenia**, about 300 miles in length, and less than 150 in breadth.
- Kurile Isles**, a long range of small islands in the eastern extremity of **Asia**, extending from the southern point of **Kamtschatka** to the isle of **Jesso**. They are 22 in number. Three in the south belong to **Japan**; the rest to **Russia**.
- Kuttore'**, a district of **Sindetic Hindostan**, occupying a great part of the mountain range, called **Hindoo Koh**. Its fortress, of the same name, situated on the summit of a perpendicular mountain, is famous for the strength of its position.
- Laccadi'ves**, a range of low islets off the coast of **Malabar**.
- Iahore'**, an extensive province in the north of **Hindustan**, 320 miles in length, and 220 in breadth. It is divided into the mountainous tract in the north, and the flat country known by the name of **Panjab**. It is watered by the **Sutledge**, the **Be-yah**, the **Ravey**, the **Chunab**, the **Behut**, and the **Indus**; and, if properly cultivated, would be the garden of **India**. It is governed by a number of petty **Seik** and

the peninsula, tributaries, of Bengal to Masulipatam, course of 650

and mountain the south of China. The Blue sea of water in on the bor-

ent of Siberia, the same name, the part of the It has extensive copper-mines. A province in a, on the borderary.

Ardistan, the lords, a district S. of Armenia in length, in breadth.

range of small mountain extremity from the Kamtschatkato They are 22 in the south; the rest to

ct of Sindetic copying a great mountain range, called Its fortress, of situate on the perpendicular mountain for the strength

age of low islets Malabar.

ive province in Hindostan, 320 n, and 220 in divided into the ct in the north, ntry known by anjab. It is walledge, the Be the Chunab, the e Indus; and, if ted, would be the It is governed petty Selk and

other chiefs. Lahore, its capital, is situate on the Ravey, on the great road from Delhi to Cabul. The fortified palace of the Moguls in this city was celebrated as the most magnificent in the world.

Lah'sa, a district in Arabia, lying along the western shore of the Persian Gulf. Its chief city, of the same name, is situate on the river Astan.

La'os, a kingdom in the Eastern Peninsula, W. of Tonquin and Cochin-China, poorly cultivated, and thinly peopled. The climate is very unhealthy.

Laristan, a small province in the south of Persia, extending along the coast of the Persian Gulf. It is the poorest province in the empire.

Lassa, the capital of Tibet, and the residence of the Dalai Lama, or great head of the Shaman religion.

Lebanon, or Libanus, a lofty mountain in Syria, celebrated in Scripture. It extends from the vicinity of Tripoli to the borders of Palestine. Near Damascus there are immense caverns. The lofty summit of Lebanon is covered with snow a great part of the year. A few specimens of its magnificent cedars yet remain.

Le'na, a large river of Siberia, which rises in the mountains N. W. of Lake Baikal, and flows, in a course of 2000 miles, to the Frozen Ocean.

Loo-Choo', or Leoo-Keoo, an interesting group of islands, between 400 and 500 miles E. of China. Their number is 36; but only one is of considerable dimensions, being about 50 miles long, and from 12 to 15 broad. The soil is fertile—the general appearance beautiful—the climate tempered by a constant sea-breeze. The inhabitants are civilized—and the accounts given of them by Captain Basil Hall, and Mr M'Leod, outvie the poetical descriptions of the golden age. Captain Beechey, who visited them more recently, has reduced them, in his description,

to the level of ordinary mortals.

Luck'now, the capital of the province of Oude, in Hindostan, situate on the Goomty a tributary of the Ganges. Population 300,000.

Maca'o', an island, with a town of the same name, in the Bay of Canton in China, belonging to the Portuguese.

Macas'sar, a kingdom in the S. W. of the island of Celebes, with a town of the same name, belonging to the Dutch.

Madras', an extensive province belonging to the British in the S. E., comprehending nearly the whole of the Carnatic.—Madras', the capital of this province, and the seat of the second British Presidency, is very unfavourably situate on a flat shore, on which the surf runs with extreme violence. It is very extensive; and, so far back as 1794, the population was 300,000.

Madu'ra, an extensive district in the south of the Carnatic. Since 1801 it has been in the possession of the British. Its capital bears the same name.

Magni'sa, anciently Magnesia, a town in Anatolia (Turkey), once the capital of the Greek empire. It is still a large and populous town.

Malabar', an extensive province in the S. E. of Hindostan, bounded by Canara on the north, and Cochin on the south. This was the first part of Hindostan visited by European navigators.

Malac'ca, a country in the S. W. of the Eastern Peninsula, consisting of a large peninsula connected with Slam by the isthmus of Kraw. It is about 775 miles long, and 125 in its medium breadth. The natives, Malays, are a ferocious and vindictive race; yet their language is the smoothest and softest in the East.

Maldives', a cluster of small coral islands in the Indian Ocean, S. from Cape Comorin. Cocoa-



- nuts, and cowrie-shells, used by the Hindoos as money, are their principal produce.
- Malwa**, an extensive province of Hindostan, to the south of Ajmere and Agra. Its soil is extremely fertile, and produces two crops in the year. It is divided among a number of Mahratta chiefs. Length 250 miles; breadth 150.
- Mandshuria**, or the country of the Mandshurs, an extensive province in Eastern Tartary, diversified by all the grand features of nature.
- Mangalore**, a considerable seaport town in the province of Canara, on the western coast of Hindostan. It has belonged to the British since 1799.
- Marque'sas**, a cluster of islands, five in number, in the South Pacific Ocean, extending from 138° 45' to 140° 30' W. Long., and from 8° 10' to 10° 10' S. Lat. Their general aspect is beautiful, and their soil fertile. The natives are a strong, tall, and well-formed race,—resembling the Otaheitans in their religious ceremonies, and some of their customs.
- Mas'cat**, a considerable and strongly-fortified seaport in the province of Oman, in Arabia. It is a place of great trade.
- Masu'lipatam**, a considerable seaport in the province of the Northern Circars in Hindostan. It is noted for the manufacture of fine chintz. It belongs to the British.
- Maykaung**, or Maykong, a river in Cambodia and Laos, concerning the source of which, and the length of its course, geographers are not agreed.
- Ma'zendran**, a province of Persia, stretching along the southern shore of the Caspian.
- Mec'ca**, a large city of Arabia, and capital of the province of Hedjaz, celebrated as the birth-place of Mahomet, and therefore venerated by the Mussulmans as the Holy City. It has now lost much of its former prosperity. Population 18,000.
- Medi'na**, a city in the province of Hedjaz, Arabia, sacred as containing the tomb of Mahomet. Over the tomb has been erected a stately mosque, supported by 400 pillars, and furnished with 300 silver lamps, kept continually burning.
- Meinam**, a large river in the kingdom of Siam, which is supposed to have its source among the mountains of Tibet. It falls into the Gulf of Siam.
- Merguen**, a town of Mandshuria, in Chinese Tartary, on the great road from Pekin.
- Minder**, the ancient Meander, a river of Asia Minor, which flows westward to the Archipelago.
- Mocha**, a large city of Yemen, in Arabia, and the principal port on the Red Sea. It is noted for its coffee, produced in the vicinity.
- Mohan-la'ung**, the principal town of the kingdom of Laos, in the Eastern Peninsula.
- Mongolia**, an extensive region in Chinese Tartary, the native country of the Mongols, or Moguls.
- Moorsheadabad'**, a city in Bengal, and long its capital. It is still the residence of the Nabob of Bengal, who is wholly dependent upon the British.
- Moultan**, or Mooltan, an extensive province in Hindostan, S. of Lahore and Cabul. Its northern and eastern districts are extremely fertile, the remainder is more barren. Its capital, of the same name, is situate about 4 miles S. E. of the river Chenab,—surrounded by a wall forty feet high, and about 4 miles in circumference.
- Mysore**, an extensive province in the south of Hindostan, consisting of a high table-land, 3000 feet above the level of the sea, from which arise a number of lofty hills, containing the sources of many important rivers. In consequence of this elevated situation, the climate of the My-

New

prosperity.

province of  
red as con-  
f Mahomet.  
been erected  
upported by  
nished with  
ept continu-

in the king-  
is supposed  
among the  
It falls in-

Mandshuria,  
on the great

Meander, a  
, which flows  
schipelago.  
of Yemen, in  
ncipal port on  
s noted for its  
the vicinity.  
ncipal town  
f Laos, in the

ive region in  
the native  
ongols, or Mo-

ity in Bengal,  
tal. It is still  
the Nabob of  
olly dependent

n, an extensive  
etan, S. of La-  
Its northern  
ts are extreme-  
ainder is more  
al, of the same  
about 4 miles  
Chenab,—sur-  
forty feet high,  
in circumfer-

ve province in  
dostan, consist-  
able-land, 3000  
ve) of the sea,  
e a number of  
ning the sources  
ant rivers. In  
his elevated sit-  
ate of the My-

ore is unusually temperate and healthy, considering its tropical latitude. This country is in possession of the British, except a portion of it around the capital, which, after the defeat of Tip-poo Sultan in 1799, they assigned to the son of the late rajah.

Nagpore', a large city in the province of Berar, Hindostan, and capital of the Mahratta territories. Population 80,000.

Nankin', (Nankeen'), a large city of China, on the Yang-tse-kiang, in the province of Kiang-nan, formerly the capital of the empire, and still accounted the capital of the South. The space enclosed within its walls is so extensive, that the Chinese boast, that two horsemen, setting out from the same gate in the morning, to ride round the walls in opposite directions, would not meet till the evening. A space of about six miles, however, within this wall, is occupied with gardens and bamboo-groves. Its principal ornaments are the lofty and splendid gateways,—and its porcelain tower, a temple or pagoda of nine stories, ascended by 884 steps, and surmounted by a pine-apple of gold. The porcelain tiles are so well joined, that they appear to be of one piece.

Nedjed, an extensive province of Arabia, including nearly all its central parts. It is composed chiefly of vast mountains and deserts.

Nepaul', a long but narrow kingdom in the north of Hindostan, between the Himmaleh mountains and the provinces of Bahar, Oude, and Delhi. It is under the despotic government of a rajah.

Nerbud'da, a large river of Hindostan, which issues from the high table-land of Amerkoon-took, and, flowing westward through the provinces of Gundwanah, Candesh, Malwa, and Guzerat, falls into the Gulf of Cambay, after a course of 750 miles.

New Guinea, or Papua, a large

island in the Eastern Seas, extending from the south of Gilolo, and the north of Ceram, in a south-west direction, about 1200 miles. Of this island little is known beyond the coasts. It seems to rise into hills of considerable height; and the forests of palm and other lofty trees afford a proof of the fertility of the soil. The natives, oriental negroes, are a very savage race.

New Holland, the largest island in the world, and the principal of that important group which has been called Australasia, or Southern Asia, stretches from E. to W. about 2600 miles, and from N. to S. about 2000 miles. On the eastern coast, called New South Wales, the British have established settlements which are rapidly spreading. Since 1788, criminals sentenced to banishment have been transported to Botany Bay and Port-Jackson in this part of the island. The capital of the British colony is New Sydney. Although some parts of the coast are sandy and barren, the soil is more generally fertile, and the interior, so far as explored, presents luxuriant pastures, and other indications of a rich soil. The climate towards the S. is agreeable and salubrious. The natives are in the lowest state of barbarism.

Nicobar' Islands, a group in the Bay of Bengal, consisting of seven large and twelve small islands. They are inhabited by a quiet and inoffensive set of people. They are all covered with wood, and seem fertile; but their climate is very pernicious to European constitutions.

Ningouta, (pr. Ningoo'ta), a town in Mandshuria, Chinese Tartary, and the capital of a military government.

Ob, or Obl, a large river in Siberia, which flows through the government of Tobolsk, and, after a course of 2000 miles, expands into a wide gulf before falling into the Northern Ocean.

- Oman, or Ormon, an extensive district of Arabia, extending from the eastern extremity of the coast to the entrance of the Persian Gulf.
- Ooja'in, a city in the province of Malwa, in Gangetic Hindostan, situate on the banks of the Siperah river. It was known to the Greeks by the name of Ozene.
- Orenburg, the westernmost government of Siberia. Though mountainous, it is fruitful in grain, and maintains great flocks and herds. Its capital, of the same name, is situate on the Oural river. It is regularly fortified, and its streets are straight and well built.
- Ori'ssa, an extensive province of Hindostan, having Bengal and the sea on the east, and Gundwaneh on the west. The districts west of Bengal, are inhabited by a savage race of Hindoos called Oureas.
- O'rmus, an island in the Persian Gulf, on which stood a city, once the most splendid and celebrated of all Asia, as the emporium of the trade between India and Persia,—but now so much decayed, as to contain not more than 500 inhabitants.
- Oro'ntes, a river of Syria, which issues from Mount Lebanon, N. of Damascus, and pursues a northern course, till, near Antioch, it bends to the west and south, and falls into the Levant.
- Otahei'te', the principal of the Society Islands, consists of two peninsulas, connected by a marshy isthmus, about three miles across. The circumference of the whole island is 108 miles. The soil on the low grounds is amazingly fertile; and even the hills are covered to their summits with magnificent forests, or with the deepest verdure. Of the valuable bread-fruit tree, there are eight varieties, and fifteen of the banana. The heat, tempered by breezes from the surrounding ocean, is by no means insupportable. The Ota-
- heitans are idolaters, and human victims are occasionally sacrificed to their deities. Even their religious tenets, however, as the belief of a Trinity, and of a future state of retribution, seemed to prepare them for the reception of Christianity,—and no where have the labours of Christian missionaries been attended with greater success. The royal family are among the converts; the missionaries are universally respected; and there is the fairest prospect of the universal conversion of the nation. Population 16,000.
- Oude, (pr. Ood), a province of Hindostan, E. of Delhi and Agra; 250 miles in length, by 100 in breadth. It has the Ganges for its western boundary; is watered by the Goompty and Gogra, besides other streams and lakes; and its surface is flat and fertile. It is governed by a nabob, in strict alliance with the British government.
- Oufa, (Oo'fa,) capital of the government of Orenburg, in Siberia, situate on the banks of the Beiaia, near its junction with the river Oufa. Population 2500.
- Oural, (pr. Oo'ral), or Yaik, a large river of Siberia, which issues from the Oural mountains, and flows first in a western, and then in a southern direction, to the Caspian.
- O'xus, a large river which issues from a high table-land N. of Hindooh Koh, and, flowing through Great Bucharia, falls into the sea of Aral, after a course of 1200 miles.
- Pa'lestine, or the Holy Land, the ancient country of the Israelites, and the scene of the great events of the Mosaic and Christian dispensations, is situate to the south of Syria. Around and to the east of Jerusalem, the mountainous districts are barren; but the country in general displays a luxuriant fertility corresponding to the descriptions of "the promised land." Judea, Sama-

ra, and hu-  
asionally sa-  
eties. Even  
ts, however,  
finitly, and of  
tribution,  
them for the  
tianty,—and  
e labours of  
ries been at-  
ater success.  
re among the  
sionaries are  
ed; and there  
ect of the uni-  
of the nation.

ovince of Hin-  
and Agra; 250  
100 in breadth.  
for its western  
tered by the  
ogra, besides  
lakes; and its  
e fertile. It is  
abob, in strict  
British govern-

d of the govern-  
y, in Siberia, si-  
s of the Beiala,  
with the river  
2500.

or Yaik, a large  
which issues  
mountains, and  
stern, and then  
rection, to the

r which issues  
le-land N. of  
and, flowing  
charia, falls in-  
, after a course

oly Land, the  
f the Israelites,  
the great events  
Christian dis-  
ate to the south  
and and to the n-  
n, the moun-  
are barren; but  
eneral displays  
ity correspond-  
ions of "the  
Judca, Sama-

ria, and Galilee, were its three principal divisions under the Roman government. The first, including all the country between the Dead Sea and the Mediterranean, was possessed by the tribes of Judah, Benjamin, Dan, and Simeon; the second, comprehending the region to the north between Jordan and the sea, was occupied by the tribes of Ephraim, Issachar, and part of Manasseh; Galilee, the fine inland territory on the sea of Tiberias, was inhabited by the tribes of Zabulun, Asser, and Naphtali; the region to the east of Jordan was divided into six smaller districts.

**Palmyra**, an ancient city in the middle of the desert of Syria, the splendour of which is still attested by its magnificent ruins.

**Palte'**, or **Jamdro**, a lake in Tibet, to the south of Lassa, presenting the extraordinary appearance of a canal, five miles broad, surrounding an island about 100 miles in diameter.

**Pat'na**, a large and ancient city of Hindostan, in the province of Bahar, situate on the south bank of the Ganges. It has been under the sway of the British government since 1763.

**Pe'chele**, an important province of China, to the S. of the Tartar frontier. In this province is situate the capital.

**Pekin**, (pr. Pe'keen), whose principal streets, crossing each other, are four miles long, and 120 feet wide. Malte-Brun estimates its population at 700,000. Its walls are fifty cubits high; and it consists of two towns, the Tartar and the Chinese, forming, together, an irregular circumference of 17 miles. The gardens around the imperial palaces are extremely magnificent.

**Pegu'**, or **Begu'**, an ancient kingdom in the Eastern Peninsula, now a province of the Birman empire. Its soil is very fertile, but great part of it uncultivated.

It is watered by the large rivers Irawaddy and Sitang.

**Pelew' Islands**, a group of eighteen islands in the western Pacific Ocean, between the Philippine and the Caroline islands. Viewed from the sea, they exhibit high rugged land covered with wood. The valleys are remarkably fertile. The natives are hospitable and humane.

**Philippine Islands**, an important archipelago to the south-east of the continent of Asia, consisting of a number of islands, extending from the 13th or 14th to the 19th or 20th degree of N. Lat. Of these islands the most important are, Luzon, about 400 miles in length, and from 90 to 120 in breadth; Magindanao, or Mindanao, 300 miles long, and 105 broad; Mindoro, 110 miles long, and 25 broad; Panay, 110 miles in length, by 38 in breadth; Negros, 145 miles long, by 25 broad; Marendique, Masbate, Zebu, Bohol, &c. These islands were taken possession of by the Spaniards in 1565, and still belong to them, though many of the natives remain independent of their authority. These important islands are in general extremely fertile, and clothed in perpetual verdure; but they are subject to most of the evils of tropical climates, storms, hurricanes, and earthquakes. Manila, in Luzon, the capital of the Philippine Islands, contains a population of 38,000, and the total population of the islands is vaguely estimated by La Perouse at 3,000,000. Gold is found here in considerable abundance. Luzon produces the finest cotton known; and the true cinnamon-tree is a native of Mindanao.

**Pondicherry**, (pr. Pondesher'ry), a city in the Carnatic; the capital of the French settlements in Hindostan.

**Poo'nah**, a city in the province of Bejapore, Hindostan, and capital of a Mahratta chief, who is

- now under the control of the British.
- Poyang-hoo', a lake in the Chinese province of Kiang-see, nearly 100 miles in circumference.
- Prome, a city of Ava, in the Birman empire, situate on the Irawaddy.
- Quan-tung, (Whang-tong), a large and populous province in the S. of China, washed on the east and south by the ocean.—See CANTON.
- Quang-see, (Whang-see), a province in the S. W. frontier of China, bordering on Tonquin. It has very productive gold-mines.
- Rangoon', a city of Pegu, and the principal port of the Birman empire, is situate on the north bank of the eastern branch of Irawaddy, about 30 miles from the sea. Population 30,000.
- Red Sea, an extensive gulf of the Indian Ocean, between Africa and Arabia. It extends in a N. N. W. direction from the Straits of Babelmandel to the isthmus of Suez, where it is only 60 miles from the Mediterranean. Its length is about 1400 miles, and its breadth seldom more than 200. Reefs and rocks of coral obstruct its navigation, so as to render it difficult and dangerous.
- Ros'tak, a city of Ommon, in Arabia, the residence of the Imar.
- Sacca'ria, Sakaria, or Sika'ria, a river in Asiatic Turkey, which rises in the centre of Caramania; and, pursuing first a N. W. and then a N. E. course, falls into the Gulf of Erekle, in the Black Sea.
- Saghalien, an extensive peninsula or island (for it is still uncertain which) at the north-eastern extremity of Asia, directly north of the island of Jesso.
- Saghalien Oula Ho'tun, the principal town of Mandshuria, in Eastern Tartary, situate on the river Amur or Saghalien.
- Samarcand', in Great Bucharia, the capital of Independent Tartary, and formerly the favourite residence of Timour, was a place of great importance, and is still a respectable town. It is finely situate in a fertile plain, and its climate is delightful.
- Sa'na, the principal city of Yemen, in Arabia.
- Sand'wich Islands, a group in the N. Pacific Ocean, discovered by Captains Cook and King, in 1778. They are eleven in number; extending from 18° 54', to 22° 15' N. Lat., and from 199° 36' to 205° 6' E. Long. Although in the same latitude with the West Indies, their climate is more temperate; and they are exempt from the dreadful hurricanes which occasionally desolate those islands. They are in general fertile, and abound with the trees and other productions of tropical climes. Owhyhee, the largest, is about 85 miles long, and 72 broad. On this island, through an unhappy misunderstanding with the natives, Captain Cook was killed; yet they are in general of a mild and friendly disposition. The whole population of these islands is estimated by Captain King at 400,000.
- Sanpoo.—See BURHAMPOOTER.
- Sara'bat, a river of Asia Minor, which falls into the Gulf of Smyrna.
- Sata'liä, a city of Caramania, in Asiatic Turkey, beautifully situate round a small harbour on the gulf to which it gives name. Population 8000.
- Scanderoon.—See ALEXANDRETTA.
- Seer, a town in the province of Ommon, Arabia, on the coast of the Persian Gulf.
- Setchu'an, a mountainous but fertile province on the western frontier of China.
- Shan'see, a small province in the N. W. of China, separated from Mongolia by the great wall.
- Shen'sec, the largest province of China, W. of Shansee.

tharia, the  
 Tartary,  
 arite resi-  
 a place of  
 is still a  
 is finely  
 in, and its  
 of Yemen,  
 oup in the  
 covered by  
 ng, in 1778.  
 mber; ex-  
 to 22° 15'  
 99° 36'  
 though in  
 h the West  
 e is more  
 are exempt  
 hurricanes  
 solate those  
 in general  
 with the  
 ductions of  
 phyhee, the  
 miles long,  
 this island,  
 y misunder-  
 and, Capt-  
 a mild and  
 The whole  
 lands is es-  
 King at  
 FOOTER.  
 Asia Minor,  
 the Gulf of  
 rmania, in  
 autifully si-  
 harbour on  
 gives name.  
 XANDRETTA.  
 province of  
 the coast of  
 ous but fer-  
 eastern fron-  
 ince in the  
 riated from  
 at wall.  
 province of  
 e.

Shangtung, a province of China, south of the Gulf of Pecheleo.

She'kerden, or Eskerden, a town in Little Tibet.

Shi'ras, the capital of Fars, in Persia, most beautifully situated amid magnificent gardens, and the birth-place of Hafiz, the Persian Anacreon. Population 40,000.

Shir'van, a province in the north of Persia, now mostly subject to Russia.

Siam, an extensive kingdom in the centre of the Eastern Peninsula. It consists chiefly of a fine and fertile plain, between two ranges of mountains, watered by the Meinam. The fruits of this country are peculiarly delicious.

Siampra, or Tsioempa, a kingdom of the Eastern Peninsula, "more the abode of tigers and elephants than of man."

Sidon, or Seide, an ancient town celebrated in sacred and profane history, situated on the coast of Syria, is the principal port of Damascus. Population 8000.

Sinal, a mountain of Arabia, near the head of the Red Sea, the celebrated spot where the Law was given to Moses.

Sinde, an extensive province of Hindostan, situated on both sides of the river Indus, governed by Mahometan chiefs.

Sin'gan, a large city of China, in the province of Shansee.

Sircars, or Circars, an extensive province of Hindostan, to the north of the Carnatic, the superficial area of which is calculated at 17,000 square miles.

Sirinagur, a town in the province of Allahabad, Hindostan.

Sirr, or Sihon, the ancient Jaxartes, a large river which issues from the mountains that separate Western from Eastern Tartary, and, after a long course, chiefly N. W., falls into the sea of Aral.

Smyrna, a large and ancient city of Asia Minor, situated at the head of a long and winding gulf of the Grecian Archipelago. It

is a place of great trade; and claims the honour of being the birth-place of Homer. Population 100,000.

Soco'tra, or Socotora, an island in the Indian Ocean, forty leagues east from Cape Guardafui. It is governed by a king, who is tributary to Arabia.

Suma'tra, a large island, separated from the Eastern Peninsula by the Straits of Malacca, and from Java by the Straits of Sunda. It is divided obliquely by the equator into almost equal parts, extending in a direction north-west and south-east. Its length is estimated at 1050 miles, and its average breadth is 165 miles. In the interior are mountains, one of which, Mount Ophir, rises to the height of 13,842 above the level of the sea. Amidst these mountains are extensive, beautiful, and fertile plains, pretty well cleared of wood, which overspreads other parts of the island. The heat is less intense in Sumatra than might be expected from its latitude—the thermometer generally fluctuating between 82° and 85° in the shade. On the western coast the ground is very swampy; but fertility is the general quality of the soil. The usual products of a tropical climate are here found indigenous, or are easily raised by culture. Pepper is the principal object of cultivation with the British settlers. Among its animals may be mentioned tigers of unusual size and ferocity; and the Sumatran or Argus pheasant of unrivalled beauty of plumage. This large island is politically divided into the empire of Menaneabow and the Malays; the kingdom of Acheen; the Battas, the Rejangs; the people of Lampong. The British settlement is at Bencoolen, a peculiarly unhealthy situation.

Sunda, Straits of, an arm of the sea about 90 miles long, which separates Sumatra from Java.

Sur, or Sour, the ancient Tyre, a

- seaport of Syria, and of old the most celebrated commercial city in the world. Sacred and profane writers give equally splendid descriptions of the magnificence of this "Queen of the Sea." Now it is little more than a miserable village.
- Surat', a large and populous city of Hindostan, in the province of Guzerat, situate on the south bank of the Taptee, about 20 miles from its mouth. Population 70,000.
- Su'sa, a town of Korasan, in Persia.
- Syria, a fine province of Asiatic Turkey, situate along the coast of the Levant, and particularly celebrated in ancient history.
- Ta, a river of China, which falls into the Eastern seas in lat. 36° 55' N.
- Tabreez, or Tauris, supposed by some to be the ancient *Ecbatana*, a large city in the province of Azerbijan, in Persia. It is situate in an immense plain, on the banks of a small river. Though still extensive, it has suffered so much by earthquakes, that its present population does not exceed 30,000.
- Tadmor.—See PALMYRA.
- Taihou', a town in the Chinese province of Kiangsee.
- Tanjo're, a city in the Carnatic, capital of a district of the same name.
- Taptee, a large river of Hindostan, which rises in the province of Candeish, and falls into the sea about 12 miles below Surat.
- Tara'bol, or Tripoli, a seaport in Syria, capital of a pachalik of the same name.
- Taras, or Turkistan, an extensive country in Western Tartary, the original seat of the great Tartar race called Turks.
- Tassaudon, or Tassisudon, capital of the province of Bootan, in Tibet, situate in a fine cultivated valley. It is of considerable extent, and very populous.
- Tat'ta, an ancient and celebrated city of Hindostan, in the province of Sinde, situate near the bank of the Indus, about 130 miles from the sea. Population 15,000.
- Taurus, a lofty chain of mountains in the eastern part of Asia Minor.
- Tche-kiang, a province on the eastern coast of China.
- Tefis, the capital of Georgia, celebrated for its baths. It is situate on the banks of the Kur. Population 15,000.
- Teheraun', or Tchraun, the capital of Irak-Ajemi, and the favourite residence of the Persian monarch. Population 60,000.
- Tellicher'y, a seaport town in the province of Malabar, Hindostan.
- Tengis, or Balkash, a large lake in Eastern Tartary.
- Teckiri, a lake in Tibet, 70 miles long and 25 broad.
- Thalwan', a river in the Eastern Peninsula, flowing through the great valley between the mountains of Aracan and Siam.
- Tigris, a large and celebrated river of Asiatic Turkey, issues from the mountains of Armenia, about 15 miles east of the source of the Euphrates, and, after flowing for a great length of course parallel to that river, joins it at Korna, when the united streams take the name of Shat-al-Arab, or the river of Arabia. The name Tigris is derived from the word Tigr, an arrow,—expressive of the rapidity of its course.
- Tobolsk, the western government of Siberia, separated by the Oural mountains from European Russia. Tobolsk, its capital, is situate on the Irthig, near its junction with the Tobol. Population 16,269.
- Tocat', a large commercial city in Asia Minor, on the banks of the Jekil-Irmak, the ancient Iris. Population 60,000.
- Tonquin, (pr. Tonkeen'), a large kingdom of the Eastern Peninsula, bordering on China.
- Tranquebar', a seaport town of Tanjore, in the Carnatic, situate at one of the mouths of the Cavery. Population 20,000.
- Trebisond, the ancient Trapezus,

about 130  
Population

of moun-  
part of Asia

nce on the  
a.

Georgia, ce-  
It is situ-  
of the Kur.

in, the capi-  
and the fa-  
the Persian  
ion 60,000.  
t town in the  
r, Hindoestan.  
large lake in

bet, 70 miles

n the Eastern  
through the  
en the moun-  
d Siam.

celebrated riv-  
ey, issues from  
rmenia, about  
e source of the  
fter flowing for  
urse parallel to  
at Korna, when  
ms take the  
Arab, or the  
The name Ti-  
rom the word  
-expressive of  
course.

rn government  
sted by the Ou-  
rom European  
t, its capital, is  
rtish, near its  
e Tobol. Popu-

mmercial city in  
the banks of the  
e ancient Iris.  
00.

Enkeen'), a large  
Eastern Penin-  
on China.

seaport town of  
Carnatic, situate  
ouths of the Ca-  
on 20,000.  
ncient Trapezus,





Long. W. 30 of Greenwich 20

Engraved by W. Murphy Edinburgh



Printed by OLIVER & BOYD Edinburgh



- a city of Asia Minor, on the coast of the Black Sea. It is a place of considerable trade. Population 15,000.
- Trichinopoli, a city in the Carnatic, capital of a district of the same name. It stands on the south bank of the Cavery.
- Trincomalee, a town and fortress, with an excellent harbour, on the north-east side of Ceylon.
- Trivanderan, or Trivandapatan, a city in Travancore, the residence of the rajah.
- Turfan, a district and town in Chinese Tartary.
- Turon, a district in Cochin-China, on which stands a town of the same name.
- Tywanfu, the principal town of the Chinese island of Formosa.
- Van, a lake in Armenia, on which stands a large fortified city of the same name. Population 50,000.
- Van Diemen's Land, a large and fine island to the south of New Holland, from which it is separated by Bass's Straits. The soil is good; the climate temperate, and congenial to European constitutions; and as the great tracts of land clear of forests afford great encouragement to new settlers, it is a favourite place of emigration with persons of moderate capital.
- Visagapatan, a district and town of Hindostan, in the province of the Northern Sircars.
- Ummerapoo'ra, the capital of the Birman empire, situate on the margin of a beautiful lake, at a short distance from the river Irawaddy. Population 150,000.
- Urghenz, a town of Western Tartary, in the province of Kharism.
- Whang-hay, or Yellow Sea, an extensive gulf between China and the peninsula of the Corea.
- Yang-tse-kiang.—See KIAN-KU.
- Yarkand, a large commercial city of Little Bucharia, in Chinese Tartary, situate on a river of the same name.
- Yemen, the Arabia Felix of antiquity, a province of Arabia, on the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean.
- Yenisei, a large river in Siberia, formed by the junction of two streams that issue from the mountains to the south-west of lake Baikal, and flows north to the Arctic Ocean.
- Yunan, a province in the south-west frontier of China. Yunan, its capital, is situate at the extremity of a large lake, and is the residence of the governor.
- Zaizan, a large lake in Chinese Tartary, near the frontiers of Siberia.

## AFRICA

Is bounded on the North by the Mediterranean; on the East by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean; South, by the Southern Ocean; West, by the Atlantic. It extends from 37° N.

to 35° S. Lat., and from 17° 30' W. to 51° 30' E. Long. Its length, from the Cape of Good Hope to the Mediterranean, in a line due north, is 4620 miles; and its greatest breadth, from Cape Roxo to Cape Guardafui, nearly the same. Its population is computed at 30,000,000.

The countries which it contains are, Barbary, including Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, and Barca; Zaara, or the Great Desert; Negroland, Upper Guinea, Lower Guinea, Caffraria, Zanguebar, Ajan, Nubia, Abyssinia, Egypt. On sailing round the coasts of Africa from the Straits of Gibraltar, we come to the following CAPES:—Bon, Spartel, Geer, Bojador, Blanc, Verd, Roxo, Mesurada, Palmas, Three Points, Formosa, Negro, Las Voltas, and the Cape of Good Hope. After doubling this southernmost promontory, and proceeding northward along the east coast, we come to Needle Cape, St Mary, Corientes, Delgado, Baxas, and Guardafui.

In the same circuit, we find these GULFS and BAYS,—The Gulf of Guinea; Saldanha, Table, False, and Algoa Bays; the Gulf of Sofala, the Channel of Mozambique, and the Red Sea. Along the coast of the Mediterranean occur the Gulfs of Sydra and Cabes.

The only STRAITS are the Straits of Gibraltar and Babelmandel.

The ISLANDS in the surrounding ocean are, The Azores, Madeiras, Canaries, Cape Verd Islands, St Thomas, St Matthew, Ascension, St Helena, Madagascar, Bourbon, Isle of France, or Mauritius.

Of the extensive ranges of mountains which traverse this continent, the most remarkable are At-

las,  
Mo  
Ab  
?  
gal,

R  
the  
poli  
cont  
scar  
teric  
whic  
not  
dese  
liari  
rema  
lizat  
how  
the r  
degr  
tuat  
line  
and

V  
The  
and  
Cart  
rival  
pled  
and  
occu  
ous  
cupie  
flat  
their  
comp  
black  
tain  
faire

las, Kong, Jebel Kumrah or Mountains of the Moon, Mountains of Lupata, the Crystal, and the Abyssinian Mountains.

The principal rivers are the Nile, Niger, Senegal, Gambia, Zaire or Congo.

*Remarks.*—In size, Africa holds the third rank among the four great divisions of the globe; but is the lowest in political and moral importance. The knowledge of this continent possessed by the ancients was extremely limited, scarcely extending beyond the northern states; and its interior remains still a great blank in the map of the world, which the curiosity and enterprise of modern times have not been able to fill up. A burning climate, extensive deserts, and a want of great rivers, are the unhappy peculiarities in the interior of this continent, which will ever remain almost insuperable barriers to its progress in civilization and in importance. Some countries on its margin, however, are more happily situate. Ethiopia, Egypt, and the northern states, attained in ancient times a considerable degree of civilization. The coasts are very favourably situate for commerce; and many of the kingdoms in the line of the great rivers possess the elements of agricultural and commercial greatness.

Various distinct races of men people this continent. The inhabitants of Egypt seem to be of Hindoo origin, and the Abyssinians to have passed over from Arabia; the Carthaginians migrated from Tyre to establish a colony of rival prosperity, and other regions of the north were peopled by Medes, Persians, and Armenians. The central and the western regions from Senegal to Cape Negro are occupied by the negroes, apparently a distinct and indigenous race. The east coast, and part of the interior, are occupied by the Caffres, whose features are in general less flat than those of the negroes, but who resemble them in their thick lips, their curled and woolly hair, and their complexion, varying from a yellow brown to a shining black. The Berbers and the Shellus among the mountains of Barbary, and on the frontiers of Morocco, are of a fairer complexion, and a lighter frame, than the Moors of

the plains; and in their sentiments, morals, and manners are decidedly superior. The Hottentots in the south appear to be a distinct race from both Negroes and Caffres. Some of their external qualities, as well as their language, seem to indicate their affinity with the Mongolian and Kalmuck Tartars.

#### EXERCISES.

What rank does Africa hold among the great divisions of the globe? How far did the knowledge of this continent, possessed by the ancients, extend? Is its interior now well known? What are the unhappy peculiarities of the interior of Africa? What parts of it are more happily situated? From what origin do the Egyptians, Ethiopians, Carthaginians, and other inhabitants of the north appear to have sprung? By what people are the central and western regions of Africa occupied? What part of the continent is occupied by the Caffres? In what features do they resemble and differ from the negroes? In what respects do the Berbers and the Shellu differ from the Moors? With what people do the language and some external qualities of the Hottentots seem to indicate an affinity?

---

### THE STATES OF BARBARY

INCLUDE, 1. MOROCCO and FEZ, which contain the towns, Morocco, Mogadore, FEZ, MEQUINEZ, Tetuan, Ceuta, Tangier, Sallee; 2. ALGIERS, of which the towns are ALGIERS, Oran, Bona, Constantina or Cusantin; 3. TUNIS, of which the towns are TUNIS, Susa, Cabes, Porto Farino; 4. TRIPOLI, having the towns TRIPOLI, Mesurata; 5. BARCA, containing Derna, Tabarca. South from Barbary are the states of Darah, Tafilet, Sejelmisssa, Biledulgerid, and Fezzan; in which are the towns Tatta, Tafilet, Sejelmisssa, Guerguela, Mourzouk, Temisssa, Zuela.

In Tunis is the river Megarda, and the lake, called by the ancients, Tritonia Palus.

*Remarks.*—In Barbary, or, as some geographers term it, the region of Mount Atlas, that extensive range of mountains is the most remarkable feature. The low land, between this range and the sea, varying from 50 to 200 miles in breadth, is watered by many streams from the mountains, and displays in general exuberant fertility. Its agricultural products are nearly the same as in Europe; its fruits are superior.

Of the domestic animals, the mule and the ass are chiefly employed in labour. The Barbary horse is famed for its lightness and speed. The fleeces of the sheep are in general coarse and hairy, except those of Morocco, some breeds of which produce very fine wool: there is one species, whose large tail, composed of solid fat, is esteemed a great delicacy.

Among the wild animals are the lion, here remarkable for his strength and ferocity, the panther, the hyena, the jackall, the antelope or gazelle, in imitation of whose fine eyes, the ladies paint their eyes black,—the jerboa and jird, about the size of a rat, are harmless animals which burrow in the ground.

Serpents, scorpions, and locusts, are scourges with which Barbary is peculiarly afflicted.

The Atlas range yields silver, copper, lead, and antimony in considerable abundance. The plains are remarkable for the prevalence of saline substances. The lakes are nearly as salt as the sea. Salt springs are more numerous than fresh; and there are hills composed entirely of salt. Nitre is found in many places mixed with the soil. Hot springs and streams occur in various places; and near Constantina, the heat of the water is so great as to calcine the rocks over which it passes.

This part of Africa was distinguished in ancient history. Carthage, the first commercial state of antiquity, long disputed with Rome the empire of the world. After its fall, the northern provinces of Africa became the granary of Rome. Under the Saracen princes who afterwards occupied it, Barbary, especially Fez, acquired unusual lustre.

d manners  
south ap-  
and Caffres.  
language,  
golian and

divisions of  
continent,  
or now well  
of the inte-  
rly situate?  
Carthagi-  
near to have  
western re-  
continent is  
ey resemble  
do the Ber-  
with what peo-  
of the Hot-

RY

ch contain  
MEQUINEZ,  
LGIERS, of  
Bona, Con-  
which the  
Farino; 4.  
Mesurata;  
ca. South  
Faflet, Se-  
which are  
Guerguela,



Its different states have declined greatly in importance ; and their maritime strength has, for ages, been exerted only in piratical excursions. Mahometanism is the established religion of these states.

#### EXERCISES.

What is the most remarkable feature in Barbary ? What is the general extent of the low land between Mount Atlas and the sea ? What is the quality of the soil ? What are its products ? What domestic animals are chiefly employed in labour ? For what is the Barbary horse famed ? Is there any thing remarkable about the sheep of Barbary ? What are the principal wild animals in these states ? With what scourges is Barbary peculiarly afflicted ? What metals does the Atlas range of mountains yield ? For what mineral quality are the plains remarkable ? What substance is sometimes found mixed with the soil ? What remarkable effect does the heat of the water near Constantina produce ? Was Barbary distinguished in ancient history ? What state disputed with Rome the empire of the world ? What advantage did Rome afterwards derive from these African provinces ? Under what princes did Barbary acquire unusual lustre ? In what has the maritime strength of the Barbary states been, for ages, exerted ? What is the established religion of Barbary ?

---

### WESTERN AFRICA

COMPREHENDS, 1. Zaara or the Great Desert. 2. Senegambia, containing the countries of the Mandingoes, Foulahs, and Yaloffs. 3. Upper Guinea, containing Sierra Leone, the Grain Coast, the Ivory Coast, the Gold Coast, Dahomey, and Benin. The Towns of Upper Guinea are Sierra Leone ; Sanquin ; Druin ; Cape Coast Castle ; Praya ; Abomey, Whidah, Ardrah ; Benin, Calabar. 4. Lower Guinea, containing, 1. Loango ; 2. Congo ; 3. Angola ; 4. Benguela ; 5. Mata-

man. The towns are Loango ; St Salvador ; St Paul de Loando ; New Benguela, Old Benguela.

*Remarks.*—Zaara, with its members,—the smaller deserts of Bornou, Bilma, Barca, and some others,—may be considered as a vast ocean of sand, branching into gulfs and bays, and containing oases or islands, whose luxuriant soil and dense population afford an agreeable relief to the traveller from its general solitude and sterility. It stretches from the Atlantic to the confines of Egypt, about 2900 miles in length, and about 920 in breadth. In its western division, the oases are few and small ; in the eastern, they are more numerous and larger. Of these, the principal are, Fezzan, Agadez, Augela, Bordoo. This immense expanse of sand is traversed by caravans, which vary their direction according to the position of the different oases, where man and animals obtain rest and refreshment. And sometimes whole caravans, consisting of thousands of persons and camels, are buried beneath waves of sand, or perish of thirst. Ostriches and gazelles roam over these desolate regions ; the horrors of which are aggravated by lions, panthers, and serpents. A plant, resembling thyme, acacias and other thorny shrubs, nettles and brambles, constitute the scanty vegetation of the desert.

From the southern border of the desert, to the frontier of Guinea, the country is in general fertile, and watered by some important rivers. Of these the principal are, the Senegal, the Gambia, the Rio Grande, and the Rio Mesurado. Along these rivers the vegetation is luxuriant ; and the forests of cocoa-trees, mangos, palms, bananas, tamarinds, citrons, oranges, and pomegranates, afford evidence of the depth of the soil. But the most colossal tree of these regions is the *baobab*, whose hollow trunk serves as a temple to the natives, or a habitation for several of their families.

The alimentary plants of these countries are various and abundant ; and their flora is equally magnificent and rich.

The elephant, hippopotamus, rhinoceros, lion, panther, striped hyena, jackall, giraffe, zebra, antelope, deer, and numerous species of monkeys, are found in these regions. The boa constrictor, and various other species of serpents,

lurk amid the rank vegetation; venomous insects and clouds of locusts infest the air. Birds of the most splendid plumage, as the aigrette, and various species of paroquets, swarm in the woods.

The different tribes of inhabitants will be noticed in the descriptive table.

#### EXERCISES.

In what view may the Zaara, with its members, be considered? What is its extent in length and breadth? What are its principal oases? How is this vast expanse of sand traversed? What calamities sometimes befall the caravans? What animals are found in these desolate regions? What plants constitute the vegetation? What is the nature of the country between the Desert and Guinea? By what rivers is it watered? What species of trees abound here? Which is the most colossal tree of those regions? Are the alimentary plants numerous? Is the flora rich? What wild animals are found in this country? By what reptiles and insects is it infested? What is remarkable about the birds?

### SOUTHERN AFRICA, OR CAFFRARIA,

INCLUDES Caffraria Proper, and the country of the Hottentots. In the latter is Cape Town. The rivers are Orange and Elephant.

*Remarks.*—The interior of Caffraria has been as little explored as any part of Africa. This extensive tract of country is peopled by the Caffres, and by various tribes of Hottentots. Indolence and disregard of cleanliness are the disgusting characteristics of the latter; the Boshmans and the Jackall Hottentots are wild and ferocious in their disposition. The territory of the Cape of Good Hope is very productive. The corn and fruits are excellent; the vineyards produce the famous Constantia wine; and the flowers are unrivalled in brilliancy and fragrance. Among the wild animals of the country are the zebra, the elephant,

hippopotamus, giraffe, the porcupine, and many poisonous snakes. This country was colonized by the Dutch; but since 1806 it has been in the possession of the English.— See Cape Town in Descriptive Table.

## EXERCISES.

By what tribes is Caffraria peopled? What are the characteristic qualities of the Hottentots? What tribes of them are peculiarly wild and ferocious? Is the Cape territory productive? Which of its productions are most noted? Mention some of the wild animals of this country. By what European people was it first colonized? In whose possession is it now?

## THE EASTERN COAST OF AFRICA

CONTAINS, 1. The kingdom of Adel, in which is the town Zeila; 2. The coast of Ajan, having the Mahometan settlements of Brava and Magadasho; 3. Zanguebar, in which are the towns Melinda, Mombaza, and Quiloa; 4. Mozambique; 5. Mocaranga, with its dependencies Sofala and Sabia; 5. Delagoa; 6. The coast of Natal.

RIVERS.—In Adel is the Hawash; in Mocaranga, the Zambezi or Cuama; the Mafuma falls into Delagoa bay; and near the middle of the coast of Natal are a river and bay of the same name.

Remarks.—Almost the whole of the eastern coast of Africa, south from Cape Guardafui, presents an aspect of fertility. The coast of Ajan, viewed from the sea, appears a desolate mass of rocks and sand; but the interior is more fertile, and carries on a considerable trade in gold, ivory, and ambergris. Zanguebar is low, marshy, and unhealthy; and its extensive forests are said to abound in

elephants. The soil of Mozambique is particularly luxuriant; and gold, washed down the rivers in great quantities, constitutes a chief part of its commerce. Mocaranga is said to be a rich and powerful country, containing productive mines of gold. Sofala, besides the advantages of a fertile soil and tolerable climate, possesses mines of gold so abundant and pure, that geographers have fancied that here was the Ophir of the ancients. Around Delagoa bay the country is productive. The coast of Natal, extending from the Great Fish River to the bay of Lorenzo Marquez, is watered by numerous rivers, covered with wood, and intersected with savannas. It is here that the unicorn is said to have been seen by travellers.

#### EXERCISES.

What is the aspect of the coast south of Cape Guardafui? What is the appearance of the coast of Ajan when viewed from the sea? In what does it carry on a considerable trade? Of what quality is the soil of Mozambique? What constitutes a chief part of its commerce? What is the condition of Mocaranga? What advantages does Sofala possess? What is the nature of the country round Delagoa bay? Describe the coast of Natal. What animal is said to have been seen here by travellers?

#### COUNTRIES BORDERING ON THE RED SEA.

1. EGYPT, in which are Cairo, Alexandria, Rosetta, and Damietta. 2. Nubia, including the kingdoms of Dongola and Sennaar, with towns of the same name. 3. Abyssinia, in which are the towns Gondar, Axum, Dixan, and the lakes Dembea and Zawaia. 4. Abex, or Habesh, the towns of which are Aidab and Suakem.

*Remarks.*—Egypt is a long narrow vale formed by the Nile, limited on both sides by barren deserts, and gradu-

ally  
the  
is ca  
mile  
its n  
som  
in t  
stre  
ly fr  
Wh  
cult  
rus,  
and  
orien

T  
guis  
fore  
inur  
who  
peri  
begi  
grea  
abou

O  
time  
is on  
the s

E  
whic  
to h  
imp  
rami  
fluen  
earth  
bury  
of th  
Pop  
N  
Aby  
cept  
la or  
nian

ally widening as it approaches to the sea. The mouths of the Nile give it the form of the Greek letter  $\Delta$ , whence it is called the Delta. The length of Egypt is about 500 miles; its extreme breadth at the Delta is 150 miles; but its medium breadth does not exceed 10 or 15 miles. In some places on the higher parts of the river the banks rise in terraces, evidently marking the different heights of the stream at different periods. The soil is in general extremely fertile, and the mode of cultivation remarkably simple. Wheat, barley, rice, maize, and lentiles, are the articles of culture. The lotus, a species of water-lily, and the papyrus, or paper-tree, are the indigenous productions of Egypt; and the sycamore fig, the date palm, the pistachio, the oriental plane, and the cypress, are frequently met with.

The climate of Egypt is extremely hot, and is distinguished by the rare occurrence of rain. It would therefore be a barren desert, were it not annually watered by the inundations of the Nile, which spreads fertility over its whole extent. These inundations are occasioned by the periodical rains in the Abyssinian mountains. The river begins to swell about the middle of June, it attains its greatest height in September, and subsides to its usual level about the end of October.

Of the animals for which Egypt was noted in ancient times, the hippopotamus is become rare, and the crocodile is only seen in Upper Egypt; but the ichneumon rat and the stork ibis are still common.

Egypt is celebrated in sacred history as the country in which the Israelites were detained in bondage, and seems to have attained a considerable degree of civilization and importance at a very remote period of antiquity. Its pyramids have for upwards of 3000 years withstood the influence of time, and seem destined to be coeval with the earth that sustains them. They were the mausoleums or burying-places of the Egyptian kings. Egypt now forms part of the Ottoman Empire. The religion is the Mahometan. Population 3,000,000.

Nubia is an extensive country between Egypt and Abyssinia. It is almost entirely occupied by deserts, except on the banks of the Nile. The kingdoms of Dongola on the Nile, and Sennaar on the Blue River or Abyssinian Nile, are more fertile and important than the rest of

the country. The inhabitants are represented as fierce and perfidious. In Sennaar are found large forests of the acacia tree.

Abyssinia, to the south of Nubia, is an extensive, and, in some respects, an interesting kingdom. It stretches from north to south about 770 miles, and its median breadth is about 550 miles. In this country nature appears in rude magnificence. It is pervaded by ranges of mountains, sublime in their height, and irregular in their forms. Vast rocks tower in the shape of pyramids, obelisks, and prisms; some appear like inverted pyramids; while others are so flat and thin, as to seem scarce firm enough to resist the force of the wind. Of the numerous rivers of this country the most important is the Bahar-el-azrak, or Blue River, called by the natives Abay. The lake Tzana, or Dembea, is sixty miles long, and thirty-five in its greatest breadth. The climate, influenced by the mountainous situation of the country, is more temperate than might be expected under such a latitude. In the low grounds, however, it is excessively hot and unhealthy. There are generally two harvests in the year, one in autumn, and another in spring. Millet, barley, wheat, maize, and a grain called *teff* or *tafo*, smaller than mustard-seed, but well-tasted, are the principal objects of culture. Vines are cultivated; but wine is made only in small quantities, being little relished by the natives. The flora of this country is particularly rich, the fields abounding with roses, jessamines, lilies, primroses, and other flowers, whose fragrance perfumes the whole country. The botany of this country has been little explored. Among the trees with which it abounds may be mentioned the sycamore fig, the tamarind, the date, the coffee-tree, a large tree called the *rak*, used for building boats, two species of gum-bearing mimosas, and a valuable medicinal shrub, called by the natives *wooginoos*, and by Bruce *Brucea antidyenterica*.

Of the cattle of Abyssinia there is one species with horns of enormous length. The ass and the mule are the beasts of labour, horses being used only for the purposes of war. The buffaloes are wild, and sometimes attack travellers. Among the other wild animals are the two-horned rhinoceros, lions, panthers, leopards, the giraffe, the hyena, which is here particularly ferocious and bold, wild boars, gazelles,

an  
an  
nu  
of  
bin  
  
nia  
ble  
the  
eve  
his  
who  
are  
A  
und  
is a  
ple a  
Aby  
Gall

W  
they  
Zawa  
are it  
banks  
indica  
chief  
produ  
with  
Egyp  
waste  
does t  
subsid  
now b  
what  
its py  
what  
tablis  
Wh  
In wh  
differ  
large f  
inhabi

and monkeys. The lakes and rivers swarm with crocodiles and hippopotami. The birds of Abyssinia are extremely numerous and various. The most remarkable is a species of eagle, called the golden eagle, and some varieties of the bird of paradise.

No country in the world is so much infested as Abyssinia with troublesome insects. Of these the most formidable is the *tsaltsalya*, a fly somewhat larger than a bee, the puncture of whose proboscis is fatal, and penetrates even the tough skin of the camel. When this enemy makes his appearance, the cattle fly wildly over the plain, and whole tracts of country are deserted. The locusts, too, are particularly destructive.

Abyssinia contains a number of provinces or kingdoms, under the sway of one monarch. The established religion is a corruption of Christianity. The manners of the people are barbarous in the extreme. The country south of Abyssinia is inhabited by a savage race of people called Gallas.

#### EXERCISES.

What countries border on the Red Sea? What towns do they contain? In what country are the lakes Dembea and Zawaia? What is the general appearance of Egypt? What are its length and breadth? By what appearances on the banks of the Nile are its different heights at different periods indicated? What is the quality of the soil? What are the chief articles of cultivation? What plants are indigenous productions of Egypt? What trees are frequently to be met with there? What is remarkable about the climate of Egypt? What prevents the country from being a barren waste? By what are the inundations occasioned? When does the river begin to swell, attain its greatest height, and subside? What animals, formerly common in Egypt, have now become rare? What animals are still common? For what is Egypt celebrated in sacred history? How long have its pyramids stood? What purpose did they serve? Of what empire does Egypt now form a part? What is the established religion? What is the population?

Where is Nubia situate? What is its general appearance? In what respect do the kingdoms of Dongola and Sennaar differ from the rest of Nubia? Of what species of tree are large forests found in Sennaar? What is the character of the inhabitants?



What is the extent of Abyssinia in length and breadth? What is the general aspect of the country? What is the most important river of Abyssinia? What is the extent of lake Tzana or Dembea? What is the nature of the climate? How many harvests, and at what periods, has Abyssinia? What are the principal objects of culture? Is wine made here? Does this country abound in flowers? What are its most remarkable trees?

By what peculiarity is one species of the Abyssinian cattle distinguished? What are the beasts of labour? For what purposes are the horses employed? What are the wild animals of this country? With what animals do the lakes and rivers swarm? Are there many varieties of birds in Abyssinia? What are the most remarkable of them? Is this country much infested with insects? What is the most formidable of these? What other insect is particularly destructive?

Does Abyssinia contain more kingdoms than one? What is the established religion? Of what description are the manners of the people? By what people is the country south of Abyssinia occupied?

---

### CENTRAL AFRICA

Is chiefly occupied by Nigritia, Negroland or Soudan, Bornou, Kassina, Darfoor, and a number of unknown countries.—1. Negroland is a very extensive tract to the south of the Great Desert, containing many large and populous kingdoms, of which the principal are Bondou, Bambook, Bambarra, Ludamar, Agadez, Houssa, and Tombuctoo; 2. Bornou, an extensive and powerful kingdom W. of Nubia, having several dependent states; 3. Kassina, or Kashna, W. of Bornou; 4. Darfoor, W. of Abyssinia.

*Remarks.*—Of Negroland many parts are sandy and barren, while others, especially on the banks of the Niger,

are fertile and extremely populous. The Niger, which flows from west to east through this part of Africa, has long furnished one of the most perplexing problems in geography; and to ascertain its course, and its place of *embouchure*, has been the object of several adventurous travellers, too many of whom have fallen victims to the suspicion of the natives, or the severity of the burning climate. The most probable opinion seems to be, that it joins the Congo, and discharges its volume of water through the estuary of that river into the Atlantic.

Bornou is said to be the most powerful empire in the interior of Africa; its capital, Birnie, which, according to Denham and Clapperton, once contained 200,000 inhabitants, is now in ruins. The country is extremely fertile, except where it is occupied with deserts of sand. The people live in a state of the rudest simplicity. Houssa is an extensive empire W. of Bornou, containing many towns and villages. The people are Mahometans,—the government despotic. Darfoor is an extensive country, occupying a great part of the interval between Bornou and Abyssinia. During the dry season it is parched and sterile in appearance; but during the rainy season, from June till September, the fields are covered with luxuriant verdure. The king takes the title of sultan. The natives are a kind of negroes; dissolute, lying, and knavish. Population, according to Mr Browne's estimate, 200,000.

## EXERCISES.

What is the general aspect of Negroland? What river flows through it from east to west? What circumstances concerning this river have long been a problem to geographers? What is the most probable opinion respecting its course? Is Bornou a powerful empire? What is the nature of the country? In what state do the natives live? Where is Houssa situate? What is the religion and the form of government? Where is Darfoor situate? What variety of appearance does it assume in the dry and wet seasons? What title does the king assume? What is the character of the people? What is the estimated amount of the population?

T

breadth?  
What is the  
extent of  
of the cli-  
has Abyss-  
? Is wine  
? What

Assinian cattle  
? For what  
the wild ani-  
the lakes and  
birds in Abyss-  
em? Is this  
the most for-  
particularly de-

one? What  
description are the  
the country south

CA

Negroland or  
and a number  
and is a very ex-  
Great Desert,  
us kingdoms, of  
Bambook, Bam-  
and Tombuctoo;  
ful kingdom W.  
t states; 3. Kas-  
4. Darfoor, W.

parts are sandy and  
banks of the Niger,

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ABEX.—See JABESH.

Abo'mey, the capital of the kingdom of Dahomey, situate about 80 miles from the Slave Coast. The roof of the king's palace, only a better sort of cottage, is said to be studded with human skulls.

A'del.—See REMARKS.

Agad'ez, capital of an interior kingdom called Asben.

A'jan.—See REMARKS.

Algiers, (pr. Alje'ers), one of the Barbary States, bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean, W. by Morocco, E. by Tunis, and S. by the Atlas range of mountains, separating it from Biledulgerid. It is about 500 miles in length from E. to W., and from 40 to 100 in breadth. The government is a despotic vice-royalty, holding of the Grand Seigneur. The dey, or sovereign, is elected by the janissaries; and his divan, or council, is composed of the oldest warriors. Algiers, the capital, rises beautifully from the shore in the form of an amphitheatre; it is strongly fortified, and contains a population of 80,000. The piracies and insolence of the Algerines provoked the vengeance of the British government, by whose fleet, under Lord Exmouth, in 1816, their batteries were dismantled, their ships destroyed, and the Dey reduced to the humiliating necessity of submitting to the terms of the conquerors.

Algo'a, or Zwartkops Bay, a bay to the east of the Cape of Good Hope, the coasts of which are one of the most fertile and beautiful districts in the Cape territory. To this district a number of British emigrants repaired in 1820; but drought and blight destroyed their crops for several successive seasons, and reduced them to such misery, that the colony was broken up.

Ango'la, a country in Lower Gui-

nea, extending from Cape Lopez Gonsalvo to St Phelipe de Benguela, *i. e.* from 1° to 12° S. Lat. The traffic in slaves is carried on in this country to a great extent. It is computed that about 40,000 are transported from this country annually by the Portuguese and Spaniards.

Ar'drah, a fertile territory on the Slave Coast, dependent on Dahomey. Its capital is situate about 40 miles inland.

Ascension, a small barren island, in the Atlantic, between Africa and Brazil, frequented by ships on account of the quantities of fish and turtle to be procured there.

Ashantee, a country to the N. of the Gold Coast, possessed by a brave and active people, whose king may now be considered as master of the whole Gold Coast.

Atlas, an extensive and lofty chain of mountains, which stretches through the greater part of Barbary.

Axum, the ancient capital of Abyssinia, now almost in ruins. In the midst of the principal square stands an obelisk of granite, curiously carved, 80 feet high, and of one single block.

Azo'res, a group of islands, nine in number, in the Atlantic Ocean, belonging to Portugal. They are exceedingly fertile, but subject to dreadful earthquakes. Of these islands St Michael is the largest; but Terceira is the residence of the governor. Population of the whole, nearly 300,000.

Babelman'del, or Babelmandeb, Strait: a channel about 7 leagues wide, forming the entrance to the Persian Gulf from the Indian Ocean.

Bambouk, (pr. Bambo'ok), a kingdom in Central Africa, between the Senegal and Gambia, on the banks of the Faleme'. This coun-

Ba  
 e  
 Bax  
 3  
 Ben  
 S.  
 lit  
 3en  
 Up  
 ral  
 un  
 a m  
 the  
 the  
 grea  
 Bojad  
 pron  
 Mor  
 Atlas  
 Bona,  
 mile  
 the a  
 Bondo  
 of Ce  
 bank  
 try is  
 tribe  
 opule  
 is at  
 Borno  
 Bourbon  
 and b  
 Indian  
 36 br  
 comp  
 and a  
 emits  
 Some  
 extrem  
 delight  
 clear.

a Cape Lo-  
Phelipe de  
to 12° S.  
n slaves is  
country to a  
is computed  
re transport-  
try annually  
e and Spani-

territory on the  
scent on Daho-  
situate about

barren island,  
between Africa  
sented by ships.  
e quantities of  
o be procured

y to the N. of  
possessed by a  
e people, who  
e considered as  
hole Gold Coast.  
e and lofty chain  
which stretches  
water part of Bar-

t capital of Abys-  
st in ruins. In  
e principal square  
k of granite, cu-  
80 feet high, and  
ock.

of islands, nine in  
Atlantic Ocean,  
Portugal. They  
y fertile, but sub-  
earthquakes. Of  
st Michael is the  
ercera is the resi-  
governor. Popula-  
ble, nearly 300,000.

or Babelmandeb,  
nel about 7 leagues  
g the entrance to  
Gulf from the In-

Bambo'ok), a king-  
al Africa, between  
nd Gambia, on the  
aleme'. This coun-

try abounds in gold, which is pro-  
cured by the simple process of agi-  
tating with water the earth with  
which it is impregnated. The  
natives are Mandingoes, and the  
government is monarchical.

Bambarra, a large and powerful  
kingdom in Central Africa, on  
the banks of the Niger. It is in  
general very fertile, and is wa-  
tered by canals through its whol-  
extent. The inhabitants are  
Moors and Negroes; and the  
country appears very populous.

Barca, the ancient Cyrenaica, an  
extensive tract, mostly of sand,  
between Tripoli and Egypt.

Baxas, Cape of, on the S. coast,  
34° S. Lat., 23° E. Long.

Benguela, an extensive territory  
S. of Congo and Angola, very  
little known.

Benin', a considerable kingdom in  
Upper Guinea, watered by several  
rivers. It is a fertile, but  
unhealthy country,—the natives  
a mild and gentle race. Benin,  
the capital, stands on a river of  
the same name, and occupies a  
great extent of ground.

Bojador', Cape, (pr. Bohador'), a  
promontory S. of the coast of  
Morocco, stretching far into the  
Atlantic.

Bona, a seaport of Algiers, about a  
mile distant from the ruins of  
the ancient Hippo.

Bondou, (pr. Bondoo'), a kingdom  
of Central Africa, on the western  
bank of the Faleme'. The coun-  
try is fertile; and the natives, a  
tribe of Foulahs, comparatively  
opulent. The king's residence  
is at Fatteconda.

Bornou, (Bornoo').—See REMARKS.

Bourbon, (pr. Boorbong'), an isl-  
and belonging to France, in the  
Indian Ocean, 48 miles long, and  
36 broad. It is almost entirely  
composed of volcanic formation,  
and a mountain in the south still  
emits flame, smoke, and ashes.  
Some parts of the island are  
extremely fertile, the climate  
delightful, and the sky always  
clear. Population 80,350.

Cabes, a gulf of the Mediterranean,  
indenting the coast of Tunis.

Calabar', a territory of Western  
Africa, on a considerable river of  
the same name.

Canaries, an important group of  
islands in the Atlantic, near the  
north-western coast of Africa.  
Of these islands, 13 in number,  
the largest are Teneriffe, Grand  
Canary, and Fuerteventura. The  
group extends from 27° 39' to  
29° 26' N. Lat., and from 13° 20'  
to 18° 10' W. Long. They belong  
to the Spaniards, by whom, after  
long and sanguinary wars, the  
fine and brave race of natives,  
called Guanches, was completely  
exterminated. These islands are  
in general fertile and beautiful,  
and enjoy a delightful climate.  
They are elevated and moun-  
tainous; and the celebrated  
Peak of Teneriffe, 12,236 feet in  
height, is seen by mariners at  
the distance of fifty leagues.  
Their most valuable production  
is wine, of which Teneriffe yields  
annually from 20,000 to 24,000  
pipes. Their whole superficial  
extent is about 700 square miles:  
their population in 1807 was  
202,900.

Cape-Coast-Castle, originally a  
Portuguese settlement, now the  
capital of the British settlements  
on the Gold Coast.

Congo, an extensive country in  
Lower Guinea, separated from  
Loango on the N. by the river  
Zaire or Congo. The soil, on the  
banks of the river, is fertile;  
but the climate intensely hot.  
The negro natives are represent-  
ed as lively, good-humoured,  
and hospitable. They are almost  
destitute of any religion, except  
what consists in their faith in  
*fetiches*, a species of charm.

Constantina, or Cusantin, the au-  
cient Cirta, a city in the east of  
Algiers. It is the capital of a  
province of the same name, gov-  
erned by a powerful bey; and  
is strongly fortified. Here are  
many fine remains of Roman ar-

- chitecture. Population near 100,000.
- Corrietas**, Cape, on the eastern coast, in lat. 23° 43' S.
- Dahomey**, a considerable kingdom in Western Africa, E. of the Slave coast. The country, so far as known to Europeans, is remarkably fertile. The government is a most oppressive despotism; and the people the most ferocious in the world. Human skulls are the favourite ornaments of the king's palaces.
- Darfoor**.—See REMARKS.
- Da'rah**, a country S. of Mount Atlas, which separates it from Morocco, to which it is subject. Its chief product is dates.
- Delago'a Bay**, or the Bay of Lorenzo Marquez, is situate on the south-eastern coast of Africa, about midway between Mozambique and the Cape of Good Hope. It is much frequented by the South Sea whalers, who find there good stations, abounding in whales. The natives are Caffres. The coasts are beautiful and fertile.
- Der'na**, or **Derne**, a town in Barca, surrounded with gardens, and watered by refreshing rivulets. It is the residence of the principal Bey.
- Eye'os**, a numerous, powerful, and ferocious people, occupying a fine country to the north-east of Dahomey.
- Fez'**, an extensive country, in the north of Africa, once a flourishing independent kingdom, now the most valuable portion of the empire of Morocco. Fez, its capital, is a large and elegant city, most beautifully situate in the bottom of a valley, surrounded by hills, on the lower parts of which are fine gardens, while the higher parts are covered with orchards, orange groves, and forests. Population 60,000.
- Fez'zan**, a considerable country to the S. of Tripoli, forming an oasis, or island in the Great Desert. Its extent is about 255 miles in length, and 200 in breadth. The heat is intense, and when the south wind blows, is scarcely tolerable even to the natives; but the winter is so cold as to render fire acceptable even to persons from a northern climate. The soil is a light deep sand. Population about 70,000.
- Formo'sa**, Rio, a river which falls by a large estuary into the Gulf of Benin. At its mouth it is about four miles wide, but its origin and early course are unknown.
- Formo'sa**, or **Wareng**, an island of Western Africa, in the archipelago of the Bissagos. It is about 30 miles long and 18 broad,—fertile, but without water.
- Foulahs**, an amiable negro race, widely diffused through Western Africa.
- Gambia**, a large river of Western Africa which rises among the mountains on the eastern frontier of Footah Jallo, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean in about 16° 30' N. Lat., and 13° 30' W. Long.
- Gold Coast**, a country in Upper Guinea, extending from Cape Apollonia to the Rio Volta, along the coast of which the British have several settlements. The country is in general very fertile, and has the advantage of two rainy seasons. Gold, from which the country derives its name, is brought down from the interior. The Fantees and the Ashantees are the chief native population.
- Gon'dar**, the modern capital of Abyssinia, containing about 10,000 families.
- Grain Coast**, a country in Upper Guinea, so called from the Malaghetta, a kind of pepper with which it abounds.
- Guardafui**, (pr. Gar'dafwe), Cape, the easternmost point of Africa. Guinea—See REMARKS—(pr. Gee'ne-a).
- Ha'besh'**, a country occupying the

s about 255  
and 200 in  
t is intense,  
wind blows,  
even to the  
inter is so cold  
ceptable even  
northern cli-  
s a light deep  
about 70,000.  
er which falls  
into the Gulf  
s mouth it is  
wide, but its  
course are un-

ng, an island of  
n the archipula-  
os. It is about  
and 18 broad,—  
out water.  
ble negro race,  
through Western

river of Western  
rises among the  
the eastern fron-  
Jallo, and falls in-  
c Ocean in about  
, and 13° 30' W.

country in Upper  
nding from Cape  
he Rio Volta, along  
which the British  
settlements. The  
general very fertile,  
advantage of two  
Gold, from which  
erives its name, is  
n from the interior,  
and the Ashantees  
ef native popula-

modern capital of  
containing about  
es.

a country in Upper  
alled from the Ma-  
ind of pepper with  
unds.

t. Gardafwe), Cape,  
most point of Africa.

REMARKS—(pr. Gee-

untry occupying the

coast of the Red Sea, from Egypt  
to the Straits of Babelmandel.  
Hele'na, St. an island in the At-  
lantic Ocean, 10½ miles long, 6½  
broad, and about 28 miles in cir-  
cumference. It stands entirely  
by itself, and is about 1200 miles  
from the nearest land, on the  
coast of Southern Africa. From  
the sea its aspect is exceedingly  
bleak and dreary, presenting  
nothing but an immense wall of  
perpendicular rock from 600 to  
1200 feet high,—as if nature had  
designed it for the purpose from  
which it has recently derived so  
much notoriety, as a prison for  
the great disturber of the peace  
of the world. It contains, how-  
ever, some fertile and beautiful  
valleys; and its climate is tem-  
perate and agreeable. Here  
homeward-bound East India  
ships refresh—the trade-wind  
prevents outward-bound ships  
from approaching it, without  
steering southward till they pass  
that wind's limit.

Houssa, a large and populous king-  
dom in Central Africa, to the  
west of Bornou. Its capital,  
Kano, contains from 30,000 to  
40,000 inhabitants. The natives  
of this country rank among the  
most civilized in the interior of  
Africa.

Ivory Coast, a country in Upper  
Guinea, so called from the num-  
ber of elephants' teeth procured  
in the interior.

Jebel Kumrah, or Mountains of  
the Moon, an extensive chain  
which separate Nigritia fr.c.n  
Caffraria.

Kong, a country in Central Africa,  
traversed by a long and lofty  
chain of mountains, of which the  
Jebel Kumrah appear to be a  
continuation.

Loango, a country in Lower Gui-  
nea, N. of Congo, from which it  
is separated by the river Zaire.  
It is remarkably fertile, and the

climate is said to be fine. The  
government is despotic, and the  
natives are but little removed  
from a state of nature. Euro-  
peans resort thither chiefly for  
slaves. Loango, the capital, con-  
tains a population of 15,000.

Ludamar, a country of Central  
Africa, N. of Bambarra, and S. of  
the Great Desert. The natives  
are Moors, the most bigoted and  
intolerant Mahometans. To their  
cruel bigotry Major Houghton  
fell a victim; and Mr Park,  
whom they detained long in  
captivity, would probably have  
shared the same fate, had he not  
fortunately made his escape.

Lupa'ta, or Spine of the world, a  
chain of mountains reaching  
from Cape Guardafui to the Cape  
of Good Hope.

Madagas'car, a large, beautiful, and  
fertile island, to the east of Africa,  
from which it is separated by  
the channel of Mozambique. It  
extends from 12° 2' to 25° 40' S.  
Lat.—being about 840 miles in  
length and 220 in its greatest  
breadth. Travelers vie with  
each other in their description of  
its scenery, and of its vegetable  
and mineral treasures. It is com-  
puted to contain about 4,000,000  
of inhabitants, who are in gen-  
eral lively and good-humoured.

Madeira, an important island off  
the western coast, 54 miles in  
length by 21 in breadth, famous  
for its wine, of which from 15,000  
to 17,000 pipes are annually ex-  
ported. Population 90,000.

Magado'xa, a country with a town  
of the same name on the eastern  
coast. The inhabitants are most  
inhospitable to Europeans, and  
their country, of course, is little  
known.

Mandin'go, a country in the west of  
Nigritia, at the sources of the  
Nile and Senegal. Its natives,  
called Mandingoes, are a mild  
and hospitable race; and have  
spread themselves over all the  
countries on the banks of the  
Niger, Senegal, and Gambia.

**Ma'taman**, or **Cimbibea**, a country of Lower Guinea, south from Benguela, almost unknown to Europeans.

**Matthew, St.**, an island in the Atlantic, said to lie in 1°24' S. Lat. though some geographers question its existence.

**Mauritius**, or **Isle of France**, an important island in the Indian Ocean, about 600 miles east from Madagascar. It is about 150 miles in circumference, and many of its productions are valuable. Its ebony is the finest known; its cotton is superior to that of India; and its coffee ranks next to that of Mocha. Till 1810 it was in the possession of the French, whose privateers annoyed our East India trade. It was captured that year by a British fleet, and is now a British settlement. Population in 1806, 74,618.

**Mejerda**, or **Megrada**, the **Bagrada** of the ancients, a considerable river in Tunisia.

**Melinda**, a Mahometan state on the coast of Zanguebar, the capital of which, of the same name, is a large and handsome town, adorned with numerous mosques.

**Me'quinez**, a large city in Morocco, frequently the residence of the emperor. It is situate in a fine plain, watered by numerous rivulets.

**Mesura'da**, a river in Western Africa, which falls into the Atlantic at the western extremity of the Grain Coast. On its banks is a fertile, populous, and cultivated country of the same name.

**Mocaran'ga**, called old **Monomotapa**, a very extensive country in Eastern Africa, watered and fertilized by several important rivers, the principal of which is the Zambeze. The natives are negroes: in several of their customs they resemble the Abyssinians.

**Mo'gadore**, or **Mogador**, a considerable seaport of Morocco, on the Atlantic. It has a fine appearance from the sea; is strongly fortified; and is the emporium

of the trade between Morocco and Europe; but is situate on a waste of accumulating sand. Population 10,000.

**Momba'sa**, a country of Zanguebar, south of Melinda. Its natives, owing to their wars with the Portuguese, whom they succeeded in expelling, are extremely hostile to Europeans, to whom, of course, their country is little known. It is represented as fertile, and the climate as temperate and healthy. The town, situate on an island, is large and well fortified, and carries on a considerable trade.

**Morocco**, the ancient **Mauritania**, an empire in the south-western extremity of Africa, and the most important of the Barbary States. **Mount Atlas**, which traverses it in two directions from west to east, and from north to south, leaves a plain towards the sea from 50 to 100 miles in breadth, and from 400 to 500 miles in length. This is the fertile and populous part of the empire. The territory beyond the Atlas, comprehending **Darah**, **Taflet**, and **Segelmisa**, is at first productive in dates and wool; but loses itself gradually in the sands of the **Zaara**.

The government is the most rigid despotism,—the will of the emperor being the only law, and the lives and properties of his subjects being at his uncontrolled disposal. The population, consisting of Arabian Moors and Brebers, are supposed to amount to about 8,000,000; but Mr Jackson estimates them at about 15,000,000. The Jews are numerous, but are kept in the most humiliating state of oppression. The natives, influenced by a gloomy superstition, and oppressed by a severe tyranny, are deceitful and cruel.

**Mourzouk**, (**Moorzo'ok**), the capital of Fezzan, is the emporium of the trade between the northern and eastern regions of Africa. Its ancient edifices of stone, now in ruins, contrast strongly

n Morocco  
situate on a  
g sand. Po-

of Zangue-  
da. Its na-  
wars with  
om they suc-  
are extreme-  
Europeans, to  
their country  
is represent-  
e climate as  
healthy. The  
an island, is  
fied, and car-  
ble trade.  
t Mauritania,  
south-western  
a, and the most  
barbary States.  
ch traverses it  
from west to  
north to south,  
wards the sea  
iles in breadth,  
500 miles in  
the fertile and  
the empire. The  
the Atlas, com-  
h, Tafilet, and  
first productive  
; but loses it  
the sands of the

the most rigid  
will of the em-  
only law, and  
properties of his  
his uncontrol-  
The population,  
abian Moors and  
posed to amount  
0,000; but Mr  
es them at about  
e Jews are nu-  
kept in the most  
e of oppression.  
influenced by a  
ion, and oppress-  
tyranny, are de-  
zo'ok), the capi-  
is the emporium  
ween the north-  
regions of Af-  
edifices of stone,  
contrast strongly

with the mud cottages which  
form the dwellings of its present  
inhabitants.

Natal.—See EASTERN AFRICA.  
Negroland, or Nigritia.—See Cen-  
TRAL AFRICA.

Niger.—See CENTRAL AFRICA.  
Nile, the largest river of Egypt, and  
one of the most important in the  
Old World, concealing its myste-  
rious sources from the inquisitive  
eye of science, was an object of  
wonder and veneration to the an-  
cients, and of eager curiosity to  
the moderns. Its true sources  
have never been viewed by any  
European, but are pretty well  
ascertained as situate among the  
mountains of Donga, to the  
south of Darfoor. From these  
sources is formed the Bahr-el-  
Abiad, or White River, the  
largest of those streams, which,  
uniting in Senaar, form one  
large river, which flows through  
Nubia, Dongola, and Egypt to  
the Mediterranean. In passing  
through Upper Egypt, it is con-  
fined between the mountain  
ranges, which leave only a nar-  
row strip on each side. Near  
Cairo, the valley widens, and  
the river spreads over the wide and  
level plain of the Delta. It then  
separates into branches, of which  
the most important are those of  
Rosetta and Damietta. Ancient  
geographers inform us that it  
discharged its waters into the  
Mediterranean by seven mouths.  
The length of its course is su-  
posed to be 2000 miles. For an  
account of its inundations, see  
EGYPT.

O'ran, a considerable town of Al-  
giers, about 170 miles S. W. from  
the capital.

O'range, a river which rises near  
the north-eastern extremity of  
the Cape territory, and flows N.  
W. and W. to the Atlantic,  
through a course of about 600  
miles.

Pal'mas, Cape, the western termi-  
nation of the Ivory Coast.

Paul (St) de Loando, the capital of  
Angola, founded by the Portu-  
guese in 1578. It has a good  
harbour defended by batteries.

Porto Far'na, a seaport of Tunis at  
the mouth of the river Magerdah.  
Praya, a seaport on the Slave  
Coast.

Quillo'a, a seaport in Zanguebar,  
capital of a country of the same  
name.

Ro'xo, a cape on the western  
coast.

Sa'bia, a country S. of Sofala, tra-  
versed by a river of the same  
name, which falls into the Indian  
Ocean. It furnishes slaves, iv-  
ory, and gold-dust.

Salice', a large seaport town on the  
W. coast of Morocco, at the  
mouth of a river of the same name.  
It is protected by a battery which  
commands the road, and by a re-  
doubt, which defends the en-  
trance of the harbour. This  
town was formerly the great hold  
of the Moorish pirates.

Salvador (St), the capital of Congo,  
built on a steep and rocky hill.

Segelmia'sa, a fertile country be-  
longing to Morocco, S. of Mount  
Atlas.

Se'negal, a large river in Western  
Africa, which issues from a great  
range of mountains, traversing  
Manding and Jallonkadoo. The  
Black River, the Faleme, and  
the Kogoro, pouring into it their  
copious streams, render it a river  
of the first magnitude. Many  
other streams roll into it, in its  
early course, whose sands are  
impregnated with gold-dust. At  
first it flows through a rugged  
and hilly country; but, for 60  
leagues from its mouth, the  
level is so complete, that its decli-  
vity through the whole of that  
track is supposed not to exceed  
2½ feet. It falls into the Atlantic  
after a course of 800 miles in  
Lat. 16° 5' N.

Senegal, a government established  
by the French on the above riv-  
er. It yields gum Senegal,



- the best known in commerce, slaves, gold, ivory, and other articles.
- Sier'ra Leone**, a country in Western Africa, deriving its name from a mountain called by the original Portuguese settlers *Sierra Leona*, or the Mountain of the Lionses. It is traversed by a considerable river of the same name. Here the British have established a settlement for the benevolent purpose of civilizing the native negroes, and checking the slave-trade. With the Africans their success has been considerable; but the climate is so fatal to Europeans, that, in all probability, the settlement must be abandoned. The total population, by the latest returns, was 17,000,—and, in 1821, the number of negro children and adults attending the schools was 1959.
- Slave Coast**, a country of Guinea, extending from Rio Volta to the Bay of Lagos. It derives its name from the odious traffic in human beings which was here carried on to a very great extent. The soil is amazingly fertile, and there is no part of Africa where the natives have carried the art of cultivation so far.
- Sofa'la**, a country on the south-east coast, situate at the mouth of a river of the same name.
- Soldan'ha**, a bay on the south-west coast of the Cape territory, north of Table Bay.
- Spar'tel**, Cape, the promontory which divides the Straits of Gibraltar from the Atlantic.
- Su'sa**, or *Suse*, a province in the south-eastern extremity of Morocco, blessed with a fertile soil, and one of the finest climates in the world. Its olive groves are particularly extensive.
- Sy'dra**, or *Sidra*, a large gulf in the east of Tripoli, having in its interior extensive quicksands, the Syrtes of antiquity.
- Tabarca**, a small seaport of Tunis.
- Ta'filet**, a large district, S. E. of Mount Atlas, tributary to Morocco. It is a vast level plain. Dates are its chief produce.
- Tangier**, (pr. *Tangeor'*), a seaport of Fez, on the Straits of Gibraltar.
- Tat'ta**, or *Akka*, a station on the southern frontier of Morocco, where the caravans assemble that are to proceed to Tombuctoo.
- Temissa**, a town of Fezzan, the first reached by the caravans from Cairo, after crossing the Libyan deserts.
- Te'tuan**, a seaport of Morocco, immediately within the Straits of Gibraltar.
- Thomas, St.**, a considerable island in the Gulf of Guinea. It is about 40 miles long, and 30 in breadth, and is remarkable for its fertility; but its climate is very pernicious to Europeans. It belongs to the Portuguese.
- Tri'poli**, the most easterly of the states of Barbary, consists chiefly of a line of coast about 800 miles in length, extending from Cape Razatin to Port Bomba. For a few miles inland it is extremely fertile, but beyond that limit it is occupied with deserts of sand, or with the mountainous districts of Garian and Mesulata. In this country was the Greek colony of Cyrene; and the country in general abounds with Greek and Roman antiquities.—See States of Barbary.
- Tripoli**, the capital, stands on a neck of land projecting a short distance into the sea. It is of great extent; but its population is not supposed to exceed 25,000.
- Tu'nis**, one of the most considerable of the Barbary States, stretching in the form of a large peninsula into the Mediterranean. Its most seaward point is within 100 miles of Sicily. To the commercial advantage of its situation is to be ascribed the greatness of ancient Carthage, once the rival of Rome for universal empire. The cultivated part of this state, reaching from 200 to 250 miles into the interior, is remarkable for its beauty

level plain.  
produce.  
, a seaport  
of Gibral-

tion on the  
of Morocco,  
semble that  
mbuctoo.  
Fezzan, the  
e caravans  
crossing the

Morocco, im-  
e Straits of

erable island  
inea. It is  
, and 30 in  
markable for  
s climate is  
Europeans.  
Portuguese.

terly of the  
onsists chief-  
st about 800  
tending from  
Port Bomba.  
and it is ex-  
beyond that  
t with deserts  
e mountain-  
rian and Me-  
untry was the  
Cyrene; and  
heral abounds  
oman antiqui-  
Barbary.

stands on a  
cting a short  
sea. It is of  
its population  
exceed 25,000.  
most consider-  
bary States,  
orm of a large  
he Mediterra-  
award point is  
of Sicily. To  
vantage of its  
scribed the  
ent Carthage,  
Rome for uni-  
The cultivated  
reaching from  
into the inte-  
e for its beauty



N. AMERICA

A. Approved by F. Murphy Edinburgh



Published by OLIVER & ROYD Edinburgh

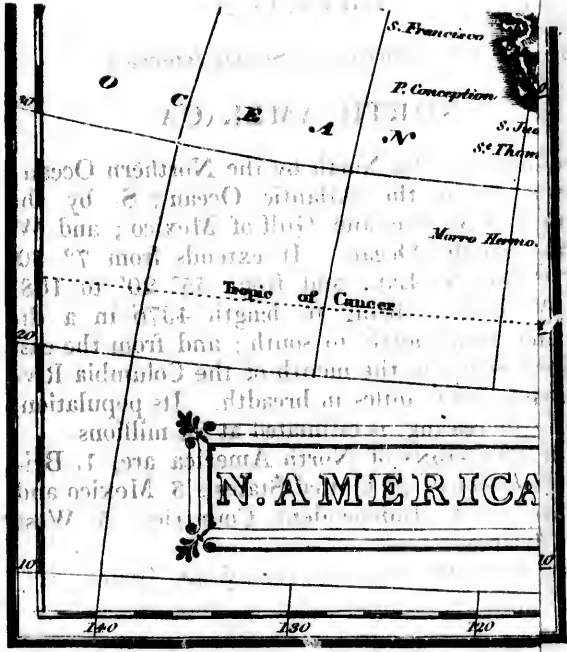
NORTH

and 202.07 are their angles 170  
 direction 610.07 and 100.07  
 from the north. These angles are  
 used to find the distance between  
 the two points.

Now, to find the distance between  
 the two points, we use the  
 following formula:

$d = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C}$

where  $d$  is the distance between  
 the two points,  $a$  and  $b$  are the  
 sides of the triangle, and  $C$  is the  
 angle between them.



Ver  
st  
a  
s  
P  
Ver  
st  
w  
Ver  
80  
T  
on  
in

Is d

Is b  
on  
Isth  
by t  
to 7  
17'  
rect  
of N  
er, n  
rapid  
Th  
fish  
Guat  
India  
Its

and fertility.—See States of Barbary.

Tunis, capital of the above territory, is situate at the bottom of a bay, about ten miles from the site of the ancient Carthage. Population 130,000.

Verde de, Cape, a promontory stretching out considerably into the Atlantic, and forming the westernmost point of Africa.

Verde, Cape, Islands, a group about 80 miles west from the Cape. They are ten in number. Fogo, one of the smallest, is a volcano in perpetual activity. Cotton

and sea-salt are their staple productions: their soil in general is not fertile. These islands belong to Portugal.

Volta, a river in Guinea, forming the boundary between the Gold and Slave Coasts.

Zaire.—See CONGO.

Zambeze, or Cuama, a large river in Eastern Africa, which flows through Mocaranga, and falls into the Indian Ocean.

Zanguebar, a name vaguely applied to the Eastern coast of Africa, between Mozambique and the Red Sea.

## AMERICA

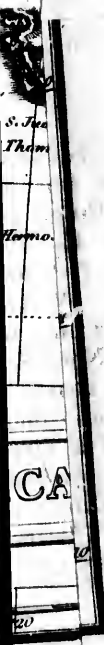
Is divided into North and South America.

### NORTH AMERICA

Is bounded on the North by the Northern Ocean; on the E. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by the Isthmus of Darien and Gulf of Mexico; and W. by the Pacific Ocean. It extends from  $7^{\circ} 30'$  to  $70^{\circ} 30'$  N. Lat., and from  $55^{\circ} 20'$  to  $168^{\circ} 17'$  W. Long.,—being in length 4376 in a direct line from north to south; and from the east of Nova Scotia to the mouth of the Columbia River, nearly 3000 miles in breadth. Its population, rapidly increasing, is estimated at 24 millions.

The DIVISIONS of North America are, 1. British Possessions; 2. United States; 3. Mexico and Guatemala; 4. Independent Countries; 5. West India Islands.

Its ISLANDS, besides the West Indies, are,



Newfoundland, Bermudas, Bahamas, Fox Islands, Oonalashka, and Queen Charlotte's Isles.

**LAKES.**—Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, Ontario; Slave Lake, Athapescow, Winipeg; Champlain, Nicaragua.

**RIVERS.**—Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, St Lawrence.

**BAYS, GULFS, STRAITS.**—Baffin's Bay, Davis' Straits, Hudson's Bay, James' Bay, Gulf of St Lawrence, Fundy Bay, Gulf of Mexico, Gulf of Florida, Bay of Campeachy, Bay of Honduras, Gulf of California; Straits of Belleisle, Nootka Sound, Behring's Straits.

**CAPES.**—Farewell, Chidley, Charles, Florida, St Lucar.

---

*Remarks.*—The discovery of America forms one of the most remarkable æras in modern history. Till the close of the fifteenth century this vast continent was unknown to Europeans. The celebrated Christopher Colon, or Columbus, in attempting to explore a western passage to India, discovered St Salvador, one of the Bahama islands, A. D. 1492. In a second voyage he discovered several large islands, which he supposed to belong to India, and which he therefore called the *West India*. In his third voyage (1498) he reached the American Continent, which had been discovered the year preceding by Sebastian Cabot, a Venetian mariner in the service of Henry VII. of England. Amerigo Vespucci, a Florentine navigator, sailed thither in 1499; and, drawing up an interesting account of the country, of which he pretended to be the discoverer, gave to the whole continent his own name, America, which it has ever since retained.

The discovery of such an immense continent as America even then was supposed, interested, in a very high degree, the curiosity of Europe. America became now the grand object of commercial adventure and scientific research; and the farther it was explored, the more deeply did it ex-

cite  
visi  
the  
asp  
gar  
der  
surp  
ever  
elev  
nific  
maje  
they  
subli  
no le  
and i  
ings.  
ventu  
flame  
aboun  
precio  
offere  
wealth  
The  
rival o  
and P  
those  
fitted  
most e  
selves  
tinent  
grated  
colour  
der—i  
first vi  
pulous  
of nati  
from t  
recent  
tion do

cite the wonder and stimulate the enterprise of its new visitants. In magnitude it seemed far to exceed any of the great continents hitherto known; while the unusual aspect which Nature here assumed, led the beholders to regard it as a New World, which had risen but recently under the Creator's hand. Forests of new species of trees, surpassing in extent and magnificence all that they had ever seen, vast mountain ranges, in comparison with whose elevation even the loftiest of the Alps dwindled into insignificance, and rivers which rolled to the ocean with the majesty of seas, indignantly repelling the tides with which they seemed to disdain for a time to mingle—were the sublime features of this New World. Its animals differed no less from those with which Europeans were familiar, and it appeared inhabited by a peculiar race of human beings. While these novelties excited the wonder of the adventurous strangers, its vegetable and mineral wealth inflamed their cupidity. Its soil, of exhaustless fertility, abounded with the richest productions; and mines of the precious metals, discovered in the mountainous regions, offered the tempting prospect of immediate and incalculable wealth to the fortunate discoverers.

The unhappy natives soon had reason to deplore the arrival of these strangers on their shores. The Spaniards and Portuguese, having obtained from the Pope a grant of those lands, as if they had been at his absolute disposal, fitted out large expeditions, and waged a relentless and almost exterminating war with the natives, and spread themselves widely over both the Northern and Southern Continents. These natives, supposed to have originally migrated from Asia by Behring's Straits, were of a copper colour, tall, and well-formed—in South America, but slender—in North America, more vigorous and robust. When first visited by the Spaniards, Peru and Mexico were populous and comparatively civilized kingdoms, and hordes of native tribes occupied, though partially, both continents, from the Northern to the Southern Oceans. According to recent estimates, the whole amount of the Indian population does not reach six millions.

x Islands,

an, Eric,  
Winipeg;

o, St Law-

Bay, Davis'  
Gulf of St  
co, Gulf of  
Honduras,  
le, Nootka

es, Florida,

ns one of the  
ill the close of  
s unknown to  
Colon, or Co-  
passage to In-  
ahama islands,  
covered several  
g to India, and

. In his third  
continent, which  
Sebastian Ca-  
Henry VII. of  
ntine navigator,  
n interesting ac-  
ed to be the dis-  
wn name, Ame-

nent as America  
ery high degree,  
e now the grand  
entific research;  
deeply did it ex-



## EXERCISES.

How long did America remain unknown to Europeans? What island of America was first discovered? By whom, and in what attempt? What islands did he discover in his second voyage? In what year did he reach the American continent? By whom had it been discovered the year preceding? From whom did America receive its name? What effect did the discovery of this continent produce in Europe? Was this effect increased the farther it was explored? In what light were the new visitants of this continent led to regard it? What were the sublime features of the New World? Did its animals and natives differ from those of other continents? By what circumstances was the cupidity of its adventurous discoverers inflamed? Had the natives reason to rejoice in the arrival of these strangers on their shores? What European nations fitted out expeditions for America? How did they treat the natives? From what continent are the natives of America supposed to have migrated? What was their personal appearance? In what state were Mexico and Peru when first visited by the Spaniards and Portuguese? Were there many native tribes scattered over the continent? What is now the estimated amount of the Indian population?

## BRITISH POSSESSIONS.

1. Upper and Lower Canada; 2. New Brunswick; 3. Nova Scotia; 4. Newfoundland; 5. Cape Breton; 6. St John's or Prince Edward's Island; 7. Bermudas, Anticosti, Pictou, St Pierre, and Miquelon.

TOWNS.—1. QUEBEC, Montreal, Trois-Rivières, York, Kingston; 2. Frederick's Town; 3. Halifax, Annapolis; 4. St John's, Placentia; 6. Charlotte's Town; 7. St George, capital of St George's Island, the chief of the Bermudas.

CAVES.—Sable, Ray, Race.

BAYS, &c.—Baffin's Bay, Davis' Straits, Hud-

son's Bay, James' Bay, Gulf of St Lawrence, Fundy Bay, Straits of Belleisle.

LAKES.—Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, and Ontario.

RIVERS.—St Lawrence, Otawas, St John, St Croix, Niagara.

*Remarks.*—Canada extends from 61° to 81° of W. Long., and from 42° 30' to 52° of N. Lat., being about 1390 miles in length from E. to W., and about 240 miles in its medium breadth. The population may be estimated at 700,000.

Its lakes, unequalled by any in the world, and entitled, indeed, to the appellation of fresh-water seas, constitute the most striking feature in the aspect of Canada. Lake Superior is 381 miles long, and 161 miles broad; Huron, 218 miles long, and from 60 to 180 broad; Erie, 231 miles long, and about 70 in breadth; Ontario is 171 miles in length, and 60 in breadth. These lakes are connected by the great river St Lawrence, which issues from Lake Superior, and, passing successively through lakes Huron, Erie, and Ontario, falls into the Atlantic, after a course of 2000 miles. This majestic river is 90 miles wide at its mouth, and is navigable for ships of the line for 400 miles from the ocean. Lake Michigan is 262 miles long, and 55 in breadth. These magnificent expanses are bordered with deep and lofty forests; and even the mountain ranges, which are of great extent, are in general covered with wood.

Cold and heat are here felt in their extremes, and the transition from winter to summer is very sudden. Although lying under the same parallel of latitude as France, the thermometer sometimes sinks 31° below 0; while in summer it occasionally rises as high as 90° or even 100°. The year is divided between these seasons—spring and autumn being almost unknown. The frost begins in October; and the snow disappears about the end of April, when vegetation proceeds with great activity.

The soil of Lower Canada is fertile, and produces good crops of grain. Upper Canada has some beautiful plains and verdant meadows. Apples and pears arrive at great

Europeans?  
y whom,  
ver in his  
American  
year pre-  
e? What  
Europe?  
ored? In  
led to re-  
the New  
m those of  
ie cupidity  
the natives  
rs on their  
editions for  
From what  
to have mi-  
? In what  
y the Spani-  
tribes scat-  
ated amount

IS.

New Brun-  
nd; 5. Cape  
rd's Island;  
Pierre, and

Trois-Rivi-  
s Town; 3.  
Placentia;  
capital of St  
udas.

Straits, Hud-

perfection in the neighbourhood of Montreal; fruits of various kinds, particularly the melon and musk, appear indigenous to the country; strawberries and raspas are abundant, and of exquisite flavour. Firs and evergreens, maple, birch, elm, and limes, are the most common trees in the forests. The lakes and rivers abound with fish in great variety. The moose and the beaver may be mentioned among the wild animals; the Canadian humming bird is the smallest known; the rattlesnake is the most dangerous of its reptiles. The exports are chiefly furs, potash, ginseng, fish, and corn.

Canada was colonized by the French, in whose possession it continued till the year 1759, when it was conquered by the British. The greater part of the population is still of French descent, and the French language and French manners are generally retained. A legislative council and an assembly are appointed for each of the provinces, having power to make laws with the consent of the governor; but the king may declare his dissent at any time within two years after receiving the bill.

NEW BRUNSWICK has been in the possession of the English since the treaty of Utrecht, 1713. Timber and fish are its chief products. Miramichi, and the surrounding settlements in this province, were destroyed by a dreadful fire in 1825, which raged for several weeks. Besides a destruction of property, which reduced many families to ruin, about 200 persons perished in the flames. The population of this province is estimated at 72,000.

In NOVA SCOTIA the soil is in general thin and poor; but on the banks of the rivers it is more fertile. Around Fundy Bay, which flows between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, the scenery is remarkably sublime and picturesque. The country is overspread with forests; and timber and fish are the principal exports. The chief fishery is of cod, on the coast of Cape Sable. The population of this province is 104,000.

NEWFOUNDLAND, an island about 300 miles long, and nearly as broad, was discovered by Sebastian Cabot, in 1497, and since 1713 has continued in the possession of the English. Dense fogs render the climate of this island particularly unpleasant. Newfoundland is chiefly valuable for the cod-fishery on its banks. This fishery commences

ab  
ter  
am  
in  
69.

Sc  
len  
lik  
fish  
tak  
Pop

S  
Lav  
tere  
pop  
the

T  
Nov  
35  
thes

300  
of t  
pop  
chie  
their

B  
situa  
is th  
stri  
tent  
tivel  
leng  
far is  
of la  
Wh  
the t  
tivel  
perio  
W  
of Ca  
what

about the 10th of May, and continues till the end of September. Twenty thousand persons, and shipping to the amount of fifty-six thousand tons, are annually engaged in this fishery. The whole population is estimated at 63,000.

The island of **CAPE BRETON** is separated from Nova Scotia by a strait one mile in breadth. It is 100 miles in length; the soil is moss, unfit for agriculture; the climate, like that of Newfoundland, is cold and foggy. The fishery is of great importance. In 1745, this island was taken from the French, and has since belonged to England. Population 16,000.

St John's, or Prince Edward's island, in the Gulf of St Lawrence, is of considerable extent, fertile, and well watered. It is divided into three counties, and contains a population of 28,000. Charlotte's-town is the residence of the Lieutenant-governor.

The **BERMUDAS** are a group of islands half-way between Nova Scotia and the Antilles. The whole group is about 55 miles in length, and 22 in breadth. The largest of these islands is about 12 miles, the smallest not more than 300 paces in length. St George's, the largest, has a town of the same name, containing about 3000 inhabitants; the population of the whole islands being about 10,000. The chief riches of the settlers in the Bermudas consist in their cedar trees, said to be worth about a guinea a foot.

#### EXERCISES.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Canada situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What is the computed amount of its population? What is the most striking feature in the aspect of Canada? What is the extent of Lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, respectively? By what river are they connected? What is the length of its course? How wide is it at its mouth? How far is it navigable for ships of the line? What is the extent of lake Michigan? With what are these lakes bordered? What is remarkable in the climate? What are the states of the thermometer, occasionally, in winter and summer respectively? Into what seasons is the year divided? At what periods does winter begin and disappear?

What is the quality of the soil? Name the principal fruits of Canada. What are the most common forest-trees? With what do the lakes and rivers abound? Mention some of the

animals particularly worthy of notice. What are the chief exports?

By what people was Canada colonized? When was it conquered by the British? Of what descent is the greater part of the population? What language and manners are generally retained? What is the form of government?

How long has New Brunswick been in the possession of the British? What are its chief products? What calamity befell Miramichi and the surrounding settlements in 1825? What is the population of New Brunswick?

Describe the soil of Nova Scotia. What is remarkable in the scenery around Fundy Bay? With what is Nova Scotia overspread? What are its principal exports? Where is the chief fishery? What is the amount of the population?

What is the extent of Newfoundland? When and by whom was it discovered? How long has it been possessed by the British? What is the nature of the climate? For what is Newfoundland chiefly valuable? When does the fishery commence and cease? What number of persons and tonnage of shipping are employed in it? At what number is the population estimated?

How is Cape Breton separated from Nova Scotia? Describe its length, soil, and climate? Is the fishery important? When was this island taken from the French? What is its population?

Describe St John's or Prince Edward's island. Into how many counties is it divided? What is its population?

Where are the Bermudas situate? What are the length and breadth of the whole group? What are the respective sizes of the largest and smallest of these islands? Which is the principal island? What is the population of the capital? What is the population of the whole islands? In what does the chief wealth of the settlers consist?

## THE UNITED STATES

ARE divided into the *Northern States*, or *New England*; the *Middle States*; the *Southern States*; and the *Western States*. The *Northern States* contain, 1. *New Hampshire*; 2. *Vermont*; 3. *Massachusetts*; 4. *Maine*; 5. *Connecticut*; 6.

RH  
mo  
ton  
Ne  
Pr  
2.  
Of  
2.  
ton,  
2.  
2. V  
lina  
Tow  
ING  
New  
Geor  
6. C  
T  
Indi  
6. T  
whic  
2. V  
ville,  
Nash  
Mad  
T  
kans  
Tow  
gusti  
Is  
BA  
Ches  
CA  
Look

Rhode Island. Of which the TOWNS are, 1. Portsmouth, Concord ; 2. Bennington, Windsor ; 3. Boston, Salem, Cambridge ; 4. Portland, Belfast ; 5. New London, Hartford, Newhaven ; 6. Newport, Providence.

*The Middle States*, containing, 1. New York ; 2. Pennsylvania ; 3. New Jersey ; 4. Delaware. Of which the TOWNS are, 1. New York, Albany ; 2. Philadelphia, Pittsburg ; 3. Trenton, Burlington, Amboy ; 4. Dover, Newcastle.

*The Southern States*, containing, 1. Maryland ; 2. Virginia ; 3. North Carolina ; 4. South Carolina ; 5. Georgia ; 6. Alabama. Of which the TOWNS are, 1. Annapolis, Baltimore ; 2. WASHINGTON, Richmond, Williamsburg ; 3. Raleigh, New Bern, Edenton ; 4. Charleston, Columbia, George Town ; 5. Louisville, Savannah, Augusta ; 6. Cahawba, Mobile.

*The Western States*, containing, 1. Ohio ; 2. Indiana ; 3. Illinois ; 4. Kentucky ; 5. Missouri ; 6. Tennessee ; 7. Mississippi ; 8. Louisiana. Of which the TOWNS are, 1. Columbus, Cincinnati ; 2. Vincennes ; 3. Kaskaskia ; 4. Frankfort, Louisville, Lexington ; 5. St Louis ; 6. Knoxville, Nashville ; 7. Monticello ; 8. New Orleans, New Madrid.

*Territories not yet erected into States*—1. Arkansas ; 2. Michigan ; 3. Florida. Of which the TOWNS are, 1. Arkopolis ; 2. Detroit ; 3. St Augustin, Pensacola.

ISLANDS.—Long Island, Staten, Nantucket.

BAYS.—Penobscot, Casco, Barnstaple, Delaware, Chesapeake, Long Island Sound.

CAPES.—Ann, Cod, May, Henry, Hatteras, Lookout, Fear.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Apalachian, or Alleghany Mountains, Rocky Mountains, and Ozark Mountains.

**RIVERS.**—Mississippi with its tributaries, Missouri, Arkansas, Red River, Ohio; St Croix, Connecticut, Hudson, Delaware, Susquehanna, Potomack, Savannah.

*Remarks.*—The territory at present possessed or claimed by the United States, extends from 25° to 49° N. Lat., and from 67° to 124° W. Long. Its extreme length, from the Pacific Ocean to Passamaquoddy Bay, is 2780 miles; and its greatest breadth, from the shore of Louisiana to the river La Pluie, is 1300 miles; its superficial area about 2,300,000 square miles. Population 10,000,000.

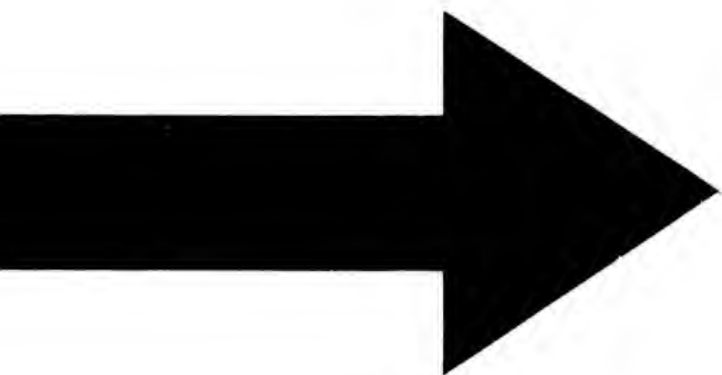
This vast territory, surpassing in extent the Roman or Chinese empires, is traversed by two great chains of mountains, in a direction nearly N. and S., viz. the Alleghanies on the E., and the Rocky Mountains on the W. These mountains divide the country into the eastern, western, and middle regions; the latter comprising the great basin or valley of the Mississippi. The Alleghanies run nearly parallel to the Atlantic, at a distance varying from 50 to 130 miles. East of the Hudson, they are distributed in irregular groups; and in Vermont and New Hampshire, some of their peaks rise 5000 or 6000 feet above the level of the sea. In Pennsylvania and Virginia, they stretch in long parallel ridges, from 2500 to 4000 feet high, and occupy a breadth of 100 miles. In Tennessee, where they terminate, they again break into groups, and attain an equal elevation to the highest of their northern peaks. The whole range is about 900 miles in length. The Rocky Mountains are upon a grander scale. Their base is 300 miles in breadth; their loftiest summits, 12,000 feet in height, are covered with perpetual snow. These mountains are from 500 to 600 miles from the Pacific Ocean; but another chain of mountains, of which little is yet known, intervenes between them and the coasts. Nearly midway between the Alleghany and Rocky Mountains, is a range called the Ozarks, from 600 to 700 miles in length, 100 in breadth, and varying in elevation from 1000 to 2000 feet above the level of the sea.

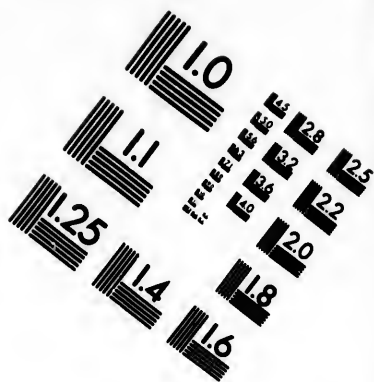
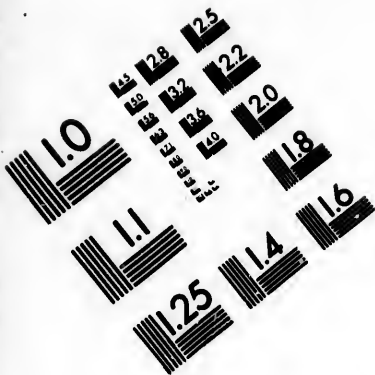
Besides the great chain of lakes on their northern frontier (See CANADA), the principal lake in the United States is Champlain, 128 miles in length, but only 12 miles broad.

Of the magnificent rivers which flow through the United States, the most important are the Mississippi and the Missouri. Although the latter has been classed as a mere tributary of the former, it has recently been found to have by much the longer course before their junction, and of course the better claim to the appellation of "Father of Waters." From its source to its junction with the Mississippi, its course is somewhat longer than that of the Mississippi, from its source to the Gulf of Mexico. If we restore the Missouri to its proper honour, and merge the rival stream in its name after their union, the whole length of its course is 4490 miles, whereas that of the Mississippi is only 3000. From its junction with the latter to the falls, a distance of 2575 miles, the navigation of the Missouri is quite practicable. These falls, which present a most magnificent spectacle, render portage necessary for nearly 3 miles. The vast plain through which the Mississippi flows is so gradual in its descent, that by the course of that river, and its tributaries, the Ohio and the Alleghany, vessels may ascend 2400 miles, without the aid of either canals or locks. Before being joined by the Missouri, it receives the rivers St Peter's and Des Moines, on the west side, the Wisconsin, Rock River, and the Illinois on the east. About 160 miles below its junction with the Missouri, it receives the Ohio, swelled by the waters of the Wabash, Cumberland, and Tennessee, and lower down, the Arkansas and Red River. All these tributaries are themselves great rivers; the Ohio having a course of 1350 miles, the Tennessee 1100, the Cumberland 750, and the Wabash 500 miles. Besides these, the Connecticut, flowing between Vermont and New Hampshire, through Massachusetts and part of Connecticut, to the Atlantic Ocean, a course of 300 miles; the Hudson, discharging its waters into the Atlantic, below New York, after a southward course of 324 miles; the Delaware, separating Pennsylvania from New York and Jersey, and expanding into a large bay; the Susquehannah, flowing through Pennsylvania into the Chesapeake; the Potomac, forming the boundary between Virginia and Mary-

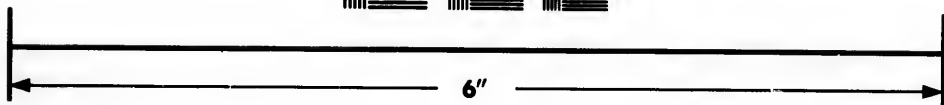
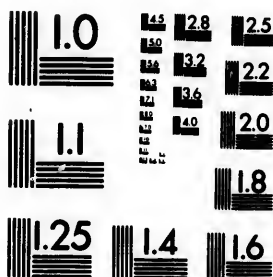








**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

2  
E E E E  
E 18  
E 20  
E 22  
E 25  
E 28  
E 32  
E 36  
E 40  
5

ii  
01

land, and navigable for ships of large burden for nearly 300 miles from its mouth; the Savannah, separating South Carolina from Georgia, and navigable to Augusta, 357 miles from the Atlantic; the St Croix, separating the United States from New Brunswick, and a number of other streams, afford the most important facilities for internal commerce.

The climate of the United States is remarkable for its inconstancy; passing suddenly from extreme cold to scorching heat, and from drenching rains to withering droughts. To the west of the Alleghany mountains the climate is more equable and temperate.

The general aspect of the country is that of a vast forest, becoming deeper and thicker on proceeding westward. On the west of the Alleghany mountains, it expands into great level meadows or savannaha. The soil in general is fertile. Among the forests are several new species of oak, walnut, poplar, maple, the white cedar, the occidental plane, the tulip tree, and the magnolia. The last of these, for its gigantic size, its splendid flowers and fruit, stands unrivalled even amidst the wonders of these magnificent forests.

In the northern and middle states, the common species of grain are raised. Maize and rice are cultivated with success. The potato is here in its native soil. Cotton, indigo, and tobacco, are cultivated in the southern states. Apples and pears, of the finest flavour, abound in the northern and middle regions; the vine is cultivated, but with little success: there are large orchards of peaches, from which brandy is distilled.

The bison, a species of buffalo, the moose deer, the elk, red deer, and caribou, are found in the plains and forests: the more ferocious animals are the bear, the wolf, the catamount, about the size of a large dog, the spotted tiger, and the cougar or American panther.

Although the United States cannot boast of mines of the precious metals, they have the more useful metals in abundance. Coal is found in New England, New York, Pennsylvania, and Virginia; and on the west side of the Alleghany mountains there is one of the largest coal-fields in the world. Brine-springs are frequent in the great valley of the Mississippi; and on its western side are plains of

gre  
sal  
The  
hou  
pre  
stat  
pla  
tati  
elec  
year  
H  
gule  
men  
to: p  
judg  
right  
N  
Stat  
The  
Bap  
teriz  
from  
are  
brav  
their  
ness  
Muc  
north  
stitu  
in lit  
W  
each  
coun  
in le  
9280  
little  
but P  
Popu  
2.  
long,  
green

great extent, which are periodically crusted over with salts.

The government of the United States is republican. The administration of public affairs is intrusted to two houses of legislature, viz. the senate and the house of representatives, and to a president or chief magistrate. Each state sends two members to the senate, who retain their places for six years; the members of the house of representatives are elected for only two years. The president, elected by delegates from each state, holds his office four years.

Each state has, besides, its own government, for the regulation of its internal concerns. These local governments have the power of making or altering laws relative to property and private rights, police, the appointment of judges and civil officers, the levying of taxes, and all other rights and powers not vested in the federal government.

No form of religion is countenanced or supported by the State; but Christianity, in some form, is generally professed. The most numerous sects are Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Baptists, and Independents. The Americans are characterized by the good and bad qualities that naturally spring from the freedom enjoyed under a pure democracy. They are active, enterprising, acute, frank, high-spirited, and brave; but there is a coarse bluntness and swaggering in their manners, with a prying inquisitiveness into the business of others, that are extremely offensive to strangers. Much attention is paid to education, particularly in the northern and middle states. They have many literary institutions; and can boast of some very distinguished names in literature and science.

We shall conclude these remarks with a short notice of each state.—1. New Hampshire, though a mountainous country, clothed with wood, is very fertile. It is 160 miles in length, from 19 to 90 in breadth, and has an area of 9280 square miles. It is chiefly an agricultural state, with little commerce. It has only eighteen miles of seacoast; but Portsmouth, its chief town, has an excellent harbour. Population of the state, in 1820, 244,161.

2. Vermont is a very picturesque country, 157 miles long, and 70 broad. Its mountains, clothed with evergreens, are called the Green Mountains; its pastures are

rich; its crops, in general, abundant; its streams numerous. It has two colleges, an academy in each county, and common schools in all the towns. Its most populous town is Bennington, at the foot of the Green Mountains. Population of the state, in 1820, 295,764.

3. Massachusetts is the richest, the most densely peopled, and perhaps the most civilized of the United States. It is 125 miles long, 50 broad, and has an area of 7800 square miles. Its surface is uneven and hilly; near its western extremity mountainous. Its agriculture is well conducted; its commerce is extensive; and the advantages of education are diffused among all classes of the inhabitants. Boston, its chief town, is beautifully situated on Massachusetts Bay. Its harbour, capable of containing five hundred ships, is secure from hostile invasion, and from every wind. Its public buildings, wharfs, and bridges, indicate the taste and wealth of the inhabitants. Its population, in 1820, 43,940. This city is celebrated as the birth-place of Franklin, and the cradle of American independence. Population of the state, in 1820, 523,287.

4. Maine, although its soil is far from being fertile, possesses an extensive and active commerce. It is 170 miles in length, and 125 in medium breadth, embracing an area of 32,000 square miles. Portland, its chief town, has a fine harbour. Population of the state, in 1820, 298,995.

5. Connecticut has an undulating surface, and a fertile soil. In agriculture and manufactures it is particularly thriving, and enjoys a considerable coasting trade. Its inhabitants are well educated; and Yale College, in this state, is a very flourishing seminary. Population of the state, in 1820, 275,248.

6. Rhode Island, the smallest state in the Union, is 68 miles in length, and 40 in breadth, having an area of 4670 square miles. Its climate is said to be particularly salubrious, its soil moderately fertile. Its manufactures and commerce are very flourishing. Providence and Newport, its chief towns, enjoy a considerable trade; the population of the former is 11,787. Of the whole state, the population, in 1820, was 83,059.

7. New York, at present the most important state of the Union, is nearly 400 miles long, 290 broad, with an area of 46,200 square miles. Its aspect and its soil are equally

various; but the number of flourishing villages and settlements which every where present themselves excite the astonishment of every traveller. New York, the capital, is the great emporium of the trade of North America; and is supposed to be second only to London in the extent of its trade. It is finely situated at the head of a beautiful bay, nine miles long, and has an excellent harbour, capable of admitting the largest vessels close up to the quay. Its population, in 1820, was 123,706. The greatest attention is paid, in this state, to education. Within the last 30 years the population has been quadrupled. In 1790 it was 340,120; in 1820, it amounted to 1,372,812.

8. Pennsylvania is 288 miles long, 156 broad, and has an area of 48,950 square miles. Though in general mountainous, it is very fertile. Agriculture is said to be better understood here than in any other of the States; while its manufactures and commerce are likewise very flourishing. Philadelphia, its capital, is situated between the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, five miles above the point of their junction, and about 100 miles from the ocean. It is the best built town in the United States; and is peculiarly distinguished by its literary and philanthropic institutions. Its harbour is excellent. Large vessels can ascend to it by the Schuylkill, and ships of the line by the Delaware. Its population, in 1820, was 114,410; the population of the whole state was 1,049,458. This state derives its name from William Penn, a Quaker, who received a grant of it from Charles II., in 1663, planted here a colony of Friends; and founded the city of Philadelphia.

9. New Jersey is about 160 miles in length, 52 in breadth, and has an area of 6900 miles. Great part of it is barren, but it has some good land. It has little commerce; but its manufactures are thriving. Population, in 1820, 277,575.

10. Delaware, the smallest state of the Union, except Rhode Island, is 92 miles long, 24 broad, and has an area of 2060 square miles. Its soil is not very fertile; it has little shipping; but its manufactures are considerable. Population, in 1820, 72,749.

11. Maryland, a fertile and commercial state, is 134 miles in length, 110 in its greatest breadth, and has an



area of 10,800 square miles. Baltimore, its principal commercial town, has one of the finest harbours in America, and carries on a very extensive trade. Washington, the intended capital of the United States, is situate in this state, on the Potomac. Annapolis is the seat of the local government. Population, in 1820, 407,350. Here, as in the other southern states, slavery exists.

12. Virginia, the largest and most powerful of the southern states, is 446 miles long, 224 broad, and contains an area of 64,000 square miles. The eastern coast is sandy and poor; the valleys between the Alleghanies remarkably fertile. The heat in summer is excessive; but the transitions from this degree of heat to intense cold are so sudden as sometimes to take place within 24 hours. Richmond, the chief town, is situate on the falls of the St James's river, and contains a population of 12,067. The whole of the population is 1,065,366.

13. North Carolina is 400 miles long, 160 broad, and has an area of 43,300 square miles. It resembles Virginia in soil and climate. Its manufactures are few, and its commerce limited. Population, in 1820, 638,829.

14. South Carolina is 200 miles in length, 125 in breadth, and its area contains 30,080 square miles. For a hundred miles from the sea, the country is low, flat, sandy, and unhealthy. Beyond this, to the foot of the mountains, it is finely diversified with hill and dale, fertile, and richly wooded. The low country is occupied by planters, who cultivate the land by slaves; the high country by farmers, who work with their own hands. Charleston, the capital, is a fine city, beautifully situate between the rivers Ashley and Cooper. It is a place of considerable trade, containing a population of 30,000. In this state the number of slaves exceeds that of the free inhabitants. Of a population of 502,741, the large proportion of 258,475 are slaves.

15. Georgia, one of the largest states of the Union, is 500 miles long, 278 broad, and contains an area of 58,000 square miles. In aspect, soil, and climate, it resembles South Carolina. Its manufactures are few. Savannah, its capital, is a well-built town, situate near the mouth of the river of the same name. Louisville, now the

se  
Pe  
ser  
Its  
am  
in b  
the  
boat  
has  
brac  
Cinc  
state,  
18.  
and c  
It has  
1820,  
19.  
ceding  
level,  
which  
large b  
the M  
taries.  
tion, in  
20.  
39,000  
proport  
thern  
and sev  
mer, ho  
of fortif  
it has be  
superior  
arts. A  
have bee  
capital,  
60 miles  
the resid  
1820, 56  
21. M

seat of government, promises to become a flourishing place. Population, in 1820, 940,989.

16. Alabama, raised to the rank of a state in 1819, resembles Georgia and the Carolinas in soil and climate. Its area embraces 50,800 square miles, and its population amounts to 127,901.

17. Ohio, bounded by the great river of that name, is, in beauty, fertility, and climate, one of the finest states of the Union. It is watered by many streams, navigable for boats; and offers so many advantages to settlers, that it has advanced with remarkable rapidity. Its area embraces 38,500 square miles. In 1820, the population of Cincinnati, its principal town, was 9642; and of the whole state, 581,434.

18. Indiana so closely resembles Ohio in aspect, soil, and climate, that the same description will apply to both. It has an area of 36,250 square miles, and contained, in 1820, a population of 147,178.

19. Illinois bears a great resemblance to the two preceding states, except that its surface is generally more level, and less abundantly wooded. The Illinois, from which it takes its name, is a noble river, navigable for large boats upwards of 230 miles from its junction with the Mississippi, and having itself some important tributaries. Its area is 59,000 square miles; and its population, in 1820, 55,211.

20. Kentucky is an important state, having an area of 39,000 square miles. Though its soil is various, a great proportion of it is remarkably fertile. The Ohio, its northern boundary, affords great facilities for navigation; and several of its tributaries traverse the state. In summer, however, several of them fail. In this state are ruins of fortifications which prove that, at some distant period, it has been densely inhabited by a warlike people, much superior to the present race of Indians in knowledge and arts. A great quantity of the remains of the mammoth have been discovered in Bigbone Valley. Frankfort, its capital, is a regularly built town on the Kentucky, about 60 miles from its junction with the Ohio. Lexington is the residence of the principal merchants. Population, in 1820, 564,317.

21. Missouri, situate on both sides of the Missouri

river, and west of the Mississippi, possesses a fertile soil, and a temperate climate. In the south-east part of the state there is a district 100 miles in length, by 40 in breadth, full of rich mines of lead. The area of this state embraces 60,300 square miles; its population, in 1820, was 66,586.

22. Tennessee, one of the most beautiful, fertile, and healthful states of the Union, has an area of 41,300 square miles. It is watered by two fine rivers, the Tennessee and the Cumberland. Here, as in Kentucky, are numerous vestiges of ancient dwellings and fortifications. At Knoxville, its principal town, is a seminary called Blount College, established by government. Population, in 1820, 422,813.

23. Mississippi, to the east of the river from which it derives its name, has an area of 43,350 square miles. In soil and climate it is not particularly happy; but the commercial advantages of its situation will probably raise it to importance. Population, in 1820, 75,448, exclusive of Indians, who are very numerous in this state.

24. Louisiana, the name originally given to the vast country extending on the west of the Mississippi, from the Gulf of Mexico to the British dominions, is now restricted to a district extending from the Gulf to the 33<sup>d</sup> parallel of latitude, and comprehending an area of 48,000 square miles. The greater part of this state is amazingly fertile; and its commercial advantages, situate as it is on the ocean, and on the Missouri, Mississippi, and other noble rivers, are altogether unrivalled. New Orleans, its capital, is situate on the left bank of the Mississippi, about 105 miles from its mouth. It is a place of great trade; its internal navigation being greatly facilitated by the introduction of steam-boats, 74 of which, in 1823, plied upon the Mississippi. In 1820, the population of New Orleans was 27,176; and of the whole state, 153,407.

Of the territories, not ranked as states, there are two kinds:—1. Those tracts of country over which, though inhabited only by Indians, the United States claim a right of sovereignty. Of these there are three; the North-west, the Missouri, and the Western Territories. 2. Those districts in which settlements have been made; but which, not containing 60,000 free inhabitants, are not entitled to

send members to Congress. Of the latter kind are, 1. Arkansas, between Louisiana and Missouri. Its eastern part contains the great swamp which receives the surplus waters of the Mississippi; the western part is uneven, and bare of wood; the middle, occupied by the Ozark mountains, is said to be pleasant and healthful. Population, in 1820, 14,279, of whom 1617 were slaves.

2. Michigan, a peninsula surrounded on three sides by lakes Erie, St Clair, Huron, and Michigan. In climate and soil it resembles Upper Canada. On an area of 38,750 square miles, it has a population of only 8896.

3. Florida, a low and sandy country, interspersed with swamps, yet possessing some good soil. St Augustine, on the east coast, has 3000 inhabitants; Pensacola, on the west, the best port in the Gulf of Mexico, 2000. The area of this territory embraces 57,750 square miles; on which is a population of 10,000, exclusive of Indians.

These vast and important countries belonged to Great Britain, till the year 1775, when the colonists were raised to rebellion by the arbitrary attempts of the British government to tax them against their will, and they finally succeeded in throwing off the yoke. Their independence was acknowledged by Great Britain in 1782.

#### EXERCISES.

How are the United States divided? What States are included in the Northern States? What States are contained in the Middle States? Of what do the Southern States consist? What are the Western States? What towns do the Northern States contain, &c.? What are the territories not yet erected into States? What towns do they contain? Name the islands of the United States. Name the Bays,—the Capes,—the Mountains,—the Rivers.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does the territory of the United States extend? What are its length, breadth, and superficial area? By what chains of mountains, and in what directions is it traversed? Into what regions do those mountains divide the country? At what distance are the Alleghanies from the Atlantic? What is their appearance and height east of the Hudson? What is their appearance, breadth, and height in Pennsylvania and Virginia? What appearance do they assume in Tennessee? Describe the Rocky Mountains. At what distance are they from the Pacific? Describe the position, length, breadth, and eleva-

tion of the Ozark Mountains. What is the principal lake in the United States?

What are the most important rivers in these States? Which is the larger of these two rivers? What is the length of its course? What length of course has the Mississippi? How far is the Missouri navigable from its junction with the Mississippi? How far may vessels ascend up the Mississippi, and its tributaries, the Ohio and Alleghany, without the aid of canals or locks? What rivers does the Mississippi receive before being joined by the Missouri? What rivers does it receive below the junction? Mention the length of some of these rivers. Describe the other important rivers of the United States.

For what is the climate of this country remarkable? What is the general aspect of the country? What is the general quality of the soil? Mention some of the forest-trees. Which of these is the most remarkable? What are the chief agricultural products? Mention some of the fruits of this country. What wild animals are found in the United States? Does this country possess much mineral wealth? Where is coal found? What is remarkable about some of the plains in the valley of the Mississippi?

What is the form of government in the United States? What are the two houses of legislature? How many members does each state send to the senate? How long do those members retain their places? For what time are the members of the House of Representatives elected? How and for what period is the President elected? How are the internal concerns of each state regulated? What power have these local governments? Is there any established religion in the United States? What religion is generally professed? What are the most numerous sects? Describe the manners of the Americans. Is much attention paid to education and literature? Describe New Hampshire. Describe Vermont. Where is Bennington situate? Describe Massachusetts. Where is Boston situate? What advantages does it possess? For what circumstances is it celebrated? What is its population, and that of the State? Describe Maine. Describe Connecticut. What flourishing seminary does it contain? Describe Rhode Island. What is the population of Providence? What is the population of the State? Describe New York. For what is New York, the capital, remarkable? Where is it situate? What is its population? In what proportion has the population of this State increased within the last thirty years? To what did it amount in 1820? Describe Pennsylvania. What is the situation of Philadelphia? By what is it particularly distin-

gu  
tic  
wh  
De  
lan  
see  
of  
ven  
hu  
ern  
its  
mo  
No  
ton  
of a  
Des  
am  
van  
Des  
trad  
this  
the p  
the  
rema  
tabli  
State  
is the  
ply o  
Orle  
De  
kansa  
the si  
Til  
Great  
rebell  
Great

IN  
ARE  
India

guished? What are the commercial advantages of its situation? What is the amount of its population, and that of the whole State? From whom did this State derive its name? Describe New Jersey. Describe Delaware. Describe Maryland. What advantage does Baltimore, its chief town, possess? What town in this State is intended to be the capital of the whole Union? What town is the seat of the local government? What is the population of this State? What inhuman trade is encouraged here, and in most of the Southern States? Describe Virginia. What is remarkable about its climate? What is the situation and population of Richmond? What is the population of the State? Describe North Carolina? Describe South Carolina. How is Charleston situated? What is its population? What is the number of slaves and of free inhabitants in this State respectively? Describe Georgia, with its principal towns. What is the amount of its population? Describe Alabama. What advantages does the Ohio State possess? Describe Indiana. Describe Illinois. Describe Kentucky. What facilities for trade does it possess? What remarkable ruins are found in this State? Where is Frankfort situated? In what town do the principal merchants reside? What is the population of the State? Describe Missouri. Describe Tennessee. What remains of antiquity are found here? What college is established at Knoxville? What is the population of the State? Describe Mississippi. Describe Louisiana. What is the situation of its capital? How many steam-boats now ply on the Mississippi? What is the population of New Orleans, and of the whole State?

Describe the different kinds of *Territories*. Describe Arkansas. Describe Michigan. Describe Florida. What are the situations of St Augustin and Pensacola?

Till what period did these important countries belong to Great Britain? By what were the colonists then roused to rebellion? When was their independence acknowledged by Great Britain?

## NEW SPAIN,

INCLUDING MEXICO AND GUATIMALA,

ARE bounded on the N. by the United States, the Indian Countries, and the Gulf of Mexico; E. by

the United States and the Gulf of Mexico; S. and W. by the Pacific Ocean. They extend from 38° N. to 10° S. Lat., and from 83° to 122° W. Long. Population of Mexico 8,500,000—of Guatemala 1,500,000.

The **POLITICAL DIVISIONS** of Mexico are, in the North, 1. New Mexico; 2. New Biscay. In the N. W., 3. New California; 4. Old California; 5. Sonora. In the N. E., towards the Gulf of Mexico, 6. San Louis Potosi. In the Middle Region, 7. Zacatecas; 8. Guadalajara; 9. Guanajuato; 10. Valladolid; 11. Mexico; 12. Puebla; 13. Vera Cruz. In the South Eastern extremity, 14. Oaxaca; 15. Merida or Yucatan. The divisions of Guatemala are, 1. Guatemala; 2. Chiapa; 3. Vera Paz; 4. Honduras; 5. Nicaragua; 6. Costa Rica.

**TOWNS** in Mexico.—1. Santa Fé, Albuquerque, Taos; 3. San Carlos de Monterey, San Francisco, Santa Barbara; 4. Loretto; 5. Sonora, Arispe, Cinaloa, Culiacan, Durango; 6. Monclova, New St Andero; 7. Zacatecas; 8. Guadalajara, Compostella; 9. Guanajuato, San Miguel-el-Grande; 10. Valladolid; 11. Mexico, Queretadro, Acaapulco; 12. Puebla de los Angeles, Tlascala, Chiolula; 13. Vera Cruz, Xalapa; 14. Guaxaca or Antequera, Merida, Campeachy, Balize.

In the Republic of Guatemala, the **TOWNS** are, 1. Guatemala; 3. Coban; 4. Truxillo; 5. Leon, Nicaragua, Xeres; 6. Carthago.

**GULFS AND BAYS**.—Gulf of Mexico, California; Bays of Campeachy, Honduras.

**MOUNTAINS**.—Popocatepetl, or the Smoking Mountain, Peak of Orizaba.

**RIVERS**.—Rio del Norte, Rio Colorado.

N  
pr  
wh  
son  
18,  
ticu  
vol  
the  
tuat  
tem  
of a  
expe  
trave  
ascen  
score  
An  
great  
occup  
nearl  
produ  
other  
10,000  
of 10  
lower  
does it  
The  
article  
piment  
plants,  
tive, th  
weight  
pounds  
wheat,  
yams, s  
kinds, s  
this cou  
The g  
pictures  
petual s  
ness, pla



*Remarks.*—The most remarkable feature in the aspect of New Spain, is the extensive table-land which occupies the provinces of Mexico and New Biscay. From this plateau, which is from 6500 to 8200 feet above the level of the sea, some lofty mountains tower to the height of 17,000 or 18,000 feet. Several of these mountains are volcanic, particularly Popocatepetl, called by the Spaniards the great volcano. A necessary effect of this great elevation is, that the climate of this country, though great part of it is situated within the torrid zone, is more generally cold and temperate, than excessively hot. Indeed, the temperature of all the three zones, torrid, temperate, and frigid, is here experienced according to the varying elevation; and the traveller in passing along some of the great roads, as he ascends and descends, is alternately chilled with cold, and scorched with excessive heat.

Another consequence of this variety of climate is the great variety of trees and other vegetable productions that occurs in Mexico. From the plains to the elevation of nearly 5000 feet, sugar, cotton, indigo, cocoa, and other productions of tropical countries abound. Wheat, and other European grains, are found from 5000 to nearly 16,000 feet. The Mexican oak thrives from an elevation of 10,000 feet as low as 2500. The pine is not found lower, towards the shores of Vera Cruz, than 6068 feet, nor does it ascend higher than 13,123 feet.

The soil is in general amazingly fertile. The common articles of cultivation are cotton, indigo, sugar, tobacco, pimento, vines, and cochineal. Among the alimentary plants, the banana holds the first rank. It is so productive, that the same portion of land will yield 4000 pounds weight of fruit, which would produce only about thirty pounds weight of wheat, or eighty of potatoes. Maize, wheat, barley, a species of Indian cress, potatoes, and yams, are the other articles of food. Fruits of the finest kinds, and varying according to the altitude, abound in this country.

The general appearance of Mexico is in a high degree picturesque. Volcanoes, smoking or blazing amidst perpetual snows, precipices, and cataracts of singular boldness, plains of exuberant fertility, and the trees and vege-



tables of different regions bordering and blending together, are the interesting features in its diversified landscape.

One of the greatest inconveniences under which Mexico suffers, is its deficiency in navigable rivers. The Rio del Norte, which rises among the Rocky Mountains, although it has a course of 2000 miles, is of little commercial importance, owing to the numerous bars which impede navigation, and the uncultivated tracts through which it flows. The Rio Colorado, though more navigable, flows through an equally unproductive country. Although Mexico abounds in lakes, none of them can vie in magnitude or importance with those of Canada and the United States. The lake of Shapala, in New Galicia, covers 160 square leagues of ground; one-fourth of the valley of Mexico is occupied by its lakes, five in number; the lake of Pazcuaso, in Valladolid, is one of the most picturesque spots on the globe; and the lake of Nicaragua is equally remarkable for its magnitude, its tides, and its position. It is 120 miles in length, by 41 in breadth, is navigable for the largest vessels, and communicates with the sea by the St Juan, a river about 64 miles long.

Among the animals of Mexico are different species of dogs—one, a kind of wolf, without hair—a second, without voice—and a third, distinguished by its small head, short tail, and a bunch on its back. The coendou, a species of porcupine, the apaxa, or Mexican stag, the Mexican squirrel, the wild sheep, and berendos (a species of antelope) of California, are peculiar to these regions. Of the other animals the most remarkable are the jaguar and cougar, resembling the tiger and lion, the miztli, resembling a lion without mane, but of superior size, and the tapir or danta, whose bite is said to cut through the hardest wood.

No country in the world is richer in minerals than New Spain. Its mines produce gold and silver to the amount of upwards of L. 4,500,000 annually. There are, besides, mines of copper, iron, lead, and tin.

This fine country was wrested from the native Mexicans by the Spaniards under Cortez, in 1521. Since that time it continued in the possession of Spain, one of the richest jewels in the diadem of his most Catholic Majesty, till the oppressions of government roused the people to re-

be  
de  
the  
gr  
tha  
pul  
tiv  
fair  
Cap  
of 7  
thei  
part  
one  
buil  
ficer  
glitt  
and  
silver  
69 le  
merca  
tuatio  
phyrr  
Popul  
said to  
edifice  
Guana  
than 7  
mines,  
1804,  
remark  
tains a  
flourish  
contain  
situate  
7. Vera  
tic, con  
on the  
The old  
earthqua  
leagues  
ment for  
wood and

ling together,  
andscape.

which Mexico  
The Rio del  
ins, although  
nmercial im-  
hich impede  
ugh which it  
vailable, flows

Although  
vie in magni-  
ed the United  
ia, covers 160  
the valley of  
ber; the lake  
st picturesque  
ua is equally  
d its position.  
, is navigable  
th the sea by

ent species of  
second, with-  
ts small head,  
endou, a spe-  
, the Mexican  
pecies of ante-  
ions. Of the  
guar and cou-  
tli, resembling  
nd the tapir or  
hardest wood.  
erals than New  
to the amount  
re are, besides,

native Mexi-  
1. Since that  
in, one of the  
tholic Majesty,  
e people to re-

bellion, and, in 1821, Mexico became an independent fe-  
deral republic. Its constitution is modelled after that of  
the United States; the government being vested in a con-  
gress, consisting of two houses and a president. The Ca-  
tholic religion is established by the new constitution, the  
public exercise of every other being prohibited. The na-  
tive Indians, who amount to nearly three millions, still re-  
tain many of their Pagan superstitions, although they are  
Catholic Christians by profession.

The provinces of this country are too vaguely defined in  
their limits, and too imperfectly known, to admit of any  
particular description. Its principal towns are, 1. Mexico,  
one of the most splendid cities in the world. Its houses,  
built of porphyry and amygdaloid, present a most magni-  
ficent appearance. Its palaces are superb; its churches  
glitter with plate and ornaments of the precious metals;  
and its shops dazzle the eye with a profusion of gold,  
silver, and jewels. This city, although at the distance of  
69 leagues from either ocean, is the emporium of the com-  
merce of the New World with Europe and Asia. Its situ-  
ation, in an oval valley, enclosed by mountains of por-  
phyry, and adorned by fine lakes, is extremely beautiful.  
Population 140,000. 2. Queretadro, in the same province,  
said to rival the finest cities of Europe in the beauty of its  
edifices, and containing about 40,000 inhabitants. 3.  
Guanaxuato, in a province of that name, contains more  
than 70,000 inhabitants, supported chiefly by its silver-  
mines, the richest in the world. One of its mines, in  
1804, was 1960 feet in perpendicular depth. 4. Zacatecas,  
remarkable for the rich silver-mines in its vicinity, con-  
tains a population of 33,000. 5. Puebla, a large city with  
flourishing manufactures of glass and armourers' cutlery,  
contains a population estimated at 68,000. 6. Guaxaca,  
situate in a delightful valley, has a population of 24,000.  
7. Vera Cruz, the principal port of the state, on the Atlan-  
tic, contains a population of 16,000. 8. Acapulco, a port  
on the Pacific. 9. Guatimala, capital of a new republic.  
The old town was, in 1777, swallowed up by a dreadful  
earthquake; the new one stands at the distance of four  
leagues from the site of the former. 10. Balize, a settle-  
ment formed by the British for the cutting down of log-  
wood and mahogany.

## EXERCISES.

What is the most remarkable feature in the aspect of New Spain? What is the height of the table-land? To what height do some of the mountains rise from it? What is remarkable about some of those mountains? What effect has this elevation upon the climate? To what changes of temperature is the traveller sometimes exposed? What other consequence arises from this variety of climate? Mention the various productions which occur in the different regions.

What is the general quality of the soil? What are the common articles of cultivation? What holds the first rank among the alimentary plants? What are the other articles of food? Does this country produce fine fruits? What are the interesting features in the landscape of Mexico? Under what inconvenience does this country labour? What length of course have the principal rivers? What renders them of little commercial importance? Does Mexico contain very important lakes? Describe the principal of them?

Enumerate some of the animals of Mexico. What is the annual produce of its gold and silver mines? What other metals does it possess?

By whom and at what time was this country wrested from the native Mexicans? When did it become an independent republic? On what model is its constitution formed? What form of religion is established? What is the number of the native Indians? What is their religion? Describe the city of Mexico. Describe Queretadro. What is the population of Guanaxuato? By what is it chiefly supported? What is the perpendicular depth of one of its mines? What population does Zacatecas contain? What flourishing manufactures has Puebla? What is the estimated amount of its population? Describe the situation and population of Guaxaca. What is the principal port on the Atlantic? What is the amount of its population? Where is Acapulco situate? When and how was the old town of Guatimala destroyed? Where is the new one situate? What settlement has been formed by the British?

## WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

OF these islands there are six principal groups.—  
1. THE GREAT ANTILLES, consisting of Cuba,

Ja  
2.  
C  
A  
th  
A  
M  
Isl  
nat  
GIN  
Tor  
Cru  
Isl  
cava  
Lee  
wise  
T  
King  
ming  
Prin

Re  
Indie  
conne  
explor  
to do  
somet  
of Co  
to the  
Her  
betwe  
rains  
said to  
autum  
fortnig  
riant v  
and ser

Jamaica, St Domingo or Hispaniola, Porto Rico ; 2. **THE LITTLE ANTILLES**, Margarita, Bonaire, Curaçoa, Aruba ; 3. **THE LEEWARD ISLANDS**, Anguilla, St Martin's, Saba, St Eustatia, St Bartholomew, St Christopher's or St Kitt's, Barbuda, Antigua, Montserrat, Nevis, Guadaloupe, Deseada, Marigalante, Dominica ; 4. **THE WINDWARD ISLANDS**, Martinico, St Lucia, St Vincent, Granada, Barbadoes, Tobago, Trinidad ; 5. **THE VIRGIN ISLES**, of which the principal are St Thomas, Tortola, Virgin Gorda, Anegada, St John's, Santa Cruz or St Croix ; 6. **THE BAHAMA OF LUCAYA ISLANDS**, of which the principal are Bahama, Lucaya, Providence, Guanahani or St Salvador. The Leeward and Windward Islands are called likewise the Caribbee Islands.

**TOWNS.**—In Cuba, Havannah ; in Jamaica, Kingston, Spanish Town, Port-Royal ; in St Domingo or Hispaniola, San Domingo, Port-au-Prince ; in Porto Rico, St Juan de Porto Rico.

*Remarks.*—These islands received the name of West Indies from their discoverer Columbus, who fancied them connected with India, to which he was then attempting to explore a western passage. To obviate this mistake, and to do honour to the memory of their discoverer, they are sometimes called the Columbian Archipelago, or the isles of Colon. These islands extend in a curve from Florida to the Gulf of Venezuela.

Here, as in all tropical countries, the year is divided between the wet and the dry seasons. The first periodical rains set in about the middle of May, when spring may be said to commence. Rains, gentle compared with those of autumn, continue to fall every day at noon for about a fortnight, creating a bright verdure and a rapid and luxuriant vegetation. The weather then becomes dry, clear, and settled. The sun then blazes with a heat that is al-

together insupportable, till the sea-breeze springs up, which it usually does about ten in the forenoon. Under the refreshing influence of this breeze, all nature revives, and the temperature, in the shade, becomes pleasant. At this time the nights are extremely beautiful; the moon is so bright, that the smallest print may be read by her light; a stream of soft light flows from the galaxy; and the planet Venus, like a little moon, beams with such effulgence, that a shade is cast from trees, buildings, and other objects that intercept her rays. This state of the weather ceases about the middle of August, when the steady diurnal wind from the sea is succeeded by faint breezes and alternate calms, the preludes to the second or autumnal rainy season. In October the rains become general, pouring down with the force of cataracts: Between the beginning of August and the end of October, these islands are visited by dreadful hurricanes, which spread ruin and devastation far and wide. In November or December, the temperature is changed. By the prevalence of the north wind the atmosphere is cleared; the weather becomes serene and pleasant, and continues cool and refreshing till the end of April. In general the low parts of the islands may be described as exposed to a hot and unhealthy temperature; while the mountainous regions enjoy a moderate and salutary climate.

These islands are rich in almost every tropical production. Fruits are delicious and abundant—as oranges, lemons, limes, shaddocks, cocoa, citrons, pomegranates, pineapples, melons, &c. Great variety of valuable trees grow on the mountains, as cedars, *lignumvitæ*, mahogany, and other trees, which take the finest polish, and are admirably adapted for cabinet-work. Sugar, coffee, and cotton, are the staple articles of culture; but ginger, indigo, pimento, tobacco, maize, Guinea corn, and various medicinal drugs, are likewise to be numbered among the productions of these islands.

Of the wild animals indigenous in these islands, it has been observed that they are in general small. Those deserving notice are the agouti, which appears an intermediate species between the rabbit and rat; the peccary, or Mexican hog, distinguished by a musky discharge from a gland in its back, and by its ornamented bristles; the armadillo, opossum, racoon, musk rat, alco, and smaller mon-

key  
whic  
is he  
of fa  
the f  
mar  
quis  
not u  
O  
long  
does  
minic  
dad,  
niqu  
of the  
Barth  
St Do  
Frenc  
the re  
negro  
Cub  
700 m  
Its soi  
perate  
Herds  
its mo  
pital,  
ble of  
so nar  
other  
20,000  
The p  
Bonny  
St I  
greate  
except  
revolu  
L. 4,76  
a popu  
Jam  
and is  
It is d

keys; one animal peculiar to these islands is the land-crab, which is esteemed excellent food. The feathered creation is here distinguished by brilliancy of plumage, and elegance of form. Among these are the parrot in all its varieties, the flamingo, and the humming bird. In the woods and marshes wild fowl abound in the greatest variety, and of exquisite flavour. Lizards and different kinds of serpents are not unfrequent; but few of them are noxious.

Of these islands, Cuba, Porto Rico, and Margarita, belong to Spain; the British possessions are Jamaica, Barbadoes, St Christopher's, Antigua, Barbuda, Anguilla, Dominica, St Vincent, Grenada, Tobago, St Lucia, Trinidad, Nevis, and Montserrat; to the French belong Martinique, Guadaloupe, Desada, and Marigalante; to the king of the Netherlands, St Eustatia, and Curaçoa; to Sweden, Bartholomew; and to Denmark, St Croix and St Thomas. St Domingo, of which the western part belonged to the French, and the eastern to the Spaniards, was seized by the rebellious negroes in 1793, and is now an independent negro empire, called the empire of Hayti.

Cuba, the largest of the great Antilles, is upwards of 700 miles in length, and about 70 in its medium breadth. Its soil is very fertile, and its climate comparatively temperate. Its tobacco is esteemed the best in the world. Herds of wild cattle roam through the woods. Copper is its most valuable mineral production. Havannah, the capital, contains a population of 50,000. Its harbour is capable of containing the largest fleet, but the entrance to it is so narrow as to admit of only one ship at a time. Its other towns are Puerto del Principe, containing about 20,000; and St Jago, containing about 15,000 inhabitants. The population of the whole island is estimated by Mr Bonnycastle at 550,000; but by other writers at 752,000.

St Domingo is about 400 miles in length, and 140 at its greatest breadth. Its soil is extremely rich; its climate, except among the mountains, excessively hot. Before the revolution, the average value of its exports amounted to L.4,765,000 annually. St Domingo, its capital, contains a population of 20,000.

Jamaica is about 170 miles in length by 60 in breadth, and is the most flourishing of the West India settlements. It is divided into 3 counties, Middlesex, Surry, and Corn-

wall. Kingston, its principal town, contains 30,000 inhabitants. Port-Royal, its former capital, has been reduced to comparative insignificance by earthquakes and other calamities. Spanish Town, still the seat of government and of the courts, contains a population of 6000. In 1815, the population of the whole island was estimated at 360,000.

Porto Rico is about 120 miles in length, by 40 in breadth. It is a fertile, beautiful, and well-watered island.

The Leeward and Windward Islands, comprehended under the general name of the Caribbee Islands, are of great fertility and commercial importance. Of these the most flourishing is Barbadoes, which, though only 20 miles in length, and 13 in breadth, exports annually about 10,000 hogsheads of sugar, and 600 puncheons of rum, besides other articles to a considerable extent. Trinidad, situate near the continent of South America, is nearly 70 miles long, and 50 broad. Its climate is excellent, its soil is in general good, and its productions valuable. Its population was found, by a late census, to be about 18,000. This island was ceded by Spain to Great Britain in 1801.

Of the Bahama or Lucaya Islands, said to be about 500 in number, 12 only are large and fertile. San Salvador, one of these islands, was the first part of America discovered by Columbus, in 1492. They were not known to the English till 1667, when Captain Seyle, being driven among them on his passage to Carolina, gave one of them his own name; and being driven to it a second time, called it *Providence*. The population amounts to about 13,000, of whom from 3000 to 4000 are English.

#### EXERCISES.

How many principal groups are there of the West India islands? Name the first group, and the islands of which it consists. Name the second group and its islands. Name the third group with its islands. Name the fourth group and its islands. Name the fifth group and its islands. Name the sixth group with its principal islands. What are the principal towns in the Great Antilles?

From whom did these islands receive the name of West Indies? By what name are they now sometimes called? In what direction do they extend? How is the year divided in these islands? When do the first periodical rains set in? How long, and what time of the day, do they continue to

fall  
the  
duce  
son.  
is th  
beco  
with  
Wh  
conti  
differ  
En  
tion s  
cles o  
their  
concer  
those  
tion h  
Wh  
to Gre  
them t  
Swede  
St Do  
now ?  
Wh  
soil an  
Are its  
neral p  
What  
towns,  
ferent e  
the ext  
and cli  
before  
contain  
countie  
circum  
1815 ?  
Unde  
Islands  
ing ?  
nual ex  
dad ?  
product  
was it o  
Wh  
How m



fall? What kind of weather succeeds? At what hour does the sea-breeze usually spring up? What effect does it produce? Describe the appearance of the nights during this season. When does this state of the weather cease? By what is the steady sea-breeze then succeeded? When do the rains become general? At what season are these islands visited with hurricanes? When does the temperature change? What is now the state of the weather? How long does it continue so? In what respects does the climate in general differ in the low grounds and the mountains?

Enumerate some of the fine fruits of these islands. Mention some of their valuable trees. What are the staple articles of culture? What other articles must be reckoned among their usual productions? What observation has been made concerning the wild animals in the West Indies? Mention those most worthy of notice. For what is the feathered creation here remarkable? Mention some of them.

Which of these islands belong to Spain? Which of them to Great Britain? Which of them to France? Which of them to the King of the Netherlands? Which of them to Sweden? Which of them to Denmark? To whom did St Domingo formerly belong? In whose possession is it now?

What is the extent of Cuba? Of what description are its soil and climate? For what plant is it particularly noted? Are its wild cattle numerous? What is its principal mineral production? What is the population of Havannah? What is remarkable about its harbour? What are its other towns, and their respective population? What are the different estimates of the population of the island? What is the extent of St Domingo? What is the nature of its soil and climate? What was the average value of its exports before the revolution? What population does its capital contain? What is the extent of Jamaica? Into how many counties is it divided? Name its towns, with their peculiar circumstances. What was the population of the island in 1815? Describe the extent and appearance of Porto Rico.

Under what general name are the Leeward and Windward Islands comprehended? Which of them is the most flourishing? What is its extent? What is the amount of its annual exports? What are the situation and extent of Trinidad? What is observable concerning its climate, soil, and productions? What is the amount of its population? When was it ceded to Great Britain?

What is said to be the number of the Bahama islands? How many of them are large and fertile? What is remark-

000 inha-  
reduced  
ther calan-  
and of  
1815, the  
50,000.  
a breadth.

prehended  
ds, are of  
these the  
y 20 miles  
out 10,000  
sides other  
situate near  
miles long,  
s in general  
ulation was  
This island

e about 500  
n Salvador,  
ica discover-  
nown to the  
riven among  
them his own  
alled it Pro-  
000, of whom

e West India  
ds of which it  
lands. Name  
fourth group  
islands. Name  
What are the

me of West In-  
es called? In  
year divided in  
rains set in?  
ey continue to



able about San Salvador? From what circumstance did Providence receive its name? What is the amount of the population, and the proportion of English?

## INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES.

**UNDER** this name is comprehended that immense tract of country which extends from the east coast of Greenland, along the northern limit of the British possessions, all the way to Behring's Straits, and from the Northern Ocean to the north of Mexico, along the western boundary of the United States. Of these regions so little is known, that we shall scarcely attempt more than an enumeration of their names.

1. In the North-east are Greenland, Labrador, East Main, in which is East Main Factory, a British settlement. 2. In the North, New South Wales, New North Wales, including the British settlements of Churchill Fort, York Fort, Severn House, Albany Fort, Moose Fort. In this region are the rivers Churchill, Port Nelson, and Severn, which enter Hudson's Bay; the Albany and Moose which fall into James's Bay. 3. The central and north-west regions are occupied by various native tribes called the Copper, Dog-ribbed, Creek, Hare, Black-footed, Doeg, and Mountain Indians; the Chicasaws, Miamis, Cherokees, Nadowesses, Ottagamis, and Chipaways. In these regions, the principal rivers are, the Copper-mine River, and Mackenzie's River, which fall into the Arctic Ocean; the Slave River, composed of the united streams of

th  
in  
  
H  
Th  
wh  
a c  
of v  
T  
of t  
and  
  
Re  
rocks  
there  
south  
ries in  
trees.  
mainl  
night  
aurora  
consti  
ers.  
valuab  
dogs  
tinguis  
The se  
the ma  
sea-dog  
them w  
tendon  
ter and  
soup,—  
Greenl  
how ma  
birds fr  
Prov  
ture's p  
supplie

the Athapescow and Unjiga, or Peace River, flows into Slave Lake.

4. On the West Coast are New Georgia, New Hanover, New Cornwall, and New Norfolk. Through this region flows the river Columbia, which rises among the Rocky Mountains, and, after a course of nearly 1000 miles, pours a great body of water into the Pacific Ocean.

The lakes of these regions are Red Lake, Lake of the Woods, Lake of the Hills, Winipeg Lake, and Slave Lake.

---

*Remarks.*—1. GREENLAND is described as "a mass of rocks, intermingled with immense blocks of ice." Yet there is some land that admits of cultivation; and in the south are good herbs, gooseberries, junipers, and other berries in abundance, with a few willows, and stunted birch trees. During the short summer, the air is pure on the mainland; but obscured in the islands by fogs. The long night of winter is relieved by the shifting splendours of the aurora borealis. The animal productions of land and sea constitute the subsistence and the wealth of the Greenlanders. Of the land-animals the principal are large hares, valuable for their flesh and fur, rein-deer, foxes, and large dogs employed in drawing sledges. These dogs are distinguished by the peculiarity of howling instead of barking. The seas swarm with turbot, herrings, and whales. But the marine animal most prized by the natives is the seal, or sea-dog. Its flesh is their principal food: its skin supplies them with dress, and with a covering for their canoes,—its tendons are made into thread,—its fat is used both as butter and tallow,—its blood is a highly-valued ingredient in soup,—and so essential an article of subsistence does the Greenlander account the seal, that he cannot comprehend how man could live without it. Large flocks of aquatic birds frequent the seas, rivers, and lakes.

Providence, which adapts the endless diversity of nature's productions to every variety of climate and soil, and supplies the deficiencies of one region by the abundance of

another, furnishes the sterile shores of Greenland and other arctic regions with timber, which is borne by the tides and currents of the ocean from the coasts and river-banks of America and Asia. In such quantities is this timber drifted upon these northern shores, that a year's fuel may sometimes be collected during the short season of summer; and in such preservation is it found, as to afford excellent materials for building houses and canoes.

The Greenlanders are a branch of the Esquimaux: they are of short stature, with long black hair, small eyes, and flat faces. Their number, much reduced by the ravages of small-pox, is supposed not to exceed 10,000. Vaccination has, however, been introduced; and the increase of the population may accordingly be expected to be more regularly progressive. This country is subject to Denmark, whose laudable exertions for the conversion of the natives to Christianity are at length beginning to be crowned with success.

LABRADOR is a region nearly as dreary as Greenland, what is known of it to Europeans being a mass of mountains and rocks, intersected by lakes and rivers. These waters swarm with salmon, trout, and other fine fish. Reindeer and beavers are very numerous—as are ferocious bears and wolves. The coasts and islands are frequented by great flocks of aquatic fowl, particularly the eider duck. The beautiful felspar of Labrador is its most noted mineral production. The interior of the country is said to exhibit some appearance of fertility. The valleys are covered with pines, and produce wild celery and antiscorbutic plants in great abundance and variety. The inhabitants of this dreary country are Esquimaux, and some native Indians.

The countries around Hudson's Bay, comprehending East Main, New North and South Wales, are, if possible, more dreary in their aspect than Labrador. Yet here the British have established some companies for the fur-trade. Three tribes are found in the gloomy regions in the North of America from Hudson's Bay to Behring's Straits, viz. the Esquimaux, the Chippiwau, and the Knistenaux, or Cree Indians. The Esquimaux are low, squat, and feeble, and live in constant dread of the Chippiwau, a more numerous tribe, and of a somewhat more robust frame. These, in their turn, are subject to the Knistenaux, who, though less numerous than the Chippiwau, are of a still more active

and  
all  
fig  
eve  
T  
Nor  
by t  
is cl  
incl

W  
the I  
north  
Briti  
river  
tral a  
pal ri  
in the  
What  
those  
Wh  
produ  
of the  
island  
what  
the pr  
the se  
lander  
are th  
plied  
preser  
lander  
At w  
circum  
gressi  
Wh  
do the  
the pr  
produ  
What  
Hudse  
ed fac  
these

and vigorous form. They are the handsomest, indeed, of all the North American Indians; and their symmetry of figure and regularity of features would excite admiration even in Europe.

The western coast, from Behring's Straits to the 51° North Lat., is claimed by the Russians, and is distinguished by the name of Russian America—the tract from 51° to 41° is claimed by the United States—from 41° to Guatemala is included in the Mexican territory.

#### EXERCISES.

What tract of country is comprehended under the name of the Independent Countries? What are the territories in the north-east? What territories does the north contain? What British settlements are included in these territories? What rivers does it contain? By what native tribes are the central and north-west regions occupied? What are the principal rivers in these regions? What countries are contained in the west coast? What river flows through this region? What is the length of its course? What are the lakes of those regions?

What description is given of Greenland? What vegetable productions are found in the south? How does the weather of the short summer differ on the mainland and in the islands? How is the long night of winter relieved? In what does the wealth of the Greenlander consist? What are the principal land-animals? What kinds of fish abound in the seas? What marine animal is most prized by the Greenlander? To what useful purposes does he convert it? How are the shores of Greenland and other arctic regions supplied with timber? In what quantities and what state of preservation does it arrive? Of what people are the Greenlanders a branch? What is their personal appearance? At what number is the population estimated? From what circumstance may it be expected to be more regularly progressive? To what European power is Greenland subject?

What is the description of Labrador? With what fish do the lakes and rivers of this country abound? What are the principal land-animals? What is its most noted mineral production? By what people is this country inhabited? What is the general description of the countries around Hudson's Bay? For what trade have the British established factories here? What indigenous nations are found in these gloomy regions? In what relative condition do they

stand to each other? By what people, and in what portions, is the western coast respectively possessed?

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

- Acapulco, a seaport in Mexico.—See Remarks on MEXICO.
- Alabama.—See UNITED STATES.
- Albany, a city in New York.—See UNITED STATES.
- Albuquerque, (pr. Albuquerk'), a town in New Mexico, on the Rio del Norte.
- Alleghany, or Apalachian Mountains.—See UNITED STATES.
- Amb'oy, a city of New Jersey.—See UNITED STATES.
- An'dero, (New St), a town in Mexico.
- Anega'da.
- Anna'polis, a town in Maryland, on Chesapeak bay.—See UNITED STATES.
- Anseque'ra, or Guaxaca, a town in Nova Scotia, on the bay of Fundy.
- Antico'ati, an island almost uninhabited, in the St Lawrence. It is 125 miles long, and 30 broad.
- Anti'gua.—See WEST INDIES.
- Antilles.—See WEST INDIES.
- Arkan'sas, a large river in North America, which rises among the Rocky Mountains, and flows S.E. to the Mississippi, after a course of 2173 miles.—See UNITED STATES.
- Arko'polis, a town in the territory of Arkansas, United States.
- Aris'pe, a town of Sonora, in Mexico.
- Aru'ba, a small island of the Little Antilles.—See WEST INDIES.
- Athape'scow, an extensive but shallow lake, contiguous to the Lake of the Hills, in the N.W. of America, Lat. 59° N. Its banks are inhabited by a tribe of Indians of the same name.
- Augusta', a town of Georgia, on the Savannah, about 236 miles from the sea.
- Augustine, (St), the capital of Florida, situate on a peninsula on the Atlantic.
- Ba'ffin's Bay, a very large bay in the N.E. of America, opening into the Atlantic by Baffin's and Davis' Straits, between Cape Chidley in Labrador, and Capo Farewell in Greenland.
- Baha'mas.—See WEST INDIES.
- Balise, (Balees), a British settlement on the Bay of Honduras.—See MEXICO.
- Bal'timore, the principal town in Maryland.—See UNITED STATES.
- Barba'docs.—See WEST INDIES.
- Barbu'da.—See WEST INDIES.
- Barn'staple, a bay and town in Massachusetts.—See UNITED STATES.
- Bartho'lomew, St.—See WEST INDIES.
- Be'hring's Straits.—See ASIA.
- Belfast, a town in Maine, United States.
- Belleisle, Straits of, (Belleel'), between Newfoundland and New Britain.
- Ben'nington, the principal town of Vermont.—See UNITED STATES.
- Bermu'das.—See BRITISH AMERICA.
- Bo'ston, the principal town of Massachusetts.—See UNITED STATES.
- Brunswick, New.—See BRITISH AMERICA.
- Burlington, a town in New Jersey.—See UNITED STATES.
- Car'awba.—See UNITED STATES.
- Cal'ifornia.—See MEXICO.
- Cam'bridge, a town in Massachusetts.—See UNITED STATES.
- Campe'achy.—See MEXICO.
- Ca'nada.—See BRITISH AMERICA.
- Cape Breton'.—See BRITISH AMERICA.
- Caroli'na.—See UNITED STATES.
- Cartha'go, a town in the province of Costa Rica, Guatemala.
- Cas'co, a bay in the district of Maine, between Cape Elizabeth and Cape Small Point.

CH  
CH  
Ch  
C  
Ch  
o  
T  
Ch  
s  
In  
S  
M  
Chi  
of  
H  
Cho  
co  
Cin  
So  
ab  
Cinc  
sta  
Co'ba  
the  
Cod,  
Bo  
Color  
—S  
Coun  
W  
PEN  
Colum  
Ohi  
Comp  
in t  
Con'e  
shir  
Conne  
Copper  
rica  
And  
inte  
Cos'ta  
mal  
Cu'ba.  
Cu'Tia  
of S  
Curag  
the  
IND  
Davis  
cove  
1582  
twen  
well

at portions,

large bay in  
Greenland, opening  
to the west by Baffin's and  
Cape York, and between Cape  
York, and Cape  
Melville.

WEST INDIES.  
British settle-  
ment of Honduras.

Principal town in  
UNITED STATES.  
WEST INDIES.

WEST INDIES.  
and town in  
—See UNITED

—See WEST IN-

—See ASIA.  
Maine, United

of, (Bellevue), be-  
longing to the  
United States and New

Principal town of  
UNITED STATES.  
BRITISH AME-

Principal town of Mas-  
sachusetts.  
UNITED STATES.  
w.—See BRITISH

town in New Jer-  
sey.  
UNITED STATES.

UNITED STATES.  
MEXICO.

town in Massachu-  
setts.  
UNITED STATES.  
MEXICO.

BRITISH AMERICA.  
See BRITISH AME-

UNITED STATES.  
town in the province  
of Guatemala.  
in the district of  
San Pedro de Cape Elizabeth  
and Point.

Champlain, Lake.—See UNITED STATES.

Charles, Cape, on the east coast of Labrador.

Charles'ton, the capital of South Carolina.—See UNITED STATES.

Charlotte's town, the chief town of St John's Island.—See BRITISH AMERICA.

Che'sapeake, one of the largest and safest bays in the world, extending about 270 miles from N. to S., and dividing Virginia from Maryland.

Chidley, Cape, on the north coast of Labrador, at the entrance of Hudson's Straits.

Cholu'la, a city of Puebla, in Mexico.—See MEXICO.

Cinaloa', a town in the province of Sonora, Mexico, containing about 9500 inhabitants.

Cincinnati, a town in the Ohio state.—See UNITED STATES.

Co'ban, a town of Guatemala, in the province of Vera Paz.

Cod, (Cape), on the north side of Boston bay.

Colorado, a river in Mexico.—See MEXICO.

Columbia, a large river in the West of America.—See INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES.

Columbus, the intended capital of Ohio.—See UNITED STATES.

Compostela, a town of Mexico, in the province of Guadalupe.

Concord, a town of New Hampshire, United States.

Connecticut.—See UNITED STATES.

Copper-mine river, in North America, flows into Lake Superior.—Another of the same name flows into the Northern Ocean.

Cos'ta Rica, a province of Guatemala.—See MEXICO.

Cuba.—See WEST INDIES.

Cu'liacan', a town in the province of Sonora, Mexico.

Curacao', (Coorasoo'), an island of the Little Antilles.—See WEST INDIES.

Davis' Straits, a narrow sea, discovered by Captain Davis in 1585. It extends N.W. about twenty degrees from Cape Farewell to Baffin's bay.

Delaware, state.—See UNITED STATES.—A river which separates Pennsylvania from New York and Jersey, and Delaware from Jersey.—An arm of the sea about 60 miles long, and 30 miles wide, between Jersey and Delaware.

Deseada, one of the Leeward Islands.—See WEST INDIES.

Detroit, (Detroaw'), a town in Michigan, situate on a river of the same name.—See UNITED STATES.

Domin'go, St.—See WEST INDIES.

Dominica, (Domene'ca).—See WEST INDIES.

Do'ver, the principal town of Delaware, situate on John's Creek.

Duran'go, a town in the province of Sonora, Mexico. Population 12,000.

Eden'ton, a town in North Carolina, United States.

E'rie, a lake in Canada.—See BRITISH AMERICA.

Eusta'tia, St.—See WEST INDIES.

Farewell, Cape, the most southern point of West Greenland.

Fear, Cape, on the coast of North Carolina.

Florida.—See UNITED STATES.

Fox islands, a cluster of small islands on the south side of the gulf of St Lawrence.

Francis'co, (San), a town in New California, Mexico.

Frank'fort, the chief town of Kentucky.—See UNITED STATES.

Fre'derickstown, a town in Maryland, United States.

Fundy Bay, a bay about 200 miles long, between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick.

George' Town, a town of South Carolina, United States.

Georgia.—See UNITED STATES.

Gor'da, Virgin, one of the Virgin isles.—See WEST INDIES.

Gre'nada, one of the Windward Islands.—See WEST INDIES.

Greenland.—See INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES.

Guadalupe, a province and town in Mexico.

- Guadaloupe, (Gadaloop'), one of the Windward Islands, West Indies.
- Guanaha'ni, or St Salvador, one of the Bahama Islands, the first land connected with America discovered by Columbus.—See WEST INDIES.
- Gua'naxua'to, a province and town of Mexico.—See MEXICO.
- Guatima'la, a state and capital in New Spain.—See MEXICO.
- Guaxa'ca, a town in the province of San Louis Potosi.—See MEXICO.
- Ha'lifax, the capital of Nova Scotia, situate on the fine harbour of Chebuctoo.—See BRITISH AMERICA.
- Hart'ford, a town in Connecticut, situate on the Connecticut river.—See UNITED STATES.
- Hat'teras, a very dangerous promontory which extends far into the ocean, from the coast of North Carolina.
- Havan'nah, the capital of Cuba.—See WEST INDIES.
- Henry, Cape, in Virginia, at the entrance of Chesapeake bay.
- Hispanio'la, or St Domingo.—See WEST INDIES.
- Hondur'ras, a province and bay in Guatima'la.—See NEW SPAIN.
- Hudson's Bay.—See BRITISH POSSESSIONS and INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES.
- Hu'ron, Lake.—See BRITISH POSSESSIONS.
- Illinois, (Illnal'), a river and state. See UNITED STATES.
- India'na.—See UNITED STATES.
- Jama'i'ca.—See WEST INDIES.
- James' Bay, at the southern extremity of Hudson's Bay.
- Kaakas'kin, a town in Illinois, and the seat of the territorial government.
- Kentucky'.—See UNITED STATES.
- Kings'ton, a seaport town, and now the principal city in Jamaica. Population 33,000.
- Knox'ville, the principal town of Tennessee.—See UNITED STATES.
- Labrador'.—See INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES.
- Leon', the principal town of Nicaragua, in Guatimala.—See NEW SPAIN.
- Le'xington, a flourishing town in Kentucky, United States.
- Long Island, an island belonging to New York, extending east about 140 miles in length, and about 10 miles in medium breadth. It is separated from Connecticut by Long Island Sound.
- Lookout', Cape, south of Cape Hatteras, in North Carolina.
- Loret'to, a town in California.—See NEW SPAIN.
- Louisia'na.—See UNITED STATES.
- Louisville, (Looes'veel), the principal town of Georgia.—See UNITED STATES.
- Mackenzie's River, so named from Mr Mackenzie, its discoverer, issues out of Lake Huron, and falls into the Frozen Ocean.
- Maine.—See UNITED STATES.
- Margarita, (Margare'ta), one of the Little Antilles, West Indies. Population 14,000.
- Marigalan'te, one of the Leeward Islands, West Indies.
- Martini'co, (Martinee'co), the largest of the Windward islands. See WEST INDIES.
- Maryland.—See UNITED STATES.
- Massachusetts, (Massatshoo'sets). See UNITED STATES.
- May, Cape, the southernmost point of New Jersey, United States.
- Me'rida, a province of Mexico.
- Mex'co.—See NEW SPAIN.
- Michigan, (Mi'higan), a lake and territory of the United States.—See BRITISH POSSESSIONS and UNITED STATES.
- Mississippi'.—See UNITED STATES.
- Missouri, (Missoo're).—See UNITED STATES.
- Mo'bile', a town in the Alabama territory, United States, situate on a river of the same name.
- Mondova, a town in the province of San Louis Potosi, Mexico, situate on the Rio del Norte.
- Montice'l'o, (Montechel'o), the principal town of the Mississippi

## INDEPENDENT

own of Nica-  
—See NEW

ning town in  
States.

nd belonging  
tending east  
length, and  
in medium  
parated from  
Long Island

uth of Cape  
Carolina.  
California.—

UNITED STATES.  
eel), the prin-  
Georgia.—See

so named from  
s discoverer, is-  
e Huron, and  
zen Ocean.

D STATES.  
re'eta), one of  
s, West Indies.

of the Leeward  
Indies.  
rtinee/co), the  
indward islands.

UNITED STATES.  
Massachusetts.

thernmost point  
United States.  
ce of Mexico.

W SPAIN.  
gan), a lake and  
United States.  
POSSESSIONS and

UNITED STATES.  
re).—See UNITED

in the Alabama  
ed States, situate  
e same name.  
n in the province  
Potosi, Mexico, si-  
io del Norte.  
ontechel'lo), the  
of the Mississippi

state, situate on the Pearl River.  
—See UNITED STATES.

Montreal', a large town of Lower  
Canada, situate on the south  
side of the island of Montreal,  
which is encompassed by the  
united streams of the Ottawa  
river and the St Lawrence. It  
is a place of great trade, particu-  
larly in furs. Population about  
15,000.

Montserrat', one of the Leeward  
Islands.—See WEST INDIES.

Nantucket, an island off the coast  
of Massachusetts, about 15 miles  
long, and 11 miles broad.

Nashville, (Veel), a thriving town  
in Tennessee, situate on the Cum-  
berland river.—See UNITED  
STATES.

Ne'vis, one of the Leeward Islands,  
West Indies.

New Bern, a considerable trading  
town in North Carolina. Popu-  
lation 6000.

New Bis'cay, a province of Mexico.  
—See NEW SPAIN.

New Brunswick.—See BRITISH  
POSSESSIONS.

Newcastle, a town in Delaware,  
United States.

New Cornwall, a country in the  
west of North America, border-  
ing on the Pacific Ocean.—See  
INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES.

Newfound'land.—See BRITISH POS-  
SESSIONS.

New Geor'gia, a country border-  
ing on the Pacific Ocean.—See  
INDEPENDENT COUNTRIES.

New Hampshire.—See UNITED  
STATES.

New Ha'nover, north of New  
Georgia.—See INDEPENDENT  
COUNTRIES.

Newha'ven, a considerable seaport  
in Connecticut, United States.

New Jersey.—See UNITED STATES.

New London, the principal town  
of Connecticut, situate on the  
Thames, about 3 miles from its  
mouth. It is a place of consi-  
derable trade.—See UNITED  
STATES.

New Ma'drid, a town in Louisia'na,  
situate in a rich plain, near the

bank of the Mississippi.—See  
UNITED STATES.

New Nor'folk, a country on the  
coast of the Pacific Ocean, north  
of New Cornwall.—See INDE-  
PENDENT COUNTRIES.

New Orleans', the chief city of  
Louisiana.—See UNITED STATES.

New' Port, a seaport in Rhode  
Island, having a large and very  
safe harbour.—See UNITED  
STATES.

New North Wales.—See INDEPEN-  
DENT COUNTRIES.

New South Wales.—See INDEPEN-  
DENT COUNTRIES.

New York.—See UNITED STATES.

Nia'gara, river, issues from Lake  
Erie, and flows into Lake Onta-  
rio. Its course is only 36 miles,  
but it varies from half a mile to  
a league in breadth. Its falls  
are peculiarly stupendous. At  
the greatest, called the Horse-  
shoe, on the Canadian side,  
the breadth of the stream is  
600 yards, and it is precipitated  
over a height of 150 feet. The  
second, on the American side,  
is 350 yards wide, and 164 feet in  
perpendicular height.

Nicara'gua, Lake.—See MEXICO.

Nootka Sound, a considerable bay  
of the Pacific Ocean, on the  
western coast of North America,  
in Lat. 49° 33' N. Here Cap-  
tain Cook found the climate  
much milder than under the  
same latitude on the eastern  
coast.

Nova Scotia.—See BRITISH POS-  
SESSIONS.

Oa'xaca, a province of Mexico.—  
See NEW SPAIN.

Oh'i'o.—See UNITED STATES.

Onta'rio, Lake.—See BRITISH POS-  
SESSIONS.

Onalash'ka, the largest of the  
Aleutian or Fox Islands, in the  
North Pacific Ocean. It contains  
about 1000 inhabitants.

Oriza'ba, a town in Vera Cruz,  
Mexico, near which is a volcanic  
mountain, called the Starry  
Mountain, or Peak of Orizaba,  
17,697 feet in height.



- Otawas', or Utawas, a river of Canada, which, after a course of 400 miles, falls into the St Lawrence, near Montreal.
- Osa'rk Mountains.—See UNITED STATES.
- Pennsylvania.—See UNITED STATES.
- Penobscot, a river of Maine, which flows into Penobscot bay. This bay is about 30 miles in length, and 18 miles in width. It affords many fine stations for shipping, and presents some beautiful scenery.
- Pensaco'la, a town in Florida, situate on the gulf of Mexico. It has a fine harbour.
- Philadel'phia, the principal city of Pennsylvania.—See UNITED STATES.
- Pictou, (Pictoo'), a river, bay, island, and settlement, in the north-east of Nova Scotia.
- Pitts'burg, a flourishing commercial and manufacturing town in Pennsylvania, situate at the termination of a beautiful plain, on a broad point of land, where the Alleghany and Monongahela streams unite to form the Ohio. Population, in 1816, 12,000.
- Placen'tia, a town and bay in Newfoundland. The bay is remarkably safe, and capable of containing 150 ships.
- Popo'catepetl, or Smoking Mountain, a volcano in Mexico, 17,968 feet high.
- Port-au-Prince, (Port-o-Prengs), a seaport on the west coast of Hispaniola.—See WEST INDIES.
- Port'land, a town in Maine, situate on a peninsula in Casco bay.—See UNITED STATES.
- Port Nelson, a river which enters Hudson's bay.
- Port Royal, a seaport on the south side of Jamaica, with a very large, commodious, and safe harbour.
- Porto Rico, (Ree'co), one of the Great Antilles.—See WEST INDIES.
- Potosi', (see'), (San Louis), one of the Mexican provinces.—See NEW SPAIN.
- Poto'mack, a river which flows into Chesapeak bay.—See UNITED STATES.
- Providence, a flourishing town in Rhode Island, situate on both sides of the river of the same name. Population 10,071.—One of the Bahama Islands.
- Pueb'la, a large and flourishing city of Sonora, in Mexico.—See NEW SPAIN.
- Quebec', the capital of Canada, situate on the N.W. side of the St Lawrence, on a promontory formed by that river and the St Charles. Population 18,000.
- Quereta'dro, a large and beautiful town in Mexico.—See NEW SPAIN.
- Queen Charlotte's Islands, on the coast of the Pacific, are separated from New Hanover by a broad channel, or arm of the sea.
- Race, a cape on the south-east coast of Newfoundland.
- Raleigh, (Ra'le), the government town of North Carolina, United States.
- Ray, Cape, the south-west point of Newfoundland.
- Red River, a large tributary of the Mississippi, which it joins about 240 miles above New Orleans, after a winding course of nearly 2000 miles.
- Rhode Island.—See UNITED STATES.
- Rich'mond, a town in Virginia, situate on the James' river, about 150 miles from its mouth. It is a very flourishing and opulent town, and its situation is highly picturesque. Population, in 1817, 14,333.
- Rio Colora'do.—See COLORADO.
- Rio del Norte', a river in Mexico.—See NEW SPAIN.
- Sa'ba, one of the Leeward Islands.—See WEST INDIES.
- Sa'ble, Cape, the south-western extremity of Nova Scotia.
- St Au'gustine, a town on the east coast of Florida. Population 3000.
- St Christopher's, or St Kitt's, one

which flows  
—See UNIT-

ishing town in  
uate on both  
of the same  
n 10,071.—One  
lands.  
nd flourishing  
Mexico.—See

l of Canada, si-  
W. side of the  
a promontory  
river and the St  
ation 18,000.  
ge and beautiful  
co.—See NEW

Islands, on the  
fic, are separated  
over by a broad  
of the sea.

the south-east  
landland.  
the government  
Carolina, United

south-west point  
nd.  
arge tributary of  
l, which it joins  
es above New Or-  
winding course of  
iles.  
—See UNITED

town in Virginia,  
the James' river,  
es from its mouth.  
ourishing and opu-  
nd its situation is  
esque. Population,  
33.  
—See COLORADO.  
a river in Mexico.  
SPAIN.

the Leeward Islands.  
INDIES.  
the south-western  
f Nova Scotia.  
a town on the east  
Florida. Population

rs', or St Kitt's, one

of the Leeward Islands.—See  
WEST INDIES.

St Croix, (Croaw), a river which  
separates New Brunswick from the  
United States.

St John's, the chief town of New-  
foundland, situate on the S.E.  
Being built of wood, the houses  
were destroyed, with prodigious  
loss of property, by three suc-  
cessive conflagrations, in 1816,  
1817, and 1818, but they have  
been since rebuilt.

St Lawrence, one of the largest  
rivers of America.—See BRITISH  
POSSESSIONS.

San Carlos de Monte'rey, the chief  
town of New California, and the  
seat of the governor. Here the  
climate is peculiarly delightful.

San Francisco, a town or military  
station in New California, situate  
upon an extensive bay of the  
same name.

San Louis de Potosi', a government  
of Mexico.—See NEW SPAIN.

St Martin's, one of the Leeward  
Islands.—See WEST INDIES.

St Salvador.—See GUANAHAVI.

St Thomas, one of the Virgin Isles,  
belonging to the Danes and Bran-  
derburghers.—See WEST INDIES.

Sa'lem, a flourishing seaport in  
Massachusetts, population 12,613.

San'ta Barbara, a town in New  
California, on a canal of the  
same name.

Santa Cruz, (Crooz), or St Croix,  
one of the Virgin Isles, West  
Indies.

San'ta Fe', (Fai), a town of New  
Mexico, containing 4000 inhabi-  
tants.

Savan'nah, a large river, forming  
the boundary between Georgia  
and Carolina.—See UNITED  
STATES.

Slave Lake, a very large lake in  
the north of America.

Slave River, composed of the unit-  
ed streams of the Unjigan, and  
the Athapescow, flows into Slave  
Lake.

Se'vern, a river in Maryland, flows  
into the Chesapeak, a little be-  
low Annapolls.

Son'ora, a province of Mexico.—  
See NEW SPAIN.

Sta'ten, an island belonging to  
New York, 18 miles in length,  
and 8 in breadth.

Superior, Lake.—See BRITISH POS-  
SESSIONS.

Susquehan'nah, a river in Penn-  
sylvania.—See UNITED STATES.

Taos, a town in New Mexico,  
New Spain.

Ten'nessee.—See UNITED STATES.

Tlasca'la, a town in the province  
of Puebla, in Mexico, said to  
have contained 300,000 inhabi-  
tants, when discovered by the  
Spaniards; but now so much re-  
duced as scarcely to contain  
3400.

Toba'go, one of the Windward  
Islands, about 25 miles in length,  
and 12 in breadth.—See WEST  
INDIES.

Torto'la, one of the Virgin Isles.—  
See WEST INDIES.

Tren'ton, the chief town of New  
Jersey, situate on the east bank  
of the Delaware.

Trinidad', the largest and most  
fertile of the Leeward Islands,  
separated from South America  
by the gulf of Paria.—See WEST  
INDIES.

Trois Rivieres (Tro'u Re'vyer), or  
Three Rivers, a town of Lower  
Canada, situate at the confluence  
of the river St Maurice with the  
St Lawrence. Two islands at the  
mouth of the former river divide

it into three channels at its en-  
trance; and hence the town re-  
ceived its name. Population 2500.

Truxil'lo, a town in the province  
of Honduras, Guatimala.—See  
NEW SPAIN.

Val'ladolid', a province and town  
of Mexico.—See NEW SPAIN.

Vera Cruz, a province and seaport  
of Mexico.—See NEW SPAIN.

Vera Paz, a province of Guatimala.  
—See NEW SPAIN.

Ver'mont.—See UNITED STATES.

Vince'nnes, the chief town of In-  
diana, situate on the east bank of  
the Wabash.—See UNITED STATES.

Virgi'nia.—See UNITED STATES.

Virgin Gorda.—See GORDA.

Virgin Isles.—See WEST INDIES.

Unjigan, or Peace River, in North America, receives the waters of the Athapescow, and flows into the Slave Lake.

Wabash, river, a tributary of the Mississippi.—See UNITED STATES.  
Washington, a city in Virginia.—See UNITED STATES.

Williamsburg, a town of Virginia, situate between two rivulets.—See UNITED STATES.

Windsor, a town in Vermont, United States.

Winipeg, a large lake, north-west of Lake Superior, in Upper Canada. It is 217 miles long, and 100 miles broad.

Xalapa, a considerable town in the province of Verabruz, Mexico. Population 13,000.

Xe'res, a town in the province of Nicaragua, in Guatemala.

York, the chief town of Upper Canada, situate on an excellent harbour on the north-west coast of Lake Ontario.

Yu'catan, a province in the south-eastern extremity of New Spain.

Zacatecas, a province of Mexico, with a celebrated mining town of the same name.—See NEW SPAIN.

## SOUTH AMERICA

Is bounded on the N. by the isthmus of Darien, and the Caribbean sea; E. by the Atlantic; S. by the Southern Ocean; and W. by the Pacific Ocean. It extends from 12° N. to 56° S. Lat., and from 35° to 81° W. Long., being upwards of 4660 miles in length from north to south, and 3160 miles in breadth from east to west. Its population is estimated at 11,000,000.

**DIVISIONS.**—1. Colombia, (formerly Terra Firma); 2. Peru; 3. Chili; 4. Patagonia; 5. La Plata, or Buenos Ayres; 6. Brazil and Amazonia; 7. Guiana; 8. Paraguay.

**CAPES.**—Horn, St Roque, Mary, Antonio.

**GULFS, BAYS, and STRAITS.**—Gulf of Darien, Bay of Panama, Bay of All Saints, Straits of Magellan, Straits of La Maire.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Andes, or Cordilleras.

**RIVERS.**—Amazons, La Plata, Orinoco.

in the  
Mexico.  
vince of  
Upper  
excellent  
east coast  
the south-  
ew Spain.  
f Mexico,  
ning town  
See NEW



f Darien,  
tic; S. by  
fic Ocean.  
and from  
660 miles  
0 miles in  
on is esti-

ly Terra  
nia; 5. La  
Amazonia;

ntonio.  
of Darien,  
aits of Ma-

oco.



Drawn & Engraved by W. Murphy Edinburgh



Printed by OLIVER & BOYD Edinburgh

Is  
Chilo  
To  
Popa  
Carth  
Lima  
Potos  
BUEN  
JANE  
Olind  
quibo  
Rua.

*Rem*  
nature  
mounta  
on a s  
des, ris  
region  
ral elev  
tend al  
length  
rien an  
regions  
Pacific  
country  
flat low  
Andes,  
but stil  
mits ca  
tract t  
breadth  
immens  
ther to  
and ex  
Andes  
the lev  
The  
tion wi

**ISLANDS.**—Gallipago Islands, Juan Fernandez, Chiloe, Terra del Fuego, Falkland Isles.

**TOWNS.**—1. **BOGOTA**, or Santa Fe de Bogota, Popayan, Quito, Guayaquil, Panama, Porto Bello, Carthagena, Maracaibo, Leon de Caraccas ; 2. Lima, Callao, Guamanga, Tuancavelua, Cusco, Potosi, Arequipa ; 3. St Jago, Valparaiso ; 4. **BUENOS AYRES**, Monte Video, Mendoza ; 5. **RIO JANEIRO**, St Salvador, or Bahea, Rio Grande, Olinda, Maranham, Paran ; 6. Paramaribo, Essequibo, Demerara, Cayenne ; 7. Assumption, Villa Rua.

**Remarks.**—In no part of the world are the features of nature so bold and marked as in South America. Its mountains, rivers, and elevated plains, or table-land, are on a scale of unusual magnificence. The gigantic Andes, rising in chains or insulated mountains, far beyond the region of perpetual snow, form a table-land whose general elevation is 12,000 feet above the level of the ocean, extend almost from the Straits of Magellan through the whole length of South America, then traverse the isthmus of Darien and New Spain, till they are lost in the unexplored regions of the north. Between these mountains and the Pacific Ocean, a space varying from 100 to 200 miles, the country next the shore is occupied, for the most part, with flat low land, of a sandy soil. Proceeding towards the Andes, the traveller comes to land varied and mountainous, but still habitable ; beyond which are the inaccessible summits called the *Cordilleras*. To the east of this mountain tract there is an expanse of country, of much greater breadth than that on the west, through which roll three immense rivers, with many smaller streams ; and, still farther to the east, rises another high land, inferior in elevation and extent to the western table-land. The loftiest of the Andes is Chimborazo, whose summit is 21,440 feet above the level of the sea.

The plateaus and mountains of Tibet may vie in elevation with those of South America ; but in the magnitude of



its rivers the latter is altogether unrivalled. Among these the Amazon, called likewise the Marañon, or Orellana, holds the first rank. It is composed of the united streams of the Ucayal and Tunguragua, which rise among the Andes; and is swelled in its course by many streams, which are in themselves majestic rivers. It rolls through a space of more than 4000 miles, expanding, before it reaches the ocean, into an estuary 180 miles wide. So great is the force of its current that it repels the waters of the ocean, and forces itself, pure and unmixed, upwards of 200 miles into the sea. The influence of the tide, on the other hand, is distinctly felt at Obidos, 400 miles from the mouth of the river. Next in magnitude is the La Plata, formed by the unison of several great streams, of which the most important are the Parana and Paraguay. It falls into the Atlantic near the southern boundary of Brazil. In the breadth of its stream it nearly equals the Amazon, being 30 miles wide at Buenos Ayres, 200 miles from the ocean, and 150 miles wide at its mouth. Next, though much inferior to these, is the Oronoko. It issues from a small lake in latitude  $5^{\circ} 5' N.$  and, entering the lake of Parima, bursts forth from it again in two streams, when, taking a circular sweep, it pursues a northern direction. It is now swelled by many important tributaries, and rolls along with great force and rapidity. In this part of its course it is connected with the Amazons by means of the Rio Negro and the Cassiquari. It afterwards turns eastward, and after a course of 1980 miles, including its windings, pours its immense volume of waters into the ocean.

In South America the climate varies with the elevation no less than with the latitude. Under the equator the inferior limit of perpetual snow is at the height of 14,760 feet,—and this boundary is invariable and strongly defined. The climate and vegetable productions of different regions of the globe are found in regular succession, as the traveller ascends from the level of the ocean to the height of the Andes. Between the tropics, cassava, cocoa, maize, plantains, indigo, sugar, cotton, and coffee, are cultivated from the level of the sea to the height of from 3000 to 5000 feet. There, too, oranges, pine-apples, and the most delicious fruits, grow luxuriantly. Between the altitudes of 6000 and 9000 feet is the climate best adapted to the culture of wheat and other Euro-

peat  
rest-  
spec  
an e  
E  
Sout  
sour  
impo  
old g  
doler  
vant  
ceed  
pend  
expec  
to av  
Of  
tions,  
Brazi  
the E  
Patag  
Of  
Spain  
dured  
subje  
been  
1. 7  
in 182  
the pr  
ritory  
popul  
silver  
2. 1  
ed till  
Lowe  
Lima  
1535,  
tile p  
seat o  
timate  
is nea  
ancier  
It is a

pean grains, and to the growth of the oak and other lofty forest-trees. Beyond the elevation of 9000 feet the large species of trees disappear, but dwarfish pines are found at an elevation of 13,000 feet.

Extreme fertility is the general character of the soil in South America,—and its magnificent rivers and internal resources seem to mark it out, as destined to become the most important part of the globe. Under the thralldom of the old governments of Spain and Portugal, the colonists, indolent and dispirited, seemed scarcely aware of the advantages of their situation; but now that they have succeeded in throwing off the yoke, the consciousness of independence, and the security of a free government, may be expected to call forth their energies, and to prompt them to avail themselves of their exhaustless resources.

Of this vast continent, Spain, before the late revolutions, possessed Terra Firma, Peru, Chili, and Paraguay; Brazil belonged to the Portuguese, Guiana belongs to the English, Dutch, and French; most of Amazonia and Patagonia are occupied by native tribes.

Of her former extensive possessions in South America, Spain retains not a single spot. Her oppression, long endured with servile patience, at last provoked the American subjects to rebellion, and several important republics have been founded on the ruins of the old government.

1. THE REPUBLIC OF COLOMBIA, established in 1820, after a struggle of ten years duration, comprehends the provinces of Venezuela, Caraccas, and the rest of the territory formerly known by the name of *Terra Firma*. Its population amounts to 2,600,000. It has valuable mines of silver, copper, and iron; those of gold are nearly exhausted.

2. PERU, whose independence was not finally established till 1825, is divided into the two republics of Upper and Lower Peru. Their population is estimated at 1,400,000. Lima, its capital, founded by the infamous Pizarro, in 1535, is beautifully situate on a river in the wide and fertile plain of Rimac. It contains 355 streets; and is the seat of a fine university. Its population was formerly estimated at 54,000. Cuzco, formerly the Peruvian capital, is nearly equal to Lima in extent, and retains traces of its ancient splendour. Its population is now about 32,000. It is about 550 miles S. E. of Lima. Guamanga, occupy-

ing a central situation between Lima and Cusco, contains about 26,000 inhabitants. Arequipa is a large and well-built city watered by the Chile, and contains a population of 24,000. Not far from this city is the Lake Titicaca, 240 miles in circumference, and in many places 480 feet deep. Its only outlet is the Desaguarado, by which it communicates with Lake Paria. Potosi, (now included in the province of St Luis, in La Plata.) whose silver-mines are the richest in the world, is said to have once contained 160,000 inhabitants; but at present it does not contain more than 30,000. La Paz, delightfully situate amid fertile valleys, enclosed by snowy mountains, has a population of 20,000. Its trade consists chiefly in Paraguay wa.

3. CHILI established its independence in 1818. Its climate is peculiarly delightful—equally removed from the extremes of heat and cold, although bordering on the torrid zone. This happy temperature it owes to its situation, being screened by the Andes on the east, and refreshed by cooling breezes from the Pacific. Its population is estimated at 1,100,000. It contains valuable mines of gold, silver, copper, and lead. St Jago, the capital, is a well-built town, containing 50,000 inhabitants. Valparaiso is a flourishing city, and enjoys a considerable commerce.

4. LA PLATA, including the provinces of Buenos Ayres, Mendoza, St Luis, Cordova, Tucuman, and Salta, proclaimed its independence in 1816. This country enjoys a salubrious climate and a fine soil. Its vast plains, called Pampas, are covered with luxuriant herbage, almost entirely destitute of wood. Its population, of which more than the half are native Indians, amounts to 1,200,000. Buenos Ayres, the capital, so called from its fine climate, is situate on the south bank of the Plata, about 200 miles from its mouth. Although the river is here 30 miles broad, rocks, shallows, and tempestuous winds, render the navigation extremely difficult and dangerous. The city is spacious and well-built, containing a population of 60,000. Monte Video, situate on the north bank of the Plata, is now claimed by Brazil. It derives its name from a neighbouring mountain, on which is a lighthouse that commands an extensive view. Its harbour is the best on the river. When occupied by the British in 1806, its population was nearly 20,000. Mendoza, situate on a

pl  
sil  
cre  
sit  
Sp  
tu  
tai  
!  
wa  
the  
ma  
is r  
mor  
not  
not  
in s  
For  
the  
city  
plo  
wild  
Ass  
Par  
Spa  
6.  
Por  
exa  
of t  
zilia  
of t  
rect  
He  
men  
and  
one  
ligh  
sive  
ably  
brea  
the  
call

plain at the foot of the Andes, owes its importance to a silver-mine in its vicinity. Its population, rapidly increasing, amounted by a late estimate to 6000. Cordova, situate on the small river Primero, contains about 1500 Spanish inhabitants, with 4000 negroes. Tucuman is situate in a pleasant plain, rich in fruits and grain. It contains a cathedral, two convents, and a college.

5. PARAGUAY is an extensive and fertile province, watered by numerous rivers, which inundate the country, in the rainy season, to a wide extent, and occasion swamps and marshes, which occupy a great portion of the country. There is no part of Spanish America in which the native Indians are more numerous and powerful. Of a population of 102,354, not more than a twentieth part are Spaniards. The most noted of the Indian tribes are the Abipones, who excelled in subduing the wild horse, and in the use of the bow. For some time their warlike spirit proved formidable to the Spaniards: since they have been reduced to the necessity of having recourse to their protection, they are employed in catching, breaking, and training for cavalry, the wild horses which ramble in vast herds over the plains. Assumption, the capital, stands on the eastern bank of the Paraguay, and is inhabited by about 700 families of Spaniards, and several thousands of Indians.

6. BRAZIL has, since its discovery by Alvares Cabral, a Portuguese, in 1500, belonged to Portugal. Roused by the example of the Spanish colonies, and availing themselves of the revolution in the parent country in 1821, the Brazilians asserted their independence. The artful patriotism of the Prince-Royal, Don Pedro, who headed the insurrectionists, preserved this fine country to the royal family. He himself framed a new constitution, vesting the government in a chamber of peers and a chamber of deputies, and assuming to himself the title of emperor. Brazil is one of the finest portions of America. Its climate is delightful, and its soil in general rich; although in so extensive a country both soil and climate must vary considerably. It is about 2240 miles in length, and about 700 in breadth—comprising, besides Brazil proper, part of Guiana, the north-east of Paraguay, and the east of Amazonia, now called Para. Its important rivers, among which are the

Amazons and the La Plata, the largest in the world, afford great facilities for internal commerce; and its resources, if duly cultivated, would be almost inexhaustible. Immense crops of maize, rice, sugar, coffee, indigo, tobacco, besides vegetables in great variety, are raised with the slightest culture. The forests yield the most valuable kinds of wood for dyeing and cabinet purposes; and gold and diamonds are procured to a great annual amount.

St Sebastian, called also Rio Janeiro, from the river on which it stands, is the present capital. It is a splendid and flourishing city, containing a population of 110,000. Its situation is peculiarly favourable for trade; and, under an enlightened administration, it might become a general mart for the productions of Europe, Africa, Asia, and the numerous and important islands of the Great Ocean. Its principal exports are cotton, sugar, rum, timber, gold, diamonds, topazes, and other precious stones. St Salvador, situate on the eastern shore of All Saints' bay, is a well-built and fortified city, containing a population of nearly 110,000.

7. GUIANA was formerly divided into French and Dutch Guiana; but of the latter, the Dutch now retain Surinam only—the rest having been ceded to Britain in 1814. The climate of this country is said to be peculiarly unhealthy, owing to the moisture of the soil, the heat of the climate, and the thick forests which overspread the back country, and impede the free circulation of the air. The soil, peculiarly rank, yields the usual tropical productions in abundance and perfection. Serpents and other noxious animals are common in almost every part of the country; and in the waters is found the *torpedo*, a species of eel from three to four feet in length, which has the singular power of conveying an electric shock when touched.

8. PATAGONIA is a mountainous, barren, and dismal country, infested with storms, and subject to frequent earthquakes. The natives, although placed in the most inhospitable climate, are the tallest and perhaps the handsomest race of men on the face of the globe. Few of them are under six feet, and many of them seven feet high. They are very expert in the use of the bow and arrow. Their clothing consists of the skins of wild animals, which they wear with the hair or fur turned inmost.

## EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of South America? Between what degrees of longitude and latitude does it extend? What are its length and breadth? What is the estimated amount of its population? What are its principal capes? What are its bays and gulfs? Name its divisions. Name its mountains—its rivers—its islands. What are the towns of Colombia? Of Peru? Of Chili? Of Patagonia? Of La Plata? Of Brazil and Amazonia? Of Guiana? Of Paraguay?

Of what characters are the features of South America? Describe the Andes. What is the extent of space between these mountains and the Pacific Ocean? What is the general description of the country next the shore? What changes of country does the traveller meet on approaching and reaching the Andes? Describe the country to the east of this mountain tract. What is the name and the elevation of the loftiest of the Andes?

In what circumstance is South America unrivalled? Which is the chief of its rivers? Of what streams is it composed? What is the length of its course, and its width before reaching the ocean? How far does it penetrate, pure and unmixed, into the ocean? How far up the river is the influence of the tide distinctly felt? What is the next river in magnitude? What are the most important of the streams which unite to form it? What is its width at Buenos Ayres, and at its mouth? What river is next to these in magnitude? Where does it rise? What lake does it enter? In what direction does it then flow? How is it connected with the Amazons? What is the length of its course?

With what circumstances does the climate of South America vary? What is the inferior limit of perpetual snow under the equator? What products are cultivated, between the tropics, from the level of the sea to the height of 4000 or 5000 feet? In what altitude is the climate best adapted to the culture of European grains, and of lofty forest-trees? What kinds of trees are found at a greater elevation?

What is the general character of the soil in South America? By what circumstances does it seem destined to become a most important part of the globe? What formerly prevented the colonists from availing themselves of their advantages? By what circumstances are they now likely to be stimulated to greater energy?

What part of South America did Spain possess before the late revolutions? What portion of it belonged to Portugal?

To whom does Guiana belong? What countries are occupied by native tribes?

Does Spain retain any of her South American possessions? When, and after how long a struggle, was the republic of Colombia established? What provinces does it comprehend? What population does it contain? What valuable mines does it possess?

When was the independence of Peru finally established? How is it divided? What is their population? Describe Lima, the capital. Describe Cuzco. What are the situation and population of Guamanga? Describe Arequipa. What is the lake in its neighbourhood? What are its extent and depth? How does it communicate with Lake Paria? In what province is Potosi now included? For what mines is it remarkable? What is the difference between its former and its present population? Describe the situation, and state the population of La Paz. What is the chief article of its trade?

When was the independence of Chili established? What is remarkable about its climate? To what does it owe this advantage? At what amount is the population of the republic estimated? What valuable mines does it contain? What is the population of St Jago, the capital? What is the present state of Valparaiso?

When did La Plata establish its independence? What provinces does it contain? Is it favoured in climate and soil? What are its Pampas? What is the amount of its population? What proportion are native Indians? Where is Buenos Ayres, the capital, situate? What renders the navigation of the river there difficult? What is the appearance of the city, and its population? Where is Monte Video situate? By whom is it now claimed? From what does it derive its name? What was its population when occupied by the British? To what does Mendoza owe its importance? What is the population of Cordova? Describe Tucuman.

What is the general description of Paraguay? What proportion do the Spaniards bear in its population? Which is the most noted of the native tribes? In what are they now employed? Describe Assumption, the capital.

How long has Brazil belonged to the Portuguese? When did the Brazilians assert their independence? How was this country preserved to the royal family of Portugal? What was the nature of the constitution framed by Don Pedro? What kind of country is Brazil? What is the extent of the empire in length and breadth? What other countries does

r  
is  
P  
a  
V  
th  
G  
is  
no  
fis  
go  
th  
All  
t  
o  
I  
a  
Am  
o  
Am  
th  
S  
An  
Ant  
Are  
R  
Ass  
—  
Bog  
th  
C  
N  
ele  
80  
se  
of  
Bo  
bo  
di  
ma  
co  
Ba'h  
Buer  
Calla  
siti  
nat

it contain besides Brazil proper? What advantages do its rivers afford? Enumerate some of its productions. What is the present capital? In what respects is its population particularly advantageous? What is its population? What are its principal exports? Where is St Salvador situate? What is its population?

How was Guiana formerly divided? What part of it do the Dutch now retain? To whom was the rest of Dutch Guiana ceded? Is the climate healthy? To what causes is this owing? What is the quality of the soil? What noxious animals abound in this country? What singular fish is found in the waters? What kind of country is Patagonia? For what are the natives remarkable? In what are they very expert? Of what does their clothing consist?

## DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

All-Saints, (Bay of), or Todos Santos, a large and convenient bay, on the coast of Bahia, in Brazil. It is 37 miles long, and 27 miles at its greatest width.

Amazonia, an extensive country on the Amazons.

Amazons, Ma'ranon, or Orella'na, the largest river in the world.—See REMARKS.

An'des.—See REMARKS.

Anto'nio, Cape.

Arequi'pa, a town in Peru.—See REMARKS.

Assumption, a town in Paraguay.—See REMARKS.

Bogo'ta, or Sante Fe de Bogota, the capital of the republic of Colombia, in the province of New Grenada. It stands on an elevated table-land, upwards of 8000 feet above the level of the sea, near the stupendous cascade of Tequendama, on the river Bogota, which falls, at a double bound, about 570 feet of perpendicular height. The town has many magnificent edifices, and contains 30,000 inhabitants.

Ba'hia.—See ST SALVADOR.

Buenos Ayres.—See REMARKS.

Callao, the port of Lima, in Peru, situate on a river of the same name. In 1746, it was entirely

destroyed by an earthquake, but has since been rebuilt.

Carthage'na, a city of Colombia in the province of Popayan, containing between 5000 and 6000 inhabitants.

Cayenne', an island river, and city in French Guiana, remarkable for the pepper known by the same name.

Chil'i.—See REMARKS.

Chiloe', a cluster of islands situate in a large bay at the southern extremity of Chili. Chiloe, the largest, is about 120 miles in length, and 60 miles in its greatest breadth. The soil is fertile, but the climate is excessively humid.

Colombia.—See REMARKS.

Cordil'eras, the summits, or highest regions of the Andes.

Cuz'co, a city in Peru.—See REMARKS.

Da'rien, an extensive gulf, in Colombia, in the former viceroyalty of New Grenada. It is between 70 and 80 miles in length, and 27 in breadth.

Demara'ra, a province in Dutch Guiana, traversed by a river of the same name. It has nearly 100 miles of seacoast; and for 20 miles inland the country consists of extensive meadows. The



soil is fertile, and the climate favourable for every kind of West Indian produce.

**Essequibo**, a river and settlement in Dutch Guiana, now in possession of Britain.

**Falkland Islands**, a group to the E. of the Straits of Magellan, consisting of two large and a number of small islands—from the inhospitable climate, and the swampy soil, unfit for the habitation of men.

**Gallipago Isles**, a group of islands in the Pacific Ocean, near the equator: nine of them are of considerable size, the largest being 65 miles long, and 45 wide. They abound with turtle, and other fish of the most excellent kinds.

**Guaman'ga**, a town in Peru.—See REMARKS.

**Guancave'lica**, a town of Peru, situate in a broken glen formed by the Andes. The vicinity is rich in gold and silver mines; and is celebrated for a mine of quicksilver.

**Guaya'quil**, a province and town in Colombia. The town, situate on a river of the same name, contains about 20,000 inhabitants.

**Guia'na**.—See REMARKS.

**Horn, Cape**, on the south coast of Terra del Fuego, the most southern extremity of America. Lat. 55° 58' S.

**La Maire, Straits of**, a channel or passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, between Terra del Fuego and Staten land. It is 15 miles long, and of equal width.

**La Plata**.—See REMARKS.

**Li'ma**, the capital of Peru.—See REMARKS.

**Mage'llan, Straits of**, a passage between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, upwards of 300 miles in

length, but of very unequal width.

**Maraca'bo**, a province and town in Colombia. The town is situate on a lake of the same name, about six leagues from the Atlantic. It contains about 24,000 inhabitants.

**Maracaibo, Lake**, in the province of Venezuela, is about 150 miles long, and 90 broad, and is navigable for vessels of any burden.

**Maranham**, a province of Brazil, comprehending a considerable island of the same name, of great fertility.

**Mendo'za**, a town of La Plata.—See REMARKS.

**Monte Vi'deo**, a town of La Plata.—See REMARKS.

**Olinda**, capital of the province of Pernambuco, in Brazil, situate about a league from Pernambuco, on the shore of the Atlantic, with which town, however, it is connected and identified. Population 25,000.

**Orinoco**, river.—See REMARKS.

**Fana'ma**, a town of Colombia, situate at the bottom of the large bay of Panama.

**Pa'ra**, a town of Brazil, in the extensive province of Para. Population 10,000.

**Para'guay**.—See REMARKS.

**Paramaribo**, capital of the province of Surinam, in Guiana, situate on the river Sunnan, about 18 miles from its mouth.

**Patago'nia**.—See REMARKS.

**Peru**.—See REMARKS.

**Popayan**, capital of a province of the same name, in Colombia. It contains about 25,000 inhabitants.

**Porto-Bello**, a seaport on the fine harbour from which it derives its name, on the coast of the isthmus of Darien, in Colombia.

**Potosi'**, (see').—See REMARKS.

**Quito**, a town of Colombia, in an extensive province of the same name, stretching eastward from the Pacific Ocean. The town,

w  
sle  
co

Rio  
de  
Rio  
pr  
Ra

St J  
Ra  
St R

SO

P  
R  
of th  
dian  
north  
Ex  
Mad  
stant

P  
R  
ridia  
dian  
from  
ridia  
Ex  
Nap

which is large, is built on the side of a volcanic mountain, and contains 70,000 inhabitants.

ment cape on the coast of Brazil.

St Salvador, a city of Brazil.—See REMARKS.

Rio Grande, capital of a considerable province in Brazil. Rio Janeiro, or St Sebastian, the present capital of Brazil.—See REMARKS.

Terra del Fœgo, a large island separated from the southern extremity of South America by the Straits of Magellan. The aspect of the country is peculiarly dreary, consisting of a chain of stupendous rocks, covered with perpetual snow.

St Jago, the capital of Chili.—See REMARKS.

St Ro'que, (Rok), a very promi-

---



---

## PROBLEMS

TO BE

SOLVED BY THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

---

**PROBLEM I.**—*To find the latitude of a place.*

**RULE.**—Bring the place to the graduated edge of the brazen meridian: the degree of the meridian, north or south from the equator, shows the northern or southern latitude of the place.

**EXERCISES.**—What is the latitude of London, Paris, Madrid, Rome, Lisbon, Edinburgh, Dublin, Vienna, Constantinople?

**PROB. II.**—*To find the longitude of a place.*

**RULE.**—Bring the place to the edge of the meridian; the degree of the equator cut by the meridian shows the longitude of the place, east or west from the meridian of Greenwich, *i. e.* the first meridian.

**EX.**—What is the longitude of Petersburg, Calcutta, Naples, Pekin?

**PROB. III.**—*The longitude and latitude of a place being given, to find that place.*

**RULE.**—Bring the given longitude to the meridian; under the given degree of latitude on the meridian is the place required.

**Ex.**—What places are situate in  $30^{\circ}$  E. Long. and  $31^{\circ}$  N. Lat. ? in  $18^{\circ} 30'$  E. Long. and  $34^{\circ} 30'$  S. Lat. ? in nearly  $59^{\circ}$  W. Long. and  $13^{\circ}$  N. Lat. ?

**PROB. IV.**—*To find the distance between any two places on the globe.*

**RULE.**—Lay the quadrant of altitude over the two places, and mark the number of degrees between them.

**Ex.**—What is the distance between Quebec and Rio Janeiro? Rome and London? Calcutta and the Cape of Good Hope? The Cape of Good Hope and London?

**PROB. V.**—*The hour at any place being given, to find what hour it is at any other place.*

**RULE.**—Bring the place at which the hour is given to the meridian, set the index to that hour, then turn the globe until the other place comes to the meridian, and the index will show the hour at that place.

**Ex.**—When it is noon at Edinburgh, what is the time at Lima, Mecca, and Canton? When it is 6 o'clock, A.M. at London, what o'clock is it at Sydney, Cape Comorin, and Cape Horn?

**PROB. VI.**—*To rectify the globe for any place.*

**RULE.**—Elevate the north or south pole above the horizon, according to the northern or southern latitude of the place.

**Ex.**—Rectify the globe for Edinburgh, London, Paris, Lisbon, Buenos Ayres, Madras, Pekin.

PR

F  
woo  
ing  
sun  
on tEx  
Marc  
tembPRO  
an  
anRu  
the p  
the g  
the i  
easter  
the h  
edge  
time  
gives  
settingEx-  
Archar  
15th J  
those p\* Thu  
he sets a  
have sun  
equally d  
day incre  
day is 24  
the poles  
the poles  
each con

**PROB. VII.—***To find the sun's place in the ecliptic for any given time.*

**RULE.**—Find the day of the month on the wooden horizon, and opposite to it, in the adjoining circle, are the sign and degree in which the sun is for that day : find the same sign and degree on the ecliptic, and that is the sun's place.

**Ex.**—What is the sun's place on the 1st January, the 20th March, the 24th December, the 21st June, and the 23d September ?

**PROB. VIII.—***To find at what hour the sun rises and sets (and, of course, the length of the day and night) at any place, on a given day.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place ; find the sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day, and bring it to the meridian ; set the index to xii., and turn the sun's place to the eastern edge of the horizon—the index will show the hour of rising ; then bring it to the western edge of the horizon, and the index will show the time of setting. The hour of sunrising, doubled, gives the length of night ; and the hour of sunsetting, doubled, gives the length of day.\*

**Ex.**—At what time does the sun rise and set at Dublin, Archangel, Gibraltar, and the Cape of Good Hope, on the 15th June ; and what is the length of the day and night at those places ?

---

\* Thus, if the sun rises at 6, the length of the night is 12 hours ; if he sets at 9, the length of the day is 18 hours. Places on the equator have sunrise at 6, and sunset at 6 ; and, of course, day and night equally divided through the whole year. The length of the longest day increases with the latitude ; and at the polar circles the longest day is 24 hours, and the longest night the same. From these circles to the poles, the days continue to lengthen into weeks and months : at the poles, the year is equally divided between sunshine and darkness, each continuing for six months.

**PROB. IX.**—*To find on what point of the compass the sun rises and sets, on a given day, at any particular place.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; find the sun's place for the particular day; observe what place on the circle of rhombs is cut by the sun's place in the ecliptic when brought to the eastern edge of the horizon, and also when brought to the western.

**EX.**—On what points of the compass does the sun rise and set at Gibraltar on the 17th July, at Petersburg on the 10th October, and at Edinburgh on the 9th June?

**PROB. X.**—*The day of the month being given, to find the sun's declination,\* and to what place the sun will be vertical on that day.*

**RULE.**—The sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day being brought to the meridian, the degree marked over it is the declination: turn the globe, and all the places which pass under that degree will have the sun vertical on that day.

**EX.**—What is the sun's declination, and to what places will he be vertical on the 7th of May, the 10th of February, the 4th June, and the 14th December?

**PROB. XI.**—*To find where the sun is vertical at a given place and hour.*

**RULE.**—Find the sun's declination; bring the place given to the meridian, and set the index to the given hour; turn the globe till the index points to 12 noon: all the places then under the meridian have noon at the given hour; and the

---

\* The declination of the sun is its distance from the equator, north or south.

pla  
clin  
E  
it is  
on t  
Am  
PRO  
g  
se  
R  
place  
sun i  
of th  
der  
to th  
per h  
the lo  
Ex.  
is he s  
the 14  
when a  
night,  
PROB  
giv  
sun  
RU  
globe,  
that p  
these  
the da  
Ex.  
Helena

place whose latitude corresponds with the sun's declination has the sun vertical at the given hours.

Ex.—Where is the sun vertical on the 8th of April, when it is 6 in the morning at Dublin? Where is the sun vertical on the 19th September, when it is 4 o'clock in the morning at Amsterdam?

PROB. XII.—*The day, hour, and place being given, to find where the sun is then rising and setting, where it is noon or midnight.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring to the meridian the place where the sun is vertical at the given hour. In this position of the globe, the sun is rising to all the places under the western edge of the horizon, and setting to those under the eastern: to those under the upper half of the meridian it is noon; to those under the lower half, midnight.

Ex.—To what places is the sun rising, and to what places is he setting, when at Edinburgh it is 7 in the morning, on the 14th of March? Where is it noon on the 30th June, when at London it is 9 in the evening? Where is it midnight, on the 6th February, when it is noon at Petersburg?

PROB. XIII.—*A place in the torrid zone being given to find on what two days of the year the sun will be vertical there.*

RULE.—Find the latitude of the place, turn the globe, and observe the two points of the ecliptic that pass under the degree of latitude: opposite to these points, on the wooden horizon, will be found the days required.

Ex.—On what days is the sun vertical at Madras, Helena, Cape Comorin, Lima, Cape Verd?

**PROB. XIV.**—*To find the sun's meridian altitude at any given place, on a given day.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place for the given day to the meridian; the number of degrees between that place and the meridian shows the altitude required.

**Ex.**—What is the meridian altitude of the sun at London on the 11th January, at Constantinople on the 8th November, of Pekin on the 4th July?

**PROB. XV.**—*To find the altitude of the sun at any given place and hour.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to xii. noon; turn the globe till the index points to the given hour, and lay the quadrant of altitude over the place; the number of degrees on the quadrant, counted between the place and the horizon, will show the altitude required.

**Ex.**—What is the altitude of the sun at Berlin on the 12th August, at noon? at Cadiz on the 3d October, at one o'clock, afternoon? at Hamburg on the 17th March, at 10 o'clock, forenoon?

**PROB. XVI.**—*To find all the places to which a lunar eclipse is visible at any instant.*

**RULE.**—Find the place to which the sun is vertical at the given time; rectify the globe for the latitude of that place; set the index to xii. noon; then turn the globe till the index points to xii. midnight; the eclipse will be visible to all those places which are above the horizon.

**Ex.**—There will be a partial eclipse of the moon on the 13th September, 1829, at 7 o'clock, morning, to what places will it be visible? There will be a total eclipse of the moon on the 2d September, 1830, at 11 o'clock, evening, to what places will it be visible?

PRO  
be  
th  
a

R  
plac  
the  
degr  
find  
ing  
shin  
the  
gree  
and  
find  
tuall  
the  
horiz  
of th

Ex  
the N  
north  
on M  
volve

PR  
R  
at th  
of th  
Ex  
Queb

\* T  
have t  
have n  
period

**PROB. XVII.**—*Any place in the north frigid zone being given, to find how long the sun shines there without setting, and how long he is totally absent.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the ascending signs of the ecliptic to the north point of the horizon, and observe what degree of the ecliptic is intersected by that point: find by the horizon the day and month corresponding to that degree, from that day the sun begins to shine continually. Bring the descending signs to the same point of the horizon, observe what degree of the ecliptic is intersected by that point, and by referring to the horizon, as before, you will find the time when the sun ceases to shine perpetually, or the end of the longest day. Proceed in the same manner with the southern point of the horizon, and you will obtain the beginning and end of the longest night.

**Ex.**—What is the length of the longest day and night at the North Cape, the southern point of Spitzbergen, and the northern point of Nova Zembla? Captain Parry wintered on Melville Island, in  $75^{\circ}$  N. Lat. How long was he involved in darkness?

**PROB. XVIII.**—*To find the antæci\* of a place.*

**RULE.**—Find the latitude of the place given; at the corresponding latitude on the opposite side of the equator are the antæci.

**Ex.**—Who are the antæci of the people at Smyrna, at Quebec, at Petersburg?

---

\* The antæci are those who live under the same meridian, and have the same latitude, but on opposite sides of the equator: they have noon at the same time, but their summer and winter at opposite periods of the year.



**PROB. XIX.**—*To find the pericæci\* of a place.*

**RULE.**—Bring the place given to the meridian ; set the index at xii. noon, and turn the globe till the index points to xii. midnight : under the same degree of meridian as the place given are the pericæci of that place.

**Ex.**—Who are the pericæci of the people of Paris, Philadelphia, Lassa, Mexico ?

**PROB. XX.**—*To find the antipodes† of a place.*

**RULE.**—Bring the given place to the meridian ; set the index to xiii. noon, turn the globe till the index points to xii. midnight : under the same degree of latitude as the place given, but on the opposite side of the equator, will be found the antipodes.

**Ex.**—Who are the antipodes of the inhabitants of Calcutta, Jamaica, Botany Bay, Borneo, Cape Horn ?

## CELESTIAL GLOBE.

**THE** Celestial Globe is a representation of the heavens, with the stars laid down in their natural situations. The diurnal motion of this globe is from E. to W., and represents the *apparent* diurnal motion of the sun, moon, and stars. In using this globe, the student is supposed to be placed

\* The pericæci live under the same degree of latitude, but differ 180° in longitude ; consequently they have their summer and winter at the same time, but their day and night at opposite times.

† Antipodes have the same latitude on opposite sides of the equator, and differ 180 degrees in longitude ; consequently they have their day and night, their summer and winter, at opposite times.

within it at the centre, and to view the stars in the concave surface.

A Constellation is an assemblage of stars, distinguished by the name of some animal or object to which the outline of the whole is supposed to bear a resemblance—as the Bear, the Dragon, Orion, Bootes, the Crown, &c.

The Zodiac is an imaginary belt around the heavens, about 76 degrees broad, in which the planets move. Through the middle of this belt runs the ecliptic, or the apparent path of the sun.

The latitude of the heavenly bodies is measured from the ecliptic, north and south: their longitude is reckoned from the first point of Aries, eastward round the globe. Their declination is their distance N. or S. from the equinoctial. Their right ascension is their distance from the first meridian (*i. e.* the first point of Aries) counted on the equinoctial.

### PROBLEMS TO BE SOLVED BY THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

**PROB. I.**—*To find the latitude and longitude of any star.*

**RULE.**—Bring the pole of the ecliptic to the zenith, and place the quadrant over the given star; the number of degrees between the ecliptic and the given star is the latitude; the number of degrees between the edge of the quadrant and the first point of Aries indicates the longitude.

**Ex.**—What are the latitude and longitude of Procyon in Canis Minor, of Sirius in Canis Major, and of Arcturus in Bootes?

**PROB. II.**—*To find a star's place in the heavens, its latitude and longitude being given.*

**Ex.**—What star is that whose longitude is  $85^{\circ}$ , and whose latitude is  $16^{\circ}$  S. ? What star is that whose longitude is  $297^{\circ}$ , and whose latitude is  $30^{\circ}$  N. ?

**PROB. III.**—*To find the declination of the sun or stars.*

**RULE.**—Bring the star to the meridian, and observe its distance N. or S. from the equinoctial.

**Ex.**—What is the declination of the sun on the 11th April ? What is the declination of Castor in Gemini, and of Regulus in Leo ?

**PROB. IV.**—*To find the right ascension of the sun, or any star.*

**RULE.**—Bring the sun's place, or the star, to the meridian : the degree of the equinoctial, cut by the meridian, shows the right ascension.

**Ex.**—What is the sun's right ascension on the 5th July, and the 13th October ? What is the right ascension of Lyra in the Harp, of Aldebaran in Taurus, and of Rigel in Orion's foot ?

**PROB. V.**—*The latitude of a place, the day and hour being given, to represent the face of the heavens, so as to point out all the constellations and stars there and then visible.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place ; bring the sun's place for the given day to the meridian ; set the index to xii., then turn the globe till the index points to the given hour. In this position the globe will represent the face of the heavens.

**Ex.**—Represent the face of the heavens for 2 and 3 in the morning on the 18th January ; for 8 and 11 evening on the 12th March.

PRO  
h  
d

R

plac  
set t  
give  
the  
the  
setti  
dex

Ex  
culm  
phec  
7th o

PRO  
giv

R  
and  
globe  
of th  
the e

Ex  
ridiar  
rius c

PRO  
of  
to

R  
bring  
index  
move

**PROB. VI.**—*To find the time when any of the heavenly bodies rises, sets, or comes to the meridian, on a particular day, at a given place.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to xii.; then turn the globe till the given star comes to the eastern edge of the horizon, the index will show the time of rising; carry it to the western edge, the index will show the time of setting: then bring it to the meridian, and the index shows the time of its culmination or southing.

**EX.**—At what time does Regulus, in Leo, rise, set, and culminate, on the 4th of February? At what time does Alphecca, in Corona Borealis, rise, set, and culminate, on the 7th of May?

**PROB. VII.**—*To find on what day of the year any given star comes to the meridian at a given hour.*

**RULE.**—Bring the given star to the meridian, and set the index to the given hour; turn the globe till the index points to xii. noon, and the day of the month which corresponds to the degree of the ecliptic cut by the meridian is the day required.

**EX.**—On what day does Rigel, in Orion, come to the meridian, at 8 o'clock in the evening? On what day does Sirius come to the meridian, at 10 o'clock, evening?

**PROB. VIII.**—*The latitude of a place, the altitude of a star, and the day of the month being given, to find the hour of the night.*

**RULE.**—Rectify the globe for the latitude; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index at xii.; fix the quadrant in the zenith, then move the globe and quadrant till the star comes

under the quadrant at the given altitude, and the index will show the hour required.

Ex.—At Edinburgh, on the 13th December, when the altitude of Aldebaran is  $46^{\circ}$ , what is the hour of the night? When, at the same place, the altitude of Capella, in Auriga, is  $70^{\circ}$  on the 20th of January, what is the hour of the night?

PROB. IX.—*The year and day being given, to find the place of a planet.*

RULE.—Find the sun's place for the given day, and bring it to the meridian; set the index to xii.; then find in the nautical almanack the time when the planet passes the meridian on the given day, and turn the globe till the index points to the hour thus found; find in the almanack the declination of the planet for the same day, and under it on the globe is the place of the planet.

Ex.—What will be the place of Venus on the 14th December, 1829? What will be the place of Mars on the 20th March, 1830?

THE END.

de, and the

ber, when the  
of the night?  
pella, in Auri-  
the hour of the

g given, to

e given day,  
ndex to xii.:  
e time when  
e given day,  
s to the hour  
e declination  
der it on the

the 14th De-  
f Mars on the

